




OCN® Test Review 2025



GET CERTIFIED
Increase your knowledge. Advance your career. And most importantly, become a better nurse.

95% of certified nurses agree: certification validates specialty knowledge, enhances credibility and provides satisfaction.

Mary MacKrell, RN, MSN, MEd, OCN, BMTCN

1

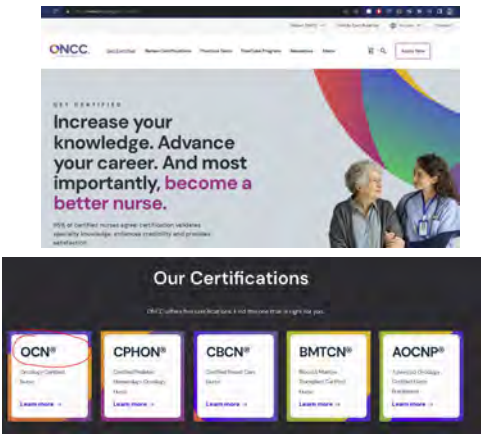
ONCC® Certification Eligibility

- ✓ Current, active, unencumbered RN license at time of application
- ✓ 2 years RN experience within past 48 months
- ✓ 2000 hours adult oncology nursing practice
 - clinical practice, nursing administration, education, research or consultation
- ✓ 10 approved oncology nursing contact hours (5 hours may be oncology CME)

<https://www.oncc.org/sites/default/files/2023-04/CertificationManual2023.pdf>

ONCC Certification Test Registration Manual, 2025

4



Our Certifications

ONCC® offers various certification options to help you advance your career.

Certification	Eligibility	Renewal
OCN®	Oncology Certified Nurse	2 years
CPHON®	Certified Pediatric Hematology/Oncology Nurse	2 years
CBCN®	Certified Breast Cancer Nurse	2 years
BMTCN®	Breast Cancer Transplant Certified Nurse	2 years
AOCNP®	Advanced Oncology Certified Nurse Practitioner	2 years

[Learn more >](#)

2

ONCC® Application Process

- No deadline for test application
- Obtain Nursys NCSBN ID number and last four digits SSN
- ONCC will notify you to confirm your application has been received
- Authorization to Test (ATT) will be issued by PSI within 2 weeks of application
 - email subject line will read **"ONCC Authorization to Test"**
- Locate a PSI test site near you <https://www.oncc.org/find-test-center>
 - You must schedule the test within a 90-day window
 - After November 1st, a full 90-day window will open beginning in January


ONCC Certification Test Registration Manual, 2025

5

ONCC® Certification

- Formal recognition of specialized knowledge, skills and experience
- Accredited by National Commission for Certifying Agencies (NCCA)
- **Basic level** certification in adult oncology nursing practice
- Valid for 4 year
- Renewal by re-testing or Individual Learning Needs Assessment (ILNA) and Learningbuilder®

Show your skills with a digital badge!



ONCC Certification Test Registration Manual, 2025

3

ONCC® Test Content

- Test Blueprint based on 6 major subject areas
- Percentage assigned to each subject area
- Major subject areas are represented in every test
- **Not all content sub-areas are included on every test version**

ONCC Certification Test Registration Manual, 2025

6

Test Taking Tips

- ✓ Read the question (stem) carefully but efficiently
 - Reflect on your nursing experience as you read a test question
- ✓ Tackle questions you know the answer to first
 - Bookmark questions, if uncertain
- ✓ Look for key words in the stem
 - **Most common, priority, first action etc.**
- ✓ Think of the answer before reading the options
- ✓ Rely on your clinical nursing judgment
 - Do not change your answer unless, you're certain of the answer!



13

Sample Question

1. Nursing interventions for the management of nausea include encouraging patients to:

- a. use spicy sauces and gravies.
- b. eat high-protein and high-potassium foods.
- c. consume more frequent meals with small portions.
- d. avoid brushing their teeth when they are nauseated.

Answer Key

1 c

Rationale: Nausea may be caused by cancer treatment or the disease itself. In addition to appropriate pharmacological management, patients should be taught to eat small, frequent meals to decrease nausea.

Reference: Varbro, C.H., Wajcik, D., & Gabel, B.H. (Eds.). (2017). *Cancer nursing: Principles and practice* (8th ed.). Burlington, MA: Jones and Bartlett, p. 166 (r).

16

Test Anxiety and Self-worth

- Be confident
- Eliminate negative thoughts or social talk
- Don't worry about getting a perfect score
 - you are not your test results!
- Consider not sharing test date with others
 - Call your co-worker as you leave the test center with a "PASS" score!
- If at first, you don't succeed, prepare and try again!



14

Test Reference Sampling

- Buckler, C. & Kirmse, J. (Eds.). (2022). *Access device guidelines: Recommendations for nursing practice and education* (4th ed.). Oncology Nursing Society.
- Brant, J. (Ed.). (2023). *Core curriculum for oncology nursing* (7th ed.). Elsevier.
- Bush, N.I., & Gorman, L.M. (Eds.). (2018). *Psychosocial nursing care along the cancer continuum* (3rd ed.). Oncology Nursing Society.
- Eggett, J.A., Byar, K.L., & Parks, L.S. (Eds.). (2022). *Cancer basics* (3rd ed.). Oncology Nursing Society.
- Haylock, P.J., & Curtis, C.P. (Eds.). (2019). *Cancer survivorship: Interprofessional, patient-centered approaches to the seasons of survival*. Oncology Nursing Society.
- Kaplan, M. (Ed.). (2018). *Understanding and managing oncologic emergencies: A resource for nurses* (3rd ed.). Oncology Nursing Society.
- Katz, A. (2018). *Breaking the silence on cancer and sexuality: A handbook for healthcare providers* (2nd ed.). Oncology Nursing Society.
- Malton, S.M. (2021). *Understanding genomic and hereditary cancer risk: A handbook for oncology nurses*. Oncology Nursing Society.
- Maloney-Newton, S., Hickey, M., & Brant, J. (2024). *Mosby's oncology nursing advisor: A comprehensive guide to clinical practice* (3rd ed.). Elsevier.
- McQuestion, M., Drappek, L., & Witt, M. (Eds.). (2023). *Manual for radiation oncology nursing practice and education* (5th ed.). Oncology Nursing Society.
- Olsen, M., LeFebvre, K.B., Walker, S.L., & Prechod-Dunphy, E. (Eds.). (2023). *Chemotherapy and immunotherapy guidelines and recommendations for practice* (2nd ed.). Oncology Nursing Society.
- Olsen, M.M., & Walton, A.L. (Eds.). (2024). *Safe handling of hazardous drugs* (4th ed.). Oncology Nursing Society.

<https://www.oncc.org/2024-onc-test-references>

17

Practice Tests

Thinking about certification or preparing for an exam? ONCC Practice Tests can help.

[Try a Practice Test](#)

[Access Your Practice Test](#) →

Essential Resources



Certification Test
Registration
Manual

OCN® Test
References

OCN® Test
Content Outline

Practice Tests

50 item free test plus practice tests for purchase
<https://practicetests.oncc.org/>
 Allow one minute per question

15



Study Resources

18

Study Resources

ONCC <https://www.oncc.org>

Practice Tests <https://practicetests.oncc.org/>

ONS <https://www.ons.org>

Evidence-based Practice <https://www.ons.org/explore-resources>



Image: ONCC.org

19

Care Continuum

- Health promotion and cancer prevention
- Screening and early detection
- Navigation and coordination of care
- Advance care planning
- Epidemiology
- Survivorship
- Treatment-related considerations
- End-of-life care

22

Your ONS Membership Connects You to Exclusive Benefits

An ONS membership connects you to a community of nurses dedicated to transforming cancer care through practice, education, research, and leadership.

Join today and start reaping the benefits.

ONS Membership Benefits

- Reduced test fee
- Evidence-based resources and educational offerings on care of the oncology patient
 - Nursing Continuing Professional Development (NCPD) credit hours
- Scholarships through the ONS Foundation
- Leadership, advocacy and volunteer opportunities

Image: ONS.org

20

Question

Cancer epidemiology is defined as

- incidence of cancer in a population.
- number of new and existing cancer cases.
- distribution and determinants of cancer in a population.
- most common cancers in a population at risk.

23

OCN Test Review

Care Continuum

19% Test Content = 28 Questions

21

Question

The worldwide leading cause of disease is

- coronary artery disease.
- cancer.
- stroke.
- chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

24

Global Cancer Statistics



- **Cancer is the leading cause of disease worldwide**
- 19.3 million new cases and 10 million deaths in 2020
- 28.4 million new cases and 16.3 million deaths expected by 2040 due to
 - Tobacco use
 - Poor diet
 - Smoking
 - Physical inactivity
 - Trends in reproductive health
 - Fewer births
 - Later age at 1st childbirth

WHO - International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), 2023

25

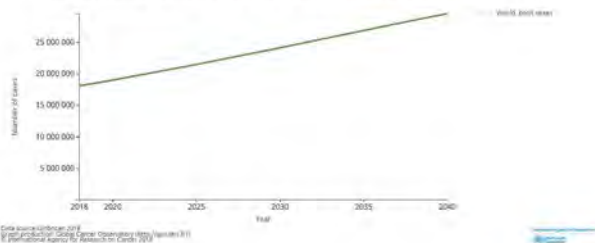
Question

The most globally diagnosed cancer is

- A. lung.
- B. stomach.
- C. colorectal.
- D. breast.

28

Estimated number of incident cases from 2018 to 2040, all cancers, both sexes, all ages



26

Key Global Cancer Data for 2020

19.3 million
new cancer cases
worldwide in 2020

Breast cancer
overtook lung cancer
as the most commonly
diagnosed cancer
worldwide

30.2 million
new cancer cases worldwide
predicted in 2040

9.96 million
cancer deaths worldwide in 2020

Estimated number of new cases in 2020,
worldwide, both sexes, all ages



Estimated infection-attributable
cancer burden: 2.2 million
new cancer cases worldwide in 2018

741,000 new cancer cases
worldwide in 2020 associated
with alcohol consumption

16.3 million cancer deaths
worldwide predicted in 2040

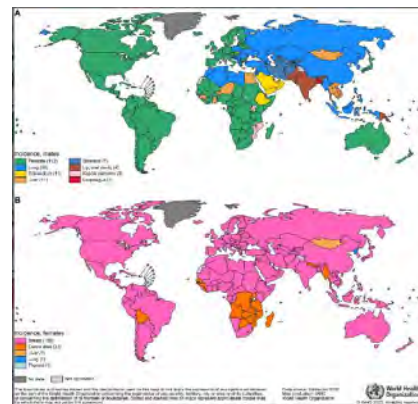
<https://iarc.who.int/wp-content/uploads/2021/12/br2021-img-1.jpg>

29

Cancer prediction 2020 to 2040



27



30

Global Cancer Mortality Top 5 Incidence

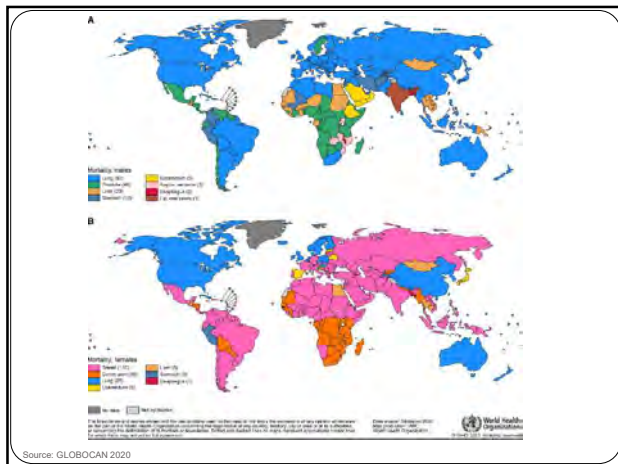
Cancer Type	Mortality	Total Incidence Burden (%)
Lung	1.8 million	18
Colorectal	930,600	9.4
Liver	821,700	8.3
Stomach	762,300	7.7
Female Breast	683,100	6.9

International Agency for Research in Cancer (IARC), 2020

31



34



32

U.S. Cancer Statistics



Cancer is 2nd leading cause of death

- 2nd to heart disease
- 1.4 deaths

"Silver Tsunami"

- 10,000 baby boomers turn 65-years-old every day

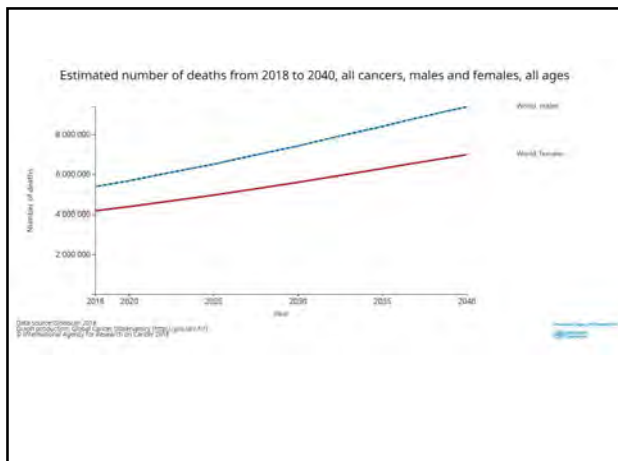
Risk of cancer increases with age

- 88% cancers diagnosed in 50+ age group
- 57% are 65 or older
- <1% pediatric age

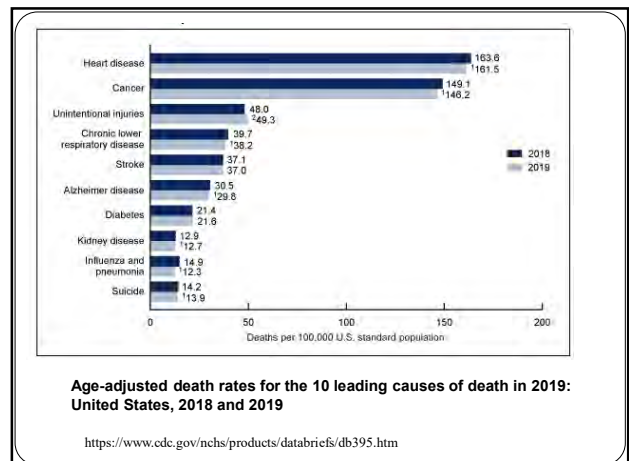
18.1 million cancer survivors in 2022

American Cancer Society, Facts & Figures, 2024

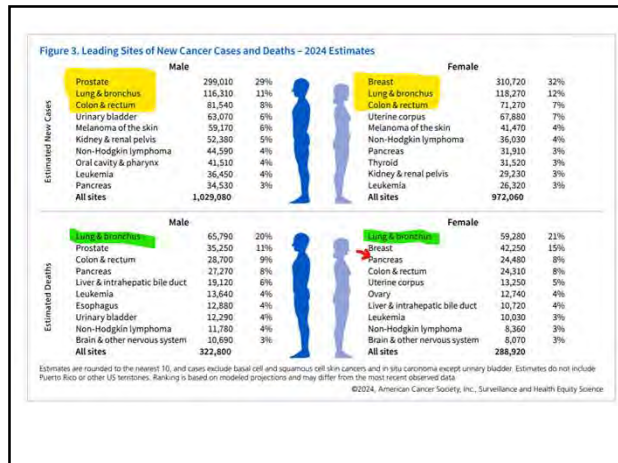
35



33



36



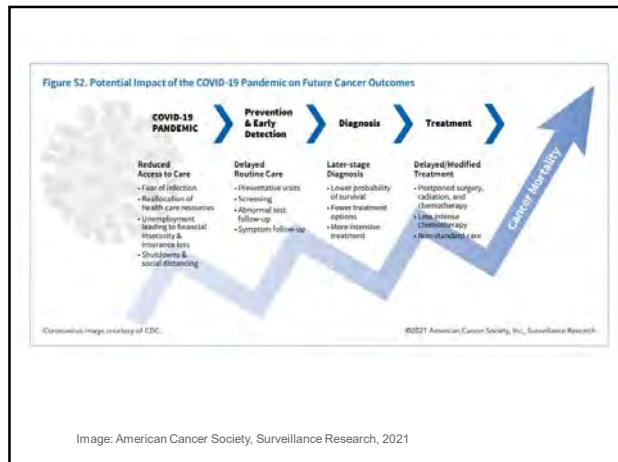
37

Question

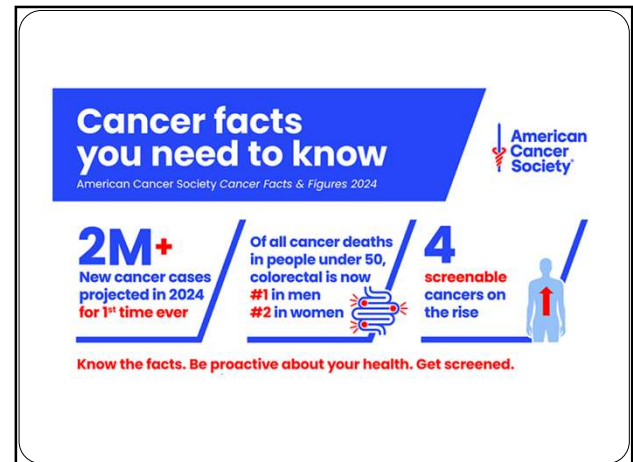
The oncology nurse is teaching a community program and includes education regarding incidence trends in the United States. Which of the following types of cancer have an increasing annual incidence?

- A. Lung and prostate under age 50
- B. Invasive breast cancer and colon under age 50
- C. Stomach and larynx
- D. Renal cell and acute leukemia

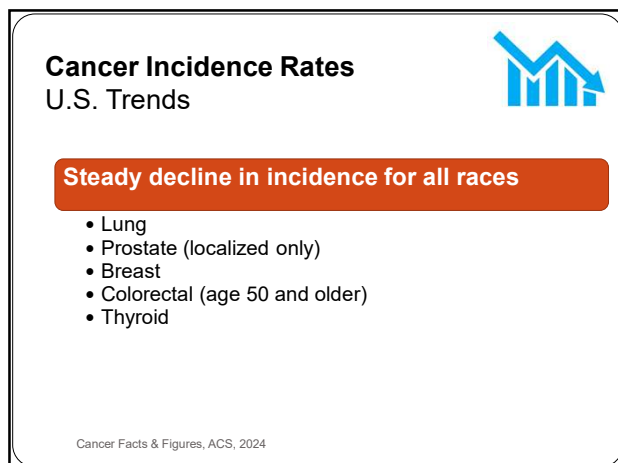
40



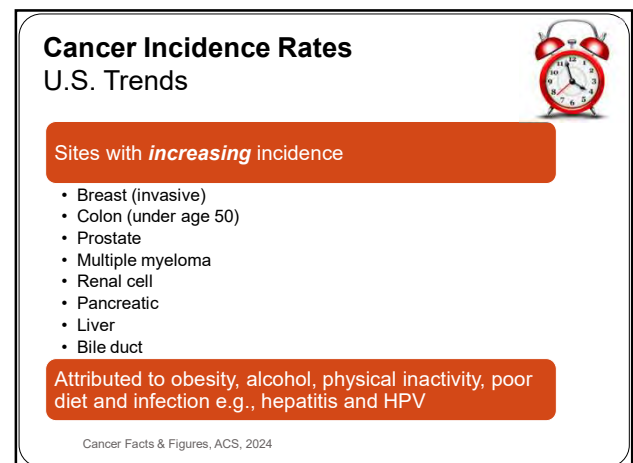
38



41



39



42

Cancer Mortality Rates Decline U.S. Trends

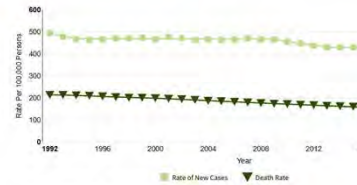


- Mortality rate dropped 33% since 1991
- Sites with decreasing mortality rate
 - **Lung (NSCL only)** - Stomach- Renal
 - **Prostate** - Ovary
 - **Breast** - Leukemia
 - **Colorectal** - NHL
 - **Cervix** - Melanoma
- **Lung cancer remains the leading cause of death**
 - 125,070 cases (21%) expected in 2024

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2024

43

Estimated New Cases in 2024	2,001,140	5-Year Relative Survival
% of All New Cancer Cases	100.0%	69.2%
Estimated Deaths in 2024	611,720	2014-2020
% of All Cancer Deaths	100.0%	

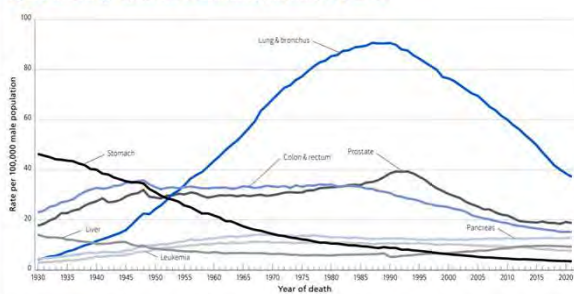


New cases come from SEER 12. Deaths come from U.S. Mortality. All Races, Both Sexes. Rates are Age-Adjusted. Modeled trend lines were calculated from the underlying rates using the [Joinpoint Trend Analysis Software](#). The 2020 incidence rate is displayed but not used in the fit of the trend lines. [Impact of COVID on SEER Cancer Incidence 2020 data](#). New cases are also referred to as incident cases in other publications. Rates of new cases are also referred to as incidence rates.

<https://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/all.html>

46

Figure 1. Trends in Age-adjusted Cancer Death Rates by Site, Males, US, 1930-2021



Rates are age adjusted to the 2000 US standard and exclude deaths in Puerto Rico and other US territories. Note: Due to changes in ICD coding, numerator information differs from contemporary data for cancers of the liver, lung and bronchus, and colon and rectum. Source: US Mortality Volumes 1930 to 1959, US Mortality Data 1960 to 2021, National Center for Health Statistics, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. ©2024, American Cancer Society, Inc., Surveillance and Health Equity Science

44

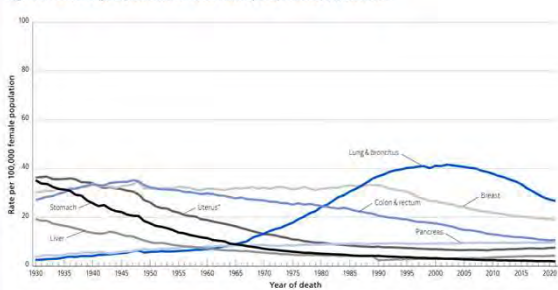
Social Determinants of Health (SDOH) Cancer Health Disparities



- Adverse differences in incidence, prevalence, mortality, survivorship and burden by:
 - Race/ethnicity
 - Age
 - Gender
 - Education
 - Geography
 - Income/poverty
 - Lack of health insurance
 - Medically underserved

47

Figure 2. Trends in Age-adjusted Cancer Death Rates by Site, Females, US, 1930-2021



Rates are age adjusted to the 2000 US standard population and exclude deaths in Puerto Rico and other US territories. *Uterus refers to uterine cervix and uterine corpus combined. Note: Due to changes in ICD coding, numerator information differs from contemporary data for cancers of the liver, lung and bronchus, colon and rectum, and uterus. Source: US Mortality Volumes 1930 to 1959, US Mortality Data 1960 to 2020, National Center for Health Statistics, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. ©2024, American Cancer Society, Inc., Surveillance and Health Equity Science

45

Cancer Health Disparity Ethnicity and Race



Cancer	Highest Incidence Rate	Highest Mortality Rate
Breast	White Black/African American (NCI,2020)	Black/African American 40% higher mortality than White race
Cervical	Hispanic/Latina	Black/African American
Prostate	Black/African American Twice as likely to die than other racial groups	Black/African American
Lung, Colorectal, Liver and Stomach Cancers	Black/African American	Black/African American
Renal	Native American Alaskan Native	Native American Alaskan Native

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2024

48

Cancer Health Disparity

Age



- Risk of cancer increases with age
 - 88% all cancer diagnosed in 50+ years
 - 57% are 65 or older

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2024

49

Question

Which of the following is true about the association between social economic status and cancer incidence?

- There is a decreased tobacco use among poor populations.
- High economic status is associated with an increased risk of lung and cervical cancers.
- More advanced disease at diagnosis is found among poor populations.
- Low economic status is associated with an increased risk of breast and prostate cancers.

52

Cancer Health Disparity

Gender



Lifetime Risk

- Men - 1:2 (by age 76)
- Women - 1:3 (by age 85)

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2024

50

Cancer Health Disparities - SDOH

Socioeconomic Status (SES)



- Low SES increases risk of lung, cervical, stomach and head and neck cancers
 - Tobacco use highly associated with low-income groups
- More advanced cancers at diagnosis in low income and rural population
- High SES associated with increased risk of breast, prostate and colon cancers

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2024

53

Cancer Health Disparity

Geography



- "Cancer Alley" Louisiana
 - 150 petrochemical plants polluting environment and low EPA standards
- White women in Appalachia have highest risk of cervical cancer in US
- Migratory data demonstrates adoption cancer pattern of the area suggesting causation by:
 - Lifestyle
 - smoking
 - Behavior
 - HPV risk
 - Environmental factors
- University of Virginia, with funding from National Cancer Institute, offer smoking cessation, HPV vaccination and self-testing kits for HPV to address disparity and decrease cervical cancer incidence and mortality

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2022; Image: UVA, 2019

51

Question

The leading cause of cancer death in the US is

- pancreas.
- colorectal.
- melanoma.
- lung.

54

Question

Comparing the United States and worldwide current trends in cancer incidence, which of the following statements is true?

- A. US incidence rate decreased, and the worldwide rate increased.
- B. Incidence rates in the US and worldwide increased.
- C. Incidence rates in the US and worldwide decreased.
- D. US incidence rate increased, and the worldwide rate decreased.

55

Tobacco-associated Cancer

19% of cancers are caused by smoking

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| • Lung | • Breast* |
| • Oral & pharynx | • Pancreas |
| • Larynx | • Kidney |
| • Esophagus | • Bladder |
| • Stomach | • Uterine |
| • Colorectal | • Cervical |
| • Liver | • Ovary* |
| • Prostate | • Acute Myeloid Leukemia |



* increased risk of cancer

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

58

Question

The leading preventable carcinogen of all time is

- A. air pollution.
- B. alcohol.
- C. tobacco.
- D. viruses.

56

SDOH - Tobacco Usage

- Smoking prevalence decreased from 42% to 12% (1965-2021)
- More than 46 million US adults (19%) use a commercial tobacco product (2021)
- Smoking prevalence especially high among
 - Rural population
 - Native American or Alaska Native
 - LGBTQ community
 - Low income or education
 - Disabled
 - History of mental illness



Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

59

Modifiable Lifestyle Risk Factor Tobacco



- **Leading preventable carcinogen of all time**
- Includes secondhand exposure and smokeless tobacco
 - Products contain up to 70 carcinogens
- Accounts for 80% lung cancer deaths
- Accounts for 30% of all cancer deaths
 - 40% cancer deaths in males living in South and Appalachia

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

57

Health Disparity Cigarette Smoking

- 21% of adult smokers have less than high school education compared to 3% with graduate degrees
- Uninsured 2x likely to be smokers

- **West Virginia has highest smoking prevalence (23%) compared to California and Utah (8%)**



Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

60

Other Products

Cigars

- Increases risks of lung, oral cavity, larynx & esophagus
- 10x risk of death due to cancer than never-smokers
- Consumption increased by 92% (2000-2015)
 - 4% adults (6% men and 1% women)
- Highest among non-Hispanic black population



Chew

- Increases risk of oral, pancreatic and esophageal cancers

Waterpipe/Hookahs Smoking

- 1% high school students and 2% of adults (2021)

Nicotine pouch

Electronic Delivery Systems or Vaping Products

- most used tobacco product in high school and middle school (2021)

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

61

Electronic Nicotine Delivery Systems (ENDS)



- 2 million students under age 18 identified as users in 2021
- Inhaled vapors contain concentrated nicotine, flavoring (diacetyl), chemicals and metals
- Use-associated lung injury (EVALI), caused more than 2,807 hospitalized cases or deaths due to vitamin E acetate and THC (February 2020)
- May lead nonsmokers, including children to begin smoking or use both products
 - 2016 FDA regulated <http://fda.gov/TobaccoProducts>
 - ONS supports efforts of <https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/>

ENDS are not proven to assist in smoking cessation

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

64

Smokeless Tobacco Products



International Agency for Research on Cancer, 2020.

62

Promote Tobacco Cessation

- National & International efforts
 - CDC - "I'm ready to Quit"
 - ACS - "Great American Smokeout"
 - 3rd Thursday in November
 - Events & mobile games
 - NCI - Free help to quit smoking
 - Smokefree.gov
 - NIH - evidence-based tools
 - Quit Smoking
 - World Health Organization - "World No Tobacco Day"
 - May 31st



Download the **FREE** Quit Guide mobile app



FREE resources provided by **smokefree.gov**

Image: CDC, SmokeFree.gov

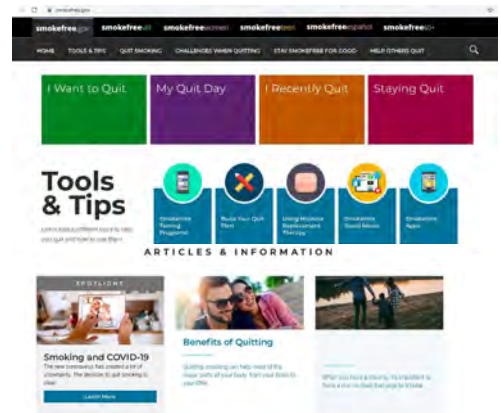
65

Question

Which one of the following statements is true regarding electronic delivery systems?

- Electronic delivery systems are FDA-approved.
- The use of electronic delivery systems are proven to reduce tobacco usage by teenagers.
- Over two million children less than age 18 identify as users.
- Electronic delivery systems do not contain nicotine.

63



66




- National goals to address modifiable risk factors and social determinants of health (SDOH) to reduce cancer incidence and mortality

Image: <https://health.gov/healthypeople/objectives-and-data/browse-objectives/cancer>

67

Modifiable Lifestyle Risk Factors

Alcohol Use



- Strong risk factor and cause of cancer (JCO Report, 2017)
- Best not to drink alcohol**
- Limit alcohol consumption – daily (moderate use) consumption
 - 12 oz. beer, 5 oz. wine or 1.5 oz. alcohol
 - Males – 2 drinks
 - Females – 1 drink (smaller body and slower metabolism)
- Increases risk of oral, head and neck, esophageal, liver, colorectal, stomach, and female breast cancer
- Synergistic effect with tobacco
 - 30-fold increased risk of oral cancer

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

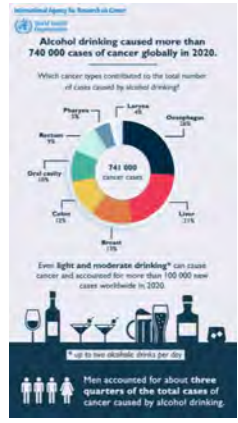
70

Question

A.C. is a 36-year-old female diagnosed with Stage 2 breast cancer. Her history includes a mother who died of ovarian cancer at age 50. Her body mass index is 35. She drinks alcohol on weekends and does not engage in any form of exercise. Which non-modifiable risk factor does A.C. present with?

- Diet
- Alcohol use
- Family history of cancer
- Level of inactivity

68



<https://www.iarc.who.int/wp-content/uploads/2021/06/alcohol-drinking-world-zoom.jpg>


71

Non-modifiable Biological Risk Factors

Family or Personal History

Single Most Significant Risk Factor

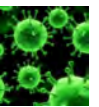
- Breast cancer
- Skin cancer
- Colon cancer
- Ovarian cancer
- Retinoblastoma
- Neuroblastoma
- Wilm tumor




Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023; Image: ctker.com

69

Viral & Bacterial Exposures



- Hepatitis B (HBV) and C (HCV) virus
 - Liver cancer
- H. Pylori (bacteria) – Gastric cancer and non-Hodgkin lymphoma
- Human Papilloma Virus (HPV) – 100 types
 - Cervical cancer (HPV type 16 or 18)
 - Oral and oropharynx cancers (HPV type 16)
- Epstein-Barr Virus (EBV) – 90% world population seropositive
 - Burkitt and Hodgkin Lymphoma
 - Nasopharyngeal cancer
 - Gastric lymphoma
 - Parotid carcinoma



Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

72

Viral Exposures



- Human T-cell lymphotropic virus 1 (HTLV-1)
 - Adult T-cell leukemia-lymphoma (ATLL)
 - Japan & Caribbean at risk population
 - 1:20 seropositive may develop leukemia/lymphoma
 - Transmission: sex, breastfeeding and blood
- Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)
 - Kaposi sarcoma
 - NHL
 - Cervical
 - Anal
 - Lung (highest mortality)
 - Hepatocellular
 - Hodgkin

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

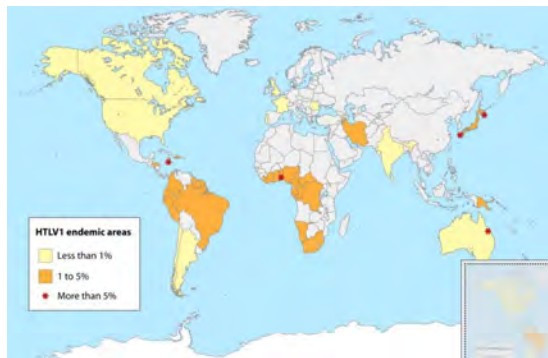
73

Question

J.J. works in the oil and gas refinery. The oncology nurse knows the occupational exposure to benzene is associated with

- A. leukemia.
- B. lung cancer.
- C. prostate cancer.
- D. lymphoma.

76



Proietti, F. A., A. B. F. Carneiro-Proietti, B. C. Catalan-Soares, and E. L. Murphy. 2005. Global epidemiology of HTLV-1 infection and associated diseases. *Oncogene* 24:6058-6068.

74

Occupational/Environmental Exposure Special Populations at Risk

Occupation/Population	Associated Cancer
Blue collar workers African Americans placed in hazardous jobs e.g. steel, rubber and chemical industries	Smoking-related cancers
Steelworkers	Lung
Rubber manufacturing	Prostate
Oil and gas refinery benzene exposure	Leukemia
Chemical, dye, and aluminum industry	Bladder
Farming Pesticide, herbicide, and organic chemicals	Lymphoma
Miners Uranium and radon gas exposure	Lung Gastric
Air pollution • power generation, transportation, and industrial and agricultural emissions	Lung
Contaminated drinking water (Arsenic)	Lung

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

77

Modifiable Risk Factor Occupational Exposure

- Accounts for 4% of all cancers
- Occupational asbestos exposure is single most known carcinogen associated with lung cancer and mesothelioma
 - mining, shipyards, railroads, construction, boiler plants, firefighting, oil refineries, and paper, textile and steel mills
- Exposure to soot, coal-tar base, radon, nickel, chromium, and smoke play a synergistic role in smoking-related lung cancers

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

75

Health Promotion Prevention Strategies



78

Question

What role does obesity play in the development of cancer?

- A. Obesity is the leading risk factor.
- B. Obesity is the second leading risk factor in cancer development.
- C. Obesity plays no role in cancer development.
- D. Obesity is a protective factor in cancer prevention.

79

Obesity Gender & Race

Rates (2017-2020)
Men - 42%
Women - 42%



Men

- Hispanic 46%
- White 44%
- Black 41%
- Asian 19%

Women

- Black 59%
- Hispanic 46%
- White 40%
- Asian 15%

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

82

Excess Body Weight and Cancer



- 2nd only to tobacco use as a major risk factor
- Associated with 5% of cancers in men and 11% in women
- Contribute to 25% of cancer-related deaths
- Increases risk of 13 cancers: endometrial, esophageal, liver, stomach, renal cell, brain, multiple myeloma, pancreas, colorectum, gallbladder, ovary female post-menopausal breast, and thyroid
- Limited evidence increases risk of oral cancers, head and neck, male breast cancer, fatal prostate cancer, and diffuse large B-cell lymphoma

Cancer Facts & Figures, ACS, 2023

80

ACS Health Promotion



Choose healthy diet with emphasis on plant sources

Select foods and beverages to maintain healthy weight

Small portions
Choose vegetables, whole and low-calorie foods

Whole grain products
Limit sugar-sweetened foods

Limit red and processed meats

- Linked to increased risk of colon, and possibly prostate and other cancers

May be due to:
- increased iron and fat in red meat
- Salt and chemicals in processed meats
- Meat is cooked at very high temperatures

Consume 2½ cups vegetables and fruits daily (~5 servings).

Limit alcohol intake.

American Cancer Society, Facts & Figures, 2023

83

Weight Control



Healthy body mass Index (BMI)

- 18.5- less than 25 kg/m²

Waist circumference

- <40" for males
- <35" for females

Overweight or pre-obese: 25 – less than 30 kg/m²

Obese – BMI ≥30 kg/m²

Extreme obesity – BMI ≥40 kg/m²

CDC, 2019; ACS Cancer Facts & Figures, 2023

81

How to Lower Your Risk



Stay Away from Tobacco

Get information on how to quit smoking.



Eat Healthy & Get Active

Help lower your cancer risk by following our healthy lifestyle recommendations.



Be Safe in the Sun

Ward off skin cancer with these sun-safety tips.



Protect Against HPV

Learn how the HPV vaccine protects your kids from cancer as adults.

Images: American Cancer Society, 2023

84

Physical Activity ACS Recommendations



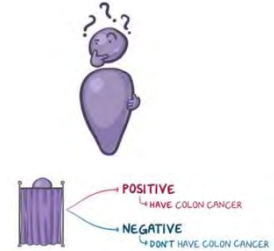
1. Intensity, duration & frequency of physical activity to reduce cancer risk is unknown.
2. Balance calorie intake with physical activity
 - Avoid excessive weight gain throughout life
 - Achieve and maintain healthy weight if overweight or obese
3. Maintain physically active lifestyle
 - 150 minutes moderate activity or 75 minutes of vigorous activity/week
 - Avoid sedentary behavior e.g., sitting, lying down, and watching TV

American Cancer Society, Facts & Figures, 2023

85

Effective Cancer Screening Tests

- **Positive Predictive Value** – percentage of persons who screen positive who have the disease (true positive)
- **Negative Predictive Value** – percentage of persons who screen negative who **do not** have the disease (true negative)



88

Exercise Oncology Survivors



Patients should receive information about regular exercise

- Return to normal daily activities a.s.a.p. following diagnosis
- Exercise at least 150 minutes per week
- Include strength training at least 2 days per week
- Tailor program to symptoms e.g., anemia, SOB, or heart failure

Consume foods high in vegetables, fruits and whole grains

Achieve and maintain healthy weight

Encourage patients to access ACS online resources



American Cancer Society, Facts & Figures, 2023

86

Oncology Nurse's Role Assessment and Education



- Primary Prevention
- Secondary Prevention
- Tertiary Prevention

89

Question

The oncology nurse is educating a Nurse Resident about cancer screening testing. The nurse explains, the percentage of persons who undergo mammography and have the disease is defined as

- A. specificity.
- B. positive predictive value.
- C. negative predictive value.
- D. sensitivity.

87

Question

A primary cancer prevention strategy for a 55-year-old male includes

- A. prostate specific antigen screening.
- B. digital rectal examination.
- C. prostate biopsy.
- D. healthy eating and a physical activity plan.

90

Question

A 35-year-old patient is scheduled for a bilateral mastectomy and breast reconstruction to reduce her risk of breast cancer. What type of prevention is this an example of?

- A. Primary
- B. Secondary
- C. Tertiary
- D. Quaternary

91

Primary Cancer Prevention



Reduce cancer risk through individuals or groups:

Eliminate or reduce exposure to causative factors or carcinogenic exposure

- Lifestyle changes (diet, exercise, tobacco cessation, avoid or limit alcohol etc.)
- Vaccination

Chemoprevention in high-risk group

Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs) to prevent breast cancer tamoxifen or raloxifene

NSAIDs, statins, and metformin to prevent stomach, gastric, and colorectal cancers

Prophylactic surgery in high-risk individuals

- Bilateral mastectomy and/or oophorectomy ("Brangelina Effect")
- Thyroidectomy
- Colectomy

Assess for fatalistic views i.e., cancer viewed as a death sentence rather than preventable

94

Question

A 30-year-old male is scheduled to receive a vaccination for human papilloma virus. What is this an example of?

- A. Primary prevention
- B. Secondary prevention
- C. Tertiary prevention
- D. Quaternary prevention

92

Question

The oncology nurse is discussing cancer prevention education by vaccination. Which of the following persons is a candidate for the human papilloma virus vaccine?

- A. Alexis, a 7-year-old female.
- B. Joseph, a 10-year-old male.
- C. Lara, a 20-year-old pregnant female.
- D. Ben, a 46-year-old bi-sexually active male.

95

Oncology Nurse's Role Assessment and Education



Image: ONCC.org, 2019

o Primary Prevention - Steps to avoid cancer

- Lifestyle changes
- Vaccination
- High-risk group only
 - Chemoprevention
 - Prophylactic surgery

o Secondary Prevention

o Tertiary Prevention

93

Primary Prevention HPV Vaccination

7 TYPES OF HPV
LEAD TO ABOUT
20,000 CANCER
CASES
PER YEAR IN THE UNITED STATES

- Prevents cervical, anal, penile, vaginal, vulvar and oropharyngeal cancer plus genital warts
 - Quadrivalent (6, 11, 16 & 18)
 - 9-valent (6, 11, 16, 18, 31, 33, 45, 52 & 58)
 - Bivalent (16 & 18)
- 2-dose schedule: ages 9-14
- 3-dose schedule: ages 15-26 and immunocompromised persons
- Females
 - Gardasil®, Gardasil-9® or Cervarix®
- Males
 - Gardasil-9®



ACS, 2019b

96

Primary Prevention Hepatitis Vaccination



Hepatitis B vaccine

- First dose at birth
- Second dose at 1-2 months
- Third dose at 6-18 months

All unvaccinated children, adolescents and adults at-risk should be vaccinated

CDC, 2021

97

Iatrogenic Risk



Therapy	Associated Cancer
Hormone replacement therapy (estrogen-progesterone HRT) in post-menopausal females	Breast
Long-term use HRT	Endometrial
Synthetic estrogen (Diethylstilbestrol)	Cervical and vaginal in offspring during late teens and early 20's
Gender-affirming Hormone Therapy (GAHT)	May increase risk of sex-driven cancers
Fertility drugs (Menotropin)	Ovary
Anabolic steroids	Liver
Growth hormones	Leukemia
Immunosuppressive medications (cyclosporin, tacrolimus, cellcept)	Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma
Immunotherapies	
Alkylating agents (platinum agents, melphalan, busulfan)	Subsequent cancers
Radiation Therapy	

100

Minimize Environmental Exposure



	Avoid direct sunshine between 1000-1600 hours
	Wear wide-brimmed hats and long-sleeved UV-protective clothing
	Use sunscreen SPF 30 or higher
	Avoid tanning beds and sun lamps
	Counsel fair skinned adults greater than age 24

American Cancer Society, Facts & Figures, 2023; Image: NASA/SDO/AIA in National geographic.org

98

Question

A secondary cancer prevention strategy for a 60-year-old female includes

- education regarding adopting an exercise regimen.
- dietary modifications.
- mammography screening.
- prophylactic bilateral mastectomy.

101

Ultraviolet Radiation



- Primarily sun exposure
 - Risk of melanoma, basal and squamous cell cancers
 - 91% of melanomas are attributed to UV
- Melanoma increased incidence over past 30 years due to
 - ↑ exposure to UV radiation
 - ↑ exposure to indoor tanning booths

American Cancer Society, Facts & Figures, 2023

99

Oncology Nurse's Role Assessment and Education



Image: ONCC.org, 2019

- **Primary Prevention - Steps to avoid cancer**
 - Lifestyle changes
 - Vaccination
 - High-risk group only
 - Chemoprevention
 - Prophylactic surgery
- **Secondary Prevention – Screening**
 - Early detection of disease in asymptomatic population
 - Balance risk versus benefit
 - Identify high-risk individual
 - Gail, Claus and Tyrer-Cuzick risk models for breast cancer
 - PREMM model for colon cancer
 - Screening exams
- **Tertiary Prevention**

102

Question

AJ has completed colon cancer treatment and is counseled regarding the importance of follow-up survivorship appointments. Which level of cancer prevention is this an example of?

- A. Secondary prevention
- B. Tertiary prevention
- C. Primary prevention
- D. Quaternary prevention

103

Question

A nurse states, "10 out of 100 people developed cancer in our community this past year." This is an example of

- A. incidence rate.
- B. prevalence rate.
- C. attributable risk.
- D. relative risk.

106

Oncology Nurse's Role Assessment and Education



Image: ONCC.org, 2019

- o **Primary Prevention**
 - Lifestyle changes
 - Vaccination
 - High-risk group only
 - Chemoprevention
 - Prophylactic surgery
- o **Secondary Prevention**
 - Early detection (screening) of disease in asymptomatic population
 - Balance risk versus benefit
 - Identification of high-risk groups
 - Gail, Claus and Tyrer-Cuzick risk models for breast cancer
 - PREMM model for colon cancer
- o **Tertiary Prevention**
 - After effective therapy and rehabilitation
 - Monitoring for recurrence and long-term effects
 - May include screening for new primary cancer
 - May reduce morbidity and mortality

104

Risk

Definitions

Incidence Rate

- Chance of developing cancer (incidence) or dying from cancer (mortality), in the general population, within a time period

$$\frac{\text{Number of NEW cases}}{\text{Population at Risk (general population)}}$$

- 10% of women developed breast cancer in 2022

Prevalence Rate

- percentage of new and existing cases with the disease at a given point in time
 - 4,000 cases of breast cancer in Broward County in 2024

Mahon, cited in Eggert et al. 2022

107

Cancer Prevention

Risk Assessment

105

Risk

Definitions

Cumulative Risk

- Chance of developing cancer at a certain age along the lifespan

- female breast cancer risk is

2.4% at age 50

3.5% at age 60

4.1 % at age 70

3% at age 80

Lifetime cumulative risk=13%

Mahon, cited in Eggert et al. 2022

108

Question

A middle school student asks what effect smoking tobacco has on a person. The oncology nurse state "one in five people will die due to tobacco smoking." This is an example of

- A. incidence rate.
- B. absolute rate.
- C. attributable risk.
- D. relative risk.

109

Question

The nurse is counseling a woman regarding regular mammography screening. According to the American Cancer Society, what age should annual screening begin?

- A. 40
- B. 30
- C. 50
- D. 45

112

Risk Definitions

Attributable Risk

Amount of disease that could be prevented by alteration of risk factor

1 in 5 deaths are due to smoking

Mahon, cited in Eggert et al. 2022

110

Question

The nurse is counseling a patient regarding colon cancer screening. According to the American Cancer Society, what age should screening begin?

- A. 50
- B. 45
- C. 39
- D. 55

113

Risk Definitions

Relative Risk

Comparison of incidence, or mortality, among a group with a particular risk

Smokers are 1.2 times more likely to develop colorectal cancer compared to never smokers

Mahon, cited in Eggert et al. 2022

111

Cancer Site	ACS – 2025	NCCN - 2025	USPSTF
Breast	Age 40-44: Optional annual mammography 45-54: annual mammogram 55+: Mammogram q2 years <u>OR</u> choice to continue annually, if in good health or 10+ years life expectancy	age 25- 40: clinical encounter q1-3 yrs. • Risk assessment • Breast awareness education age ≥40 • Annual clinical encounter • Annual mammogram Consider tomosynthesis-3D imaging	<age 50 • Individual informed decision mammogram q2 yrs. versus annually 50-74: mammogram q2 yrs. USPSTF (2016)
Colorectal	Age 45-75: One of following: • Colonoscopy q10 years • CT Colonoscopy q5 years • Sigmoidoscopy q5 years <u>OR</u> Stool-based test: • Annual guaiac fecal occult blood test (gFOBT) or Fecal Immunochemical Test (FIT) <u>OR</u> • Stool DNA (sDNA) test q3 years	Age 45-75: Follow ACS guidelines 76-85: Individualize	Age 45-75: Follow ACS guidelines 76-85: Selective screening USPSTF (2021)

American Cancer Society (ACS); National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN); US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF)

114

Question

Which of the following men should begin screening for prostate cancer according to the American Cancer Society recommendation?

- A. Ray, a 45-year-old African American
- B. Jim, a 45-year-old Caucasian
- C. Andrew, a 78-year-old Asian
- D. Jesus, a 40-year-old Hispanic

115

Cancer Site	ACS – 2025	NCCN - 2025	USPSTF - 2021
Lung	Age 50-80 Risk Assessment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Occupational exposure – radon, coal, asbestos, cadmium, nickel, soot, chemicals etc. 20 pack year history smoking or quit smoking in past 15 years Smoking exposure (second-hand) Annual low-dose spiral computer tomography scan Stop screening after 15 years of smoking cessation		

- Shared decision-making discussion of risks and benefits



American Cancer Society (ACS); National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN); U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF)

118

Cancer Site	ACS – 2025	NCCN - 2025	USPSTF
Cervical	Annual Screening not Recommended Age 25-65: Primary HPV test q 5 years (preferred) OR Co-test (Pap test plus HPV) q5 years OR PAP test alone q3 years 65+: stop screening if test results negative within last 10 years Hysterectomy: Stop screening if unrelated to cervical cancer	Follow ACS guidelines	Age 21-29: Pap test q 3 years 30-65: Pap test q 3 years OR Co-test PAP & HPV test q 5 years USPSTF (2018)
Prostate	Age 50+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PSA with or without digital rectal exam (DRE) Informed discussion for men with at least 10-years of life expectancy regarding risks & benefits of screening If African ancestry, begin age 45 	Age 45-75: Average risk follow ACS guidelines 40-75: African ancestry, germline mutation or family history <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PSA plus DRE Screen q 1 – 2 years Age >75: individualize or stop	Age 55-69: Informed discussion Age 70+: Not recommended USPSTF (2018)

American Cancer Society (ACS); National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN); US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF)

116

Question

Which tumor marker is used to screen for cancer in the general population?

- A. Carcinoembryonic antigen 125
- B. Carcinoembryonic antigen
- C. Carbohydrate antigen 19-9
- D. Prostate-specific antigen

119

Question

Which of the following individuals should be offered routine lung cancer screening according to the American Cancer Society recommendation?

- A. Ray, a 55-year-old landscaper with a 20-pack year smoking history.
- B. Gloria, a 50-year-old accountant with a 10-pack year smoking history.
- C. Andrew, a 78-year-old retired teacher with a 30-pack year smoking history but quit smoking 20 years ago.
- D. Carlos, a 40-year-old banker with a 15-pack year smoking history.

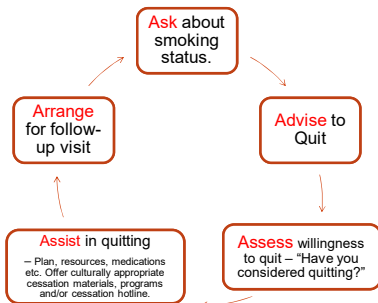
117

Biomarker Testing	Cancer Types
PSA – prostate-specific antigen Only biomarker FDA-approved for cancer screening	Prostate
CA 19-9 – carbohydrate antigen 19-9	Pancreatic Bile duct Gastric Gallbladder Ampullary Cholangiocarcinoma Lung Colon Breast
CA-125 – carcinoembryonic antigen 125	Colon Endometrium Pancreatic
CEA – carcinoembryonic antigen	Colon Lung Breast Pancreatic Ovarian
AFP – alpha-fetoprotein antigen	Hepatocellular Gastric Germ cell Lung

120

Health Promotion Education

Tobacco cessation – 5 “A”s model (US Public Health Service, CDC)



US Department of Health and Human Services, 2012

121

Question

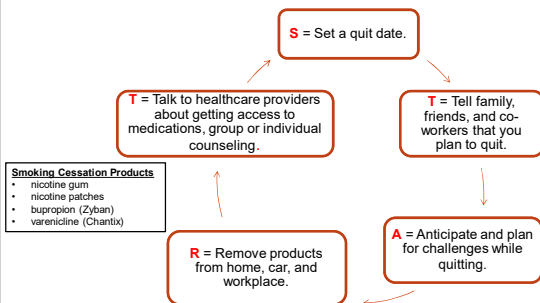
Key component(s) of a client history to be obtained during cancer-oriented screening is

- A. socioeconomic and insurance status.
- B. marital status.
- C. current medications.
- D. personal and family history of cancer.

124

Health Promotion Education Tobacco Cessation

START Method



Smoking Cessation Products

- nicotine gum
- nicotine patches
- bupropion (Zyban)
- varenicline (Chantix)

Lancaster T, Stead LF. Individual behavioral counselling for smoking cessation. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews (2017) Issue 3. Art. No.: CD001292. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD001292.pub3.

122

Question

Which of the following should be included in an educational session on obesity and its association with cancer?

- A. A person is obese when the body mass index of 28 or greater.
- B. Obesity is responsible for 50% of all cancers in the US.
- C. More men are obese than women.
- D. Obesity is the second leading risk factor.

125

Question

Key dietary strategies to prevent cancer includes

- A. choosing fish, poultry, or beans as protein sources.
- B. eating 1½ cups vegetables and fruits per day.
- C. limiting alcohol to 3 drinks for men and 2 drinks per day for women.
- D. limiting whole-grain products by eating refined-grain foods.

123

Question

Which of the following interventions would potentially have the greatest impact regarding a smoking cessation program?

- A. Education about cancer-related statistics associated with tobacco use.
- B. Discuss Healthy People 2030 goals regarding tobacco use.
- C. Offer relevant and culturally appropriate cessation materials and tobacco dependence medications.
- D. Recommend use of e-cigarettes as a step to cessation.

126

Question

Which competency is specific to the role of an Oncology Nurse Navigator?

- A. Contributing to oncology nursing journals.
- B. Obtaining oncology nursing certification.
- C. Assuming the role of a preceptor for newly hired nurses.
- D. Coordinating care by identifying barriers to care and facilitating referrals.

127

Question

Which evidence-based instrument in oncology is most frequently used to determine a patient's style in choosing a treatment plan?

- A. Decision Conflict Scale
- B. OPTION tool
- C. Satisfaction with Decision Scale
- D. Pattern of Treatment of Decision Making

130

Cancer Navigation



- Oncology nurse navigator (ONN), Social Worker, allied healthcare professional or trained lay navigators
- Role is to facilitate:
 - patients, families, and caregivers by overcoming healthcare system barriers
 - timely access to quality health
 - psychosocial care from prevention, detection and throughout all phases of cancer experience including survivorship

Sheshta & Carr (2020)

128

Patterns of Treatment Decision-Making Model (SDM)



Beaton JL, et al. Can Nurse. 1990; 86: 18-22. Image: Tariman et al. (2014). Older adults newly diagnosed with symptomatic myeloma and treatment decision making. *Oncology Nursing Forum*, 41 (4), 411-419.

131

Oncology Nurse Navigation Competencies

1. Coordination of Care

Seamless transitions of care for past, current, or potential diagnosis of cancer

- Patient Navigator
- Financial Navigator
- Oral Therapy Navigator

2. Communication

- Assist patient and caregivers to overcome barriers

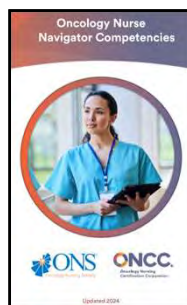
3. Education and Resources

- Facilitate informed decision-making and timely access to quality care throughout continuum
- Promote healthy lifestyle choices

4. Professional Role

- Program development and quality improvement
- Track metrics and patient outcomes

Academy of Oncology Nurse and Patient Navigators (AONN) and ACS LION program



129

Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) Shared Decision-Making Model (SDM)

5-step process:

1. Informing patient and family of choices (disease and treatment options).
2. Discussion of risks and benefits of each option.
3. Understand and incorporate what matters most (values, goals and priorities).
4. Decide on best course of action as a team.
5. Evaluate treatment decision.



132

Question

An advanced practice nurse has signed an order indicating what the patient's wishes are regarding cardiopulmonary resuscitation, transfusions and nutrition. This is known as a(an)

- A. advance directives.
- B. living will.
- C. medical order for life-sustaining treatment.
- D. healthcare surrogate.

133

IOM Lost in Translation 2005 Video

<http://www.nationalacademies.org/hmd/reports/2005/from-cancer-patient-to-cancer-survivor-lost-in-transition/from-cancer-patient-to-cancer-survivor-lost-in-transition.aspx>



136

Advance Care Planning

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ADVANTAGES	DISADVANTAGES
Physician order for life-sustaining treatment (POLST) or medical order for life-sustaining treatment (MOLST)	Order signed by MD, ARNP or PA for specific level of resuscitation and care (antibiotics, transfusions etc.)	Portable from one setting to another e.g. home, hospital and clinic Copy kept in medical record	Not legal in all states
Advance Directive Living Will	Legal document outlining general wishes	Patient can list specific treatments be withheld or withdrawn	Not all states allow withholding nutrition or hydration May not be readily available
Durable Power of Attorney for Health Care	Legal document appointing a surrogate	Surrogate may authorize or withdraw treatment once decision-making capacity is affected	May not be clear if surrogate is adhering to patient's wishes

134

Institute of Medicine
(National Academy of Medicine)
From Cancer Patient to Cancer Survivor: Lost in Translation

- Survivorship care is neglected
- Cancer recurrence, secondary (subsequent) cancers and late effects of treatment need to be addressed
- Few guidelines
- Providers lack education



Institute of Medicine, From cancer patient to cancer survivor, 2005

137

Survivorship Care Continuum

Institute of Medicine
Delivering High Quality Cancer Care - System in Crisis 2015



Image: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gGrj1t_gX2g

138

135

Question

The term "survivor" in oncology practice best refers to

- A. someone who is given the diagnosis of more than one cancer.
- B. someone who recurs after a primary cancer.
- C. a person who has a family member also diagnosed with cancer.
- D. anyone with a cancer diagnosis and his or her social network.

139

Survivor Ana

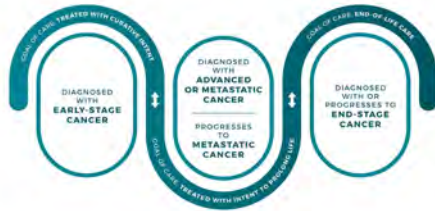
- Initial treatment included adjuvant partial breast RT followed by 4 cycles of taxotere and cyclophosphamide
- 3 years later, Ana develops a 1 cm. tumor recurrence and undergoes a bilateral mastectomy followed by adjuvant chemo adriamycin and cytoxan (4 cycles) and taxotere (4 cycles)

142

Definition of Survivorship

"An individual is considered a cancer survivor from the time of diagnosis through the balance of his or her life." (Cancer Nation, 2025)

This includes survivors living with cancer and those free of cancer are impacted. (NCCN, 2025)



<https://cancercontrol.cancer.gov/ocs/definitions> November 17, 2022; NCCN Cancer Survivorship, 1.2025.

140

Question

The nurse knows Ana should be monitored for signs and symptoms of

- A. vaginal stenosis.
- B. diarrhea.
- C. cardiotoxicity.
- D. proteinuria.

143

Question

Ana, is a 63-year-old woman diagnosed with stage 1 triple negative breast cancer. She underwent a lumpectomy with sentinel lymph node biopsy. Compared to survivors of hormone receptor positive breast cancer, Ana is at a higher risk of

- A. cardiomyopathy.
- B. peripheral neuropathy.
- C. osteoporosis.
- D. cancer recurrence.

141

Survivor Ana

- 18 months later, Ana develops biopsy-proven metastatic disease involving the medial chest wall
- Restaging studies demonstrate disease progression including lung and liver (visceral disease)
- Other systemic treatments included zoledronic acid, carboplatin and gemcitabine
- She receives 3 treatments of internal RT to liver lesions with yttrium-90 SIR-spheres treatments

144

Survivor Ana

- She is currently being evaluated for treatment of a lung lesion with CyberKnife® stereotactic radiosurgery but has presented to the Emergency Department, two days ago, and was found to be in atrial fibrillation
 - admitted to the medical ICU
- Converts to NSR and transfers to the oncology unit
- Now Ana is complaining of left-sided weakness including the lower extremities

145

Survivorship Facts

- Over 18.1 million survivors in US (NCI, 2023)
 - 26.1 million expected by 2040
- Growing number of elderly survivors
 - 67% are 65 or older
- Rural survivors face resource challenges
- Survivors from minority populations
 - Growing number of young adults who were diagnosed as children needing transition to adult long-term follow up (LTFU)
- Culturally diverse population of survivors

Corcoran, S. (2020). Survivorship. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*; NCI <https://cancercontrol.cancer.gov/ocs/statistics#graphs>.

148

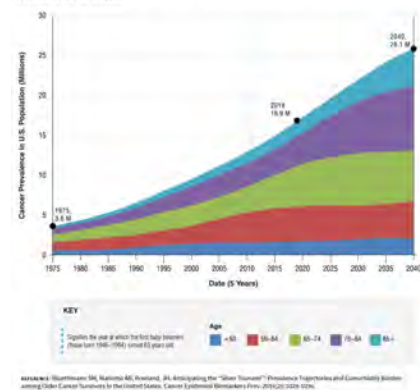
Question

Considering Ana's symptoms, the nurse should be most concerned about the possibility of

- chest wall recurrence.
- brain metastasis.
- axillary lymph node involvement.
- skeletal fractures.

146

Cancer Prevalence and Projections in U.S. Population from 1975-2040



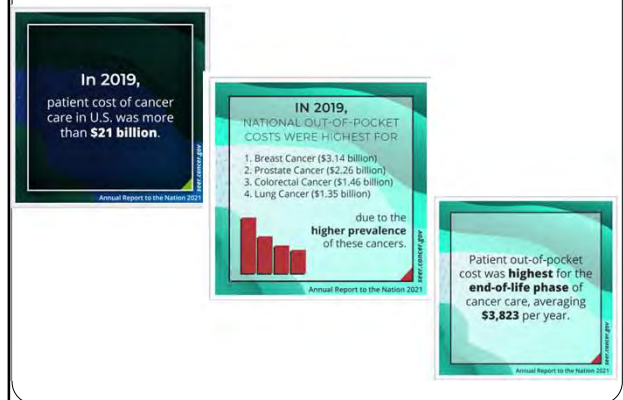
149

Survivor Ana

- CT of brain without contrast demonstrate multiple lesions in the right central cranial hemisphere
- started on dexamethasone and reports "excellent improvement"
- Patient reports no aphasia or slurred speech
- She continues to have left upper extremity weakness, as well as lower extremity, with no difficulty ambulating
- Radiation therapy consult requested for whole brain radiation

147

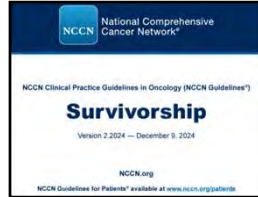
Cost of Cancer Care



150

Survivorship Guidelines

- 64% cancer patients have survived 5 years or more
 - 15% survived 20 years
 - 5% survived 30 years
- Most common cancer survivors (58%)
 - Breast
 - Prostate
 - Colon/Rectum
 - Melanoma



National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology (v2.2024). Survivorship.

151

Long-term and Late Effects Cardiovascular

Congestive heart failure

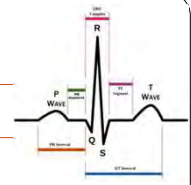
Cardiomyopathy

Carotid artery disease

Valvular heart disease

Electrical or conductive system disease

Effusions

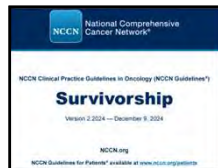


Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.* (pp. 20–27).

154

Survivorship Assessment and Guidelines

- Areas of focus
 - Healthy lifestyle behaviors
 - Immunizations
 - Cardiovascular disease risk assessment and modifications
- Common issues
 - Anthracycline-induced cardiac toxicity
 - Anxiety, depression, trauma, and distress
 - Cognitive decline
 - Fatigue
 - Lymphedema
 - Hormone-related symptoms
 - Pain
 - LGBTQ resources
 - Female and male sexual dysfunction
 - Sleep disorders



National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology (v2.2024). Survivorship.

152

Cardiac Late Effects

Monitoring Guidelines

- Heart failure may take years to decades to manifest
- For high-risk patients (hypertension, diabetes, hyperlipidemia, smoking, obesity, alcohol use)
 - thorough cardiac workup for heart failure recommended 1 year after completing anthracycline therapy
- For patients who received trastuzumab, pertuzumab, VEGF inhibitors and taxanes in combination with anthracyclines
 - serial 2-D ECHO

National Comprehensive Cancer Network. (2024, v2.2024). Survivorship Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology.

155

Long-term and Late Effects

Definitions



**Long-term effect
(Chronic)**

Begins as a complication of treatment, persists throughout treatment, and may continue after treatment is completed e.g., neuropathy



**Late effect
(Delayed Onset)**

Begin after treatment is completed, may be absent or subclinical at the end of treatment, and may be present years later e.g., cardiomyopathy



Lasting effects of cancer and its treatments affect a patient's quality of life.



153

Question

E.P. is a 30-year-old man who received bleomycin for Hodgkin disease. He is interested in learning a new exercise activity. Which activity should be discouraged based on his medical history?

- Scuba diving
- Tennis
- Running
- Golf

156

Long-term and Late Effects Pulmonary

- Pulmonary fibrosis
- Restrictive lung disease
- Effusions
- Dyspnea

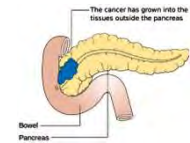
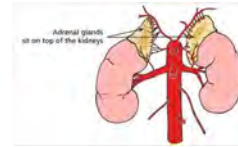


Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed. (pp. 20–27).

157

Long-term and Late Effects Endocrine

- Hypothyroidism
- Adrenal insufficiency
- Diabetes



Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed. (pp. 20–27).

160

Long-term and Late Effects Gastrointestinal



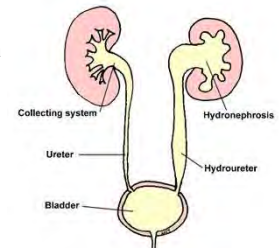
- Malabsorption
- Dysphagia
- Gastroesophageal reflux disease [GERD]
- Hepatitis
- Constipation
- Diarrhea
- Weight gain
- Cachexia

Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed. (pp. 20–27).

158

Long-term and Late Effects Genitourinary

- Chronic kidney disease
- Proteinuria and albuminemia
- Incontinence
- Ureter obstruction
- Bladder atonia



Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed. (pp. 20–27).

161

Long-term and Late Effects Bone



Osteopenia

Osteoporosis

- Vertebral fractures

Avascular necrosis joints (steroid-induced)

Atypical femoral fracture (bisphosphonates and RANKL inhibitor therapy)

Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed. (pp. 20–27).

159

Question

A.T. is receiving denosumab for breast cancer. She calls the clinic to inform them of a scheduled dental procedure and cannot come in for treatment today. The nurse should be concerned about the possibility of

- A. dental caries.
- B. oral infection.
- C. xerostomia.
- D. osteonecrosis of the jaw.

162

Long-term and Late Effects Oral



Xerostomia

Dental
Caries

Osteonecrosis
of Jaw (ONJ)

Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed. (pp. 20–27).

163

Long-term and Late Effects Reproductive & Sexuality



Hormonal deficits

Sexual dysfunction

- Vaginal dryness
- Vaginal atrophy
- Erectile dysfunction

Loss of libido

Changes in body image

Corcoran, S. (2020). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing (pp. 20–27). Elsevier.

166

Question

What is the nurse's best response to a patient complaining of fatigue eight months after a hematopoietic stem cell transplant?

- "Your energy should have returned by now."
- "You should take more frequent naps."
- "Tell me what exercises you are engaging in."
- "I can ask the doctor to prescribe medication for you."

164

Long-term and Late Effects Psychological

- Anxiety
- Depression
- Trauma
- Distress
- **Fear of recurrence**



Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed. (pp. 20–27).

167

Long-term and Late Effects Sensory – Neurological

Fatigue

Hearing loss

Visual changes

Taste changes

Loss of smell

Neuropathy

Lymphedema

Insomnia



Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed. (pp. 20–27).

165

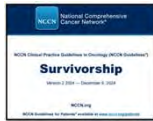
Question

JD is a cancer survivor and states, "I'm having nightmare and can't help thinking my cancer will come back. I want to visit and say 'hello' to my favorite nurses on the oncology unit, but I just can't do it. JD is expressing signs and symptoms of

- anxiety.
- trauma.
- uncertainty.
- depression.

168

Trauma Screening Questions



In the past 2 weeks have you....

1. Had nightmares or thoughts about cancer or treatment when you did not want to?
2. Tried not to think about events related to your cancer or went out of your way to avoid situations that reminded you of those events?
3. Been constantly on guard, watchful, or easily startled?
4. Felt numb or detached from people activities or your surroundings?
5. Felt guilty or unable to stop blaming yourself or others for events during your cancer treatment or other events?

- If "yes" to >3 questions, refer to mental health providers skilled at trauma counseling
- If "yes" to <3 questions, screen at regular intervals

National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology (v2.2024). Survivorship.

169

Question

SM states, "I can't afford the co-pay to refill my prescription." Which the following referrals is most appropriate?

- A. Integrative medicine
- B. Oncologist
- C. Clinical psychologist
- D. Social Worker

172

Long-term and Late Effects Social

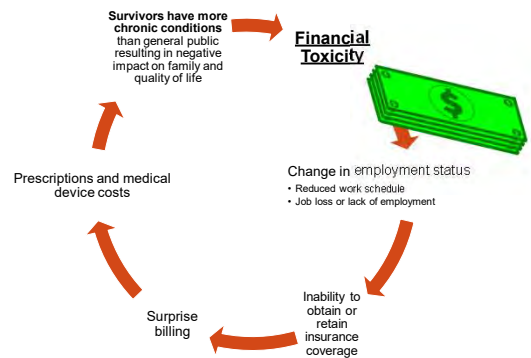
- Changes in roles and relationships
 - Emotional withdrawal
 - Isolation
 - Guilt
 - Depression
 - Anxiety
 - Intimacy issues



Corcoran, S. (2020). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing (pp. 20–27). Elsevier.

170

Financial Long-term and Late Effects



Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 20–27.

173

Long-term and Late Effects Cognitive Function



Forgetfulness or memory loss



Inability to concentrate



Difficulty word finding or thought expression

Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed., pp. 20–27.

171

Question


MJ, a newly diagnosed breast cancer survivor, is tearful and shares that her daughter also tested positive for a cancer genetic variant. This is an example of

- A. post-traumatic stress disorder.
- B. anxiety.
- C. survivor guilt.
- D. transmitter guilt.

174

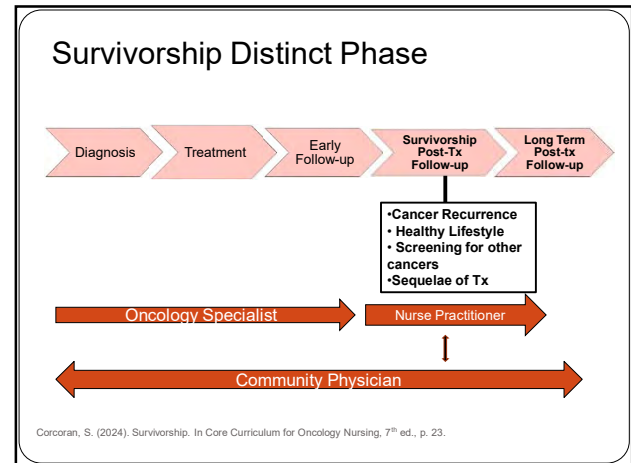
Long-term and Late Effects Spiritual Concerns

Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing.



- Meaning of illness**
 - Renewed view of self
 - Changed view of self or place in the world/community/family
 - Uncertainty
- Transcendence**
 - Dealing with life-threatening diagnosis and treatment
- Finding inner strength**
 - Persistent suffering
- Religious faith**
 - Changes in religious values and beliefs

175



178

Risk of Disease Recurrence and Subsequent Malignancies


- Adult survivors of childhood cancers have greatest risk of developing 1 or more subsequent cancers
 - Accounts for 20% of cancer deaths
- Hodgkin survivors have increased risk recurrence and subsequent malignancies related to chemotherapy and/ RT
- Women who received chest wall RT, as children or adolescents, have significant risk of breast cancer

Corcoran, S. (2020). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing (pp. 20–27). Elsevier.

176

Survivorship Care

Essential Components



- Information on treatment received and planning for survivors
- Assessment to detect recurrence
- Identification & management of delayed-onset and chronic side effects
- Screening for new primary cancers
- Health promotion recommendations
 - 5lb. Weight loss or 5% body weight decreases 10-year risk of all-cause mortality by 64% in ER+/PR+ early-stage breast cancer (Women's Intervention Nutrition Study, 2001)
 - Controlling growth factors, inflammation & glucose levels thought to be protective
- Communication with primary care physician and other providers

Corcoran, S. (2024). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 20–27.

179

Subsequent Malignancies

Subsequent cancers associated with RT within treatment field include

- Skin cancers
- Soft tissue sarcomas
- Thyroid cancer
- Breast cancer
- Lung cancer

Surveillance recommended for young women who received 20* Gy of chest RT for breast cancer

- Mammogram with MRI starting at 25 years of age or 8 years post-RT

Surveillance recommended for RT doses 30* Gy to colon or rectum

- Colonoscopy every 5 years at age 35 or 10-years post-RT

Corcoran, S. (2020). Survivorship. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing (pp. 20–27). Elsevier.

177

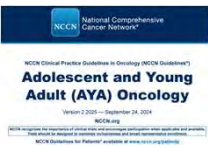
Question

Which of the following survivors has an increased risk of depression, anxiety, post-traumatic stress disorder, and substance use disorder?

- Sam, a 24-year-old leukemia
- Nicole, a 73-year-old breast cancer
- Larry, a 50-year-old colon cancer
- John, an 82-year-old skin cancer

180

Adolescent and Young Adult Survivorship

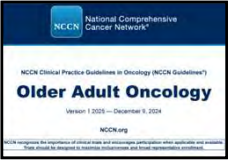


- 15-39 years at time of diagnosis
- Distinct tumor biology
 - Tumor banking and clinical trial enrollment
- Genetic counseling
- Chemotherapy
 - dose intensity and dose density associated with improved outcomes
- Monitor cumulative doses
- Treatment-related issues including long-term monitoring
 - Cardiotoxicity – anthracyclines
 - Hearing and renal function – cisplatin
 - Pulmonary - bleomycin
 - Neurotoxicity – platinum agents
 - Fertility and pregnancy
 - Growth and development

National Comprehensive Cancer Network. (v2.2025). Adolescent and Young Adult (AYA) Oncology Clinical Practice Guidelines.

181

Older Adult Survivor



- No chronological age
- Bone Marrow Suppression
 - Immunizations & Infections
- Mucositis
- Neurotoxicity
- Functional status and falls
- Nutrition
- Cardiac Toxicity
- Renal Toxicity
- Cognitive Function
- Exercise
 - Fatigue
- Insomnia


Unique Concerns

- Validated geriatric screening tools
 - Comprehensive Geriatric Assessment (CGA)
- Decision-making algorithm
- Therapy adherence
- Polypharmacy
- Financial toxicity
- Palliative care

National Comprehensive Cancer Network. (v1.2025). Older Adult Oncology Clinical Practice Guidelines older_adult.pdf

184

AYA Survivor



- Career
 - School
 - Employment
- Social support and adjustment
 - Self-esteem
 - Strengths/resilience
 - Relationships
 - Future goals
- Cognitive function
- Emotional health
- Vaccinations
- Dental health
- Palliative and end-of-life care

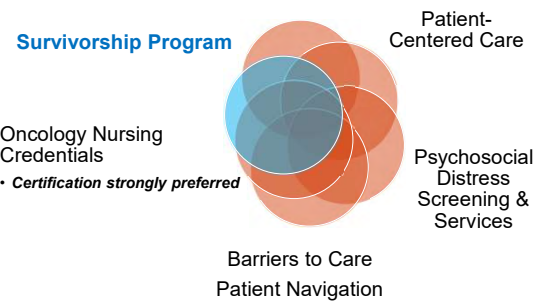
Unique Concerns

- Homeless or unstable living environment
- Fertility
- Sexual functioning and referrals
- Gender identity
- Parenting
 - Patient/parent involvement with judicial system or legal status or immigration issues
- Education
- Employment attainment and retention
- Adherence to medications
- Psychological assessment and support
 - Anxiety
 - Depression
 - Trauma and PTSD
 - Substance use disorder

NCCN Adolescent and Young Adult (AYA) Oncology Clinical Practice Guidelines, 2.2024.

182

2020 Commission on Cancer Standards



Survivorship Program

Patient-Centered Care

Oncology Nursing Credentials

- **Certification strongly preferred**

Psychosocial Distress Screening & Services

Barriers to Care

Patient Navigation

American College of Surgeons. (2024, December). Optimal Resources for Cancer Care 2020 Standards.

185

Question


The nurse is teaching S.T., a 72-year-old cancer survivor, who is prescribed an oral oncolytic agent. Which of the following responses would be most effective in supporting medication adherence?

- “Be sure to take the drug at 1000 pm every night.”
- “Please tell me, in your own word, when you will take this drug?”
- “Let me know when I can speak with your daughter about taking this drug.”
- “Call me when you receive the drug from the pharmacy and I will let you know when to take the drug.”

183

Cancer Survivorship Care Plan and Resources

- American Cancer Society Cancer Survivors Network <https://csn.cancer.org/>
- Livestrong <https://www.livestrong.org/what-we-do/program/livestrong-guidebook>
- American Society of Clinical Oncology <https://www.asco.org/practice-policy/cancer-care-initiatives/prevention-survivorship/survivorship-compendium>
- Cancer Nation formerly National Coalition for Cancer Survivorship <https://canceradvocacy.org/>
- National LGBT Cancer Network <https://cancer-network.org/>



186

National Cancer Institute Office of Cancer Survivorship

- Research Studies
 - Funding and grant opportunities
- Resources
 - Patient and caregiver
 - Professional
- Statistics
- Advocacy
- New resource toolkit 2024



National Standards for Cancer Survivorship Care


Health System Policy | Health System Processes | Health System Evaluation/Assessment


<https://cancercontrol.cancer.gov/ocs/special-focus-areas/national-standards-cancer-survivorship-care>

Image: <https://cancercontrol.cancer.gov/ocs>

187


Cancer Survivorship Federal Law Protection DHHS/CMS





Consumer Information & Insurance Oversight (CIIO)
cms.gov/ccio

- Oversees implementation of provisions related to private health insurance
- Work closely with state regulators, consumers, and stakeholders to ensure **Affordable Care Act** best serves American people



Consumer Assistance Program

Provides resources necessary to help educate and provide accurate information to consumers

190

Cancer Survivorship Federal Law Protection

Americans with Disability Act (ADA)

- Prohibits discrimination from employers, unions and agencies
- Exempts employers with less than 15 employees
- Does not cover active military

Family and Medical Leave Act

- Provides 12 weeks unpaid job leave (continuous or intermittent) during a 12-month period
- Employee must work at least 25 hrs/week for 1 year
- Exempts employers with less than 50 employees

188

Question

Cardiomyopathy, pulmonary fibrosis, and sterility are examples of

- reversible effects once treatment has ended.
- early toxicities from cancer therapy.
- late-onset effects of cancer therapy.
- inevitable side effects of cancer therapy.

191

Cancer Survivorship Federal Law Protection

Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA)

- Extension of health care benefits due to voluntary or involuntary job loss

Employee Retirement & Income Security Act (ERISA)

- Prohibits private employers from setting health benefits based on health status
- Prohibits "encouraging" disabled employee to retire
- Prohibits job termination based on health status


189

Question

Which of the following statement accurately describes a psychosocial effect of long-term survivors?

- Most cancer survivors have severe and permanent psychological adjustment problems.
- After cancer treatment, there is rarely any need for continued psychosocial support.
- Family members typically remain overprotective and reactive to any new indication of illness.
- Fear of recurrence may persist for many years.

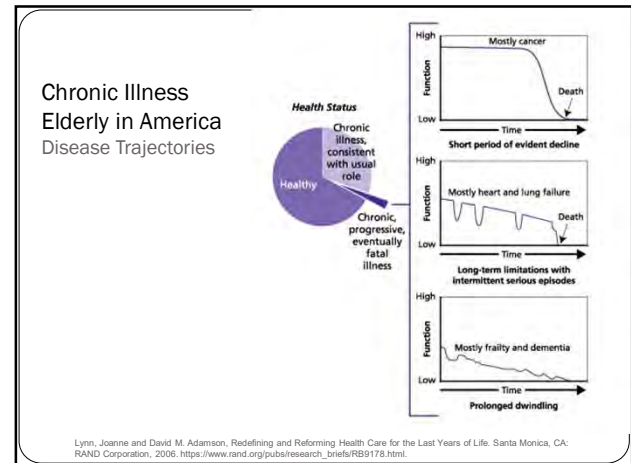
192




OCN Review Course

End-of-Life Care

193



196



"It does not matter how long you live, but how well you do it."
Martin Luther King, 1968

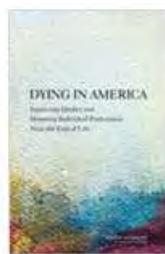
194

IOM Report 2014

Dying in America: Improving Quality and Honoring Individual Preferences Near the End of Life


Ensure end-of-life care is

- Compassionate
- Affordable
- Sustainable
- Best quality possible



Institute of Medicine. (2014). Dying in America: Improving Quality and Honoring Individual Preferences Near the End of Life. The National Academy of Science. https://www.facs.org/media/whmfnppx/2020_coc_standards.pdf

197




"The last stages of life should not be seen as defeat, but rather life's fulfillment...One of the ways we can help our patients more is to learn to believe and to expect this".
- Dame Cicely Saunders, 1965

195

IOM Report 2014

Key Findings and Recommendations

- Delivery of Person-centered and Family-oriented Care
- Clinician-Patient Communication and Advance Care Planning
- Professional Education and Development
- Policies and Payment Systems
- Public Education and Engagement



Institute of Medicine. (2014). Dying in America: Improving Quality and Honoring Individual Preferences Near the End of Life. The National Academy of Science. https://www.facs.org/media/whmfnppx/2020_coc_standards.pdf

198

Question

When estimating prognosis or survival time, physicians usually

- A. underestimate survival time.
- B. overestimate survival time.
- C. accurately estimate survival time.
- D. avoid estimating survival time.

199

Palliative Care Levels of Expertise



- Primary palliative care
 - Basic symptom management and advance care planning care skills provided in clinic and home
- Secondary palliative care
 - Oncologists and interdisciplinary team provided at hospital or treatment/cancer center
- Tertiary palliative care
 - Complex case management provided by trained interdisciplinary palliative care team e.g., board-certified physician or fellowship, APRN, social worker, and spiritual care provider

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed

202

End-of-Life Care Issues

- Physicians are overly optimistic when estimating prognosis
 - Overestimate survival time by **factor of 4** (Soliman et al., 2018)
 - Late referral to hospice
 - 50% of patients **die or discharged within 18 days** of admission
 - Median length of stay is **18 days**

Possible Reasons

- Referrals may be delayed in pursuit of potentially curative therapies.
- Physician may be reluctant to discuss hospice i.e. "giving up".
- Eligibility criteria confusing or not in line with patient's goals or wishes.
- Lack of perceived support in hospice services
 - Patients and families wish to stay in acute care setting
- Rapid clinical decline at EOL may make transition to hospice logistically difficult.
- Hope and will to live is strong i.e., cultural, strong healthy family, young patients with children etc.

Hospice and Palliative Care Organization, 2021

200

Hospice Definition

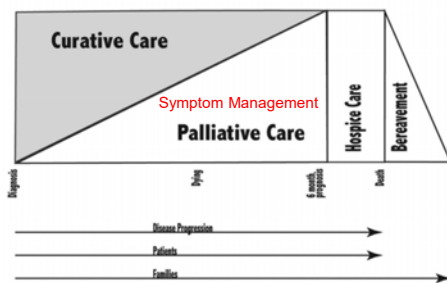
- Provides care when prognosis is **6 months or less**
 - Certified by referring physician and hospice medical director
- A form of palliative care
- National Consensus Project for Quality Palliative Care
 - Mission to create clinical practice guidelines that improve the quality of palliative care
 - Clinical Practice Guidelines for Quality Palliative Care, 4th Ed. (2018)
 - Developed by 16 expert national organizations with palliative care and hospice experience
 - Endorsed by 80 national organizations

<https://www.nationalcoalitionhpc.org/ncp/>

National Hospice and Palliative Care Organization. (2018). Clinical Practice Guidelines for Quality Palliative Care 4th Ed. National Coalition for Hospice and Palliative Care

203

Palliative and Hospice Care



A continuum of care including bereavement counseling

201

End-of-Life Nursing Education Consortium (ELNEC)



National end-of-life educational program administered by City of Hope Cancer Center and American Association of College of Nursing (AACN)



Supported by NCI, ONF, US Department of Veterans Affairs, ASCO, Hospice and Palliative Nurses Association (NHPNA), and Sigma Theta Tau Honor Society

Image: <https://www.aacnnursing.org/ELNEC>

204

Hospice Care History

1960's - founded by Cicely Saunders at St. Christopher Hospice in London, England

Focus on caring and life closure

Canadian physician, Dr. Balfour Mount, chose the term "palliative", rather than hospice, to best describe improvement in care for patients facing a serious illness

US - 1970's first hospice movement initiated by Dr. Florence Wald, Dean Yale University School of Nursing

1974 - 1st hospice opened in US by Connecticut Hospice - Brantford, CT

- Affiliated with CT hospitals
- Provide inpatient, pediatric & home care services

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.



205

End-of-Life Care Concepts



- Art and science of life closure
 - meeting needs of patient and family as death nears
- Acknowledge dying as part of life cycle
- Provide relief from distressing symptoms
- Provide medical aid in dying where state law permits
 - CA, CO, DC, HI, MT, MA, NJ, NM, OR, VT, and WA
 - Court approval required
- Support of family during and following death

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

208

Hospice Care History

1978 National Hospice & Palliative Care Organization founded

1982 - Medicare hospice benefit approved by Congress based on outcomes of interdisciplinary team providing symptom control i.e. not curative therapies

Patient waives right to traditional care

MD certifies prognosis less than 6 months

- Certifications can extend beyond 6 months

Private insurance hospice benefit modeled after Medicare hospice benefit

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.



206

Question

F.N. is a 58-year-old man, diagnosed with end-stage lymphoma and has received several lines of treatment. He is admitted with shortness of breath, pain and confusion. The family wants "everything done." He has a large, fungating open wound in the left axilla where the lymphoma has broken through the skin. His attending physician has signed treatment plan for an off-label use of an immunotherapy. Phase 1 trials did not determine the ideal dose for lymphoma. To manage the patient's confusion, orders include holding all morphine and sedatives. The nurse's priority is to

- request an ethics consult to clarify the goals of care.
- build trust with the patient and family.
- provide patient education on immunotherapy.
- withhold morphine and sedatives as ordered.

209

Palliative Care Resources



Medicare-certified hospice programs

- Range in location and size
- National Hospice & Palliative Care Organization <http://nhpco.org>

Service Delivery Models

- Acute inpatient consultative teams
- Acute palliative care units (APCUs)
- Outpatient palliative care or supportive care clinics
- Community-based palliative care programs
- Hospice care setting



Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

207

Oncology Nurse As Advocate

PATIENT & FAMILY NEEDS	TASKS/ROLE
Lack of knowledge related to cancer treatment	Educate about chemotherapy, RT, other treatments, procedures, possible side effects, precautions, and follow-up needs
Lack of knowledge about advance directives	Provide information about types of advance directives Facilitate communication to complete advance directives
"Disconnect" between patient's expressed goals and treatment goals	Facilitate communication between key team members (physician/patient/family member) Coordinate team meetings Seek ethics consults prn
Lack of knowledge about end-of-life care	Provide information Assist in planning and delivery of care

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

210

Question

More distress and prolonged caregiver grief are experienced when patients die

- A. alone.
- B. in a hospice setting.
- C. in a hospital setting.
- D. at home.

211

Caregiver Strain and Burden Family and Friends



Risks include increased cardiovascular disease, psychosocial stress, fatigue and depression



Factors that influence impact include general resilience, relationship to patient, symptom distress, and degree of challenge to everyday caregiving (presence of dementia and help with physical care)



Financial burden due to loss of income or costs of medical care



Positive benefits include decreased mortality, positive affect and pride in accomplishments

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

214

Patient and Family Needs During End-of-Life Care

- Shared decision-making model of care delivery
- Symptom control
 - **Edmonton Symptom Assessment System (ESAS) tool**
- Honor Advance care directives
 - Durable Power of Attorney
 - Living Will
- Location of death
 - Preference may vary depending on race, ethnic group and symptom burden
 - 50% of cancer patients prefer to die at home
 - Hospital deaths are associated with more physical and emotional distress and more prolonged caregiver grief than home hospice deaths
- How to spend final days
- Finding meaning in the experience
- Funeral arrangements

Fink, R. M., & Robinson, N. (2020). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing (pp. 28–41). Elsevier

212



Robert Pope. *The Visitors*.

215

Oncology Nurse's Role

Oncology Nurses are Critical Participants in Care by

- Encouraging touch and spending time together
- Honoring days or hours of life remaining
- Keeping activities as normal as possible for children
- **Value "being with" versus "doing for"**
 - "Healing Presence"
- Respecting patient's wishes and needs



Image: KatrinaMayer.com

ONS, Palliative Care for People with Cancer Position Statement, 2022.

213

Performance and Functional Status Assessment Tools



- **Palliative Performance Scale**
 - Functional domains (0-100%)
 - Ambulation
 - Activity level and burden of disease
 - Self-care
 - Oral intake
 - Level of consciousness
- **Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) Performance Status 0-5**
 - Abnormal score if ≥3
- **Karnofsky Performance Scale**
 - Abnormal score if <50%

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

216

Patient and Family Unit Evaluation and Support

- **Social Work Assessment tool (SWAT)**
 - Validated by NHPCO (2007)
- **Evaluation of Patient-family Unit**
 - Physical and mental health
 - Functioning and conflict
 - Nature of relationship to patient
 - Financial situation
 - Difficulty of caregiving requirements
- **Teach Caregiving Skills**
 - Physical care
 - Provide written instructions
 - Reinforce teaching with interactions and feedback
 - Ensure caregiver knows who to call with questions



Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

217

SPIKES

Communication Tool for Delivering Bad News

- **Setting up the interview**
 - What information is key (labs, stage of disease, physical condition etc.)?
 - Where to meet for privacy?
 - Who needs to be present?
- **Perception of the patient**
 - What does he/she know?
 - What did "Dr. X" tell you?
- **Invitation to provide Knowledge (information)**
- **Emotions** – address with empathetic response
- **Strategy and Summary** – options or next steps

Baile, W. F., et al., (2000). SPIKES - A Six-step Protocol for Delivering Bad News: Application to the Patient with Cancer. *The Oncologist*, 5 (4), pp. 302-311. <https://doi.org/10.1634/theoncologist.5-4-302>

220

Caregiver Support Interventions

- **Address physical burden**
 - Use of assistive devices
 - OT/PT consult to teach safe transfer techniques
 - Turning and positioning
 - Use of home health aides and homemaker services
 - Encourage calling family, friends, faith community for assistance with specific tasks
- **Anticipate and teach symptom control**
 - Medications and non-pharmaceutical methods
 - Who to call for questions or assistance
 - Change in level of care, if required i.e., respite care or inpatient unit

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

218

Comfort Measures



Emphasis is quality of life



Loss of control with incontinence

Absorbent linens, frequent changing and/or diversion devices



Avoiding significant burdens e.g., transportation to RT center for palliative therapy unless used for symptom control (pain due to bone metastasis)



Stopping interventions that may have been helpful in past but pose more risk e.g., transfusions

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

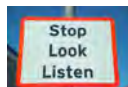
221

Caregiver Support Interventions

- **Provide psychosocial and emotional care**
 - Active listening to fears, concerns and grief response
 - Clarify goals and advance care plan
 - Augment support services by referrals to social worker, chaplain, counselors & community resources, volunteers etc.
 - Encourage self-care
 - Communicate changes in patient condition such as signs and symptoms of imminent death

- **Assessment Tool – Caregiver Reaction Assessment**
<https://nadcrc.acf.gov/sites/default/files/uploads/docs/Caregiver%20Reaction%20Scale.pdf>

O'Malley, K. & Qualls, S. H. (2017). Preliminary evidence for the validity and reliability of the Caregiver Reaction Scale. *Clinical Gerontologist*, 40, 281-294. doi: 10.1080/07317115.2016.1198858



219

Pain Control

- Opioids are primary choice
- Dose according to comfort level
- Opioid toxicity
 - Accumulation of active morphine metabolites results in hyperalgesia, myoclonus, and profound sedation
 - Reduce dose or change to different opioid
 - Consider addition of local anesthesia, benzodiazepine, NSAID or steroid
- **Terminal sedation**
 - Use of benzodiazepines, barbiturates, and propofol to lower wakefulness or unconsciousness in severe cases

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

222

Question

Anticholinergic medications may be indicated to treat

- A. hormone-induced diuresis.
- B. excessive secretions.
- C. diaphoresis at end of life.
- D. opioid toxicity at end of life.

223

Delirium

Present in 25%-40% clients with cancer at some point during their journey



226

Dyspnea Interventions



- **Anticholinergics for secretion control**
 - glycopyrrrolate
 - Atropine
 - Scopolamine
 - hyoscyamine
- **EBP - Oral or parental opioids – titrate to comfort**
- Benzodiazepines for anxiety related to dyspnea
- **Upright position**
- Diuretics for fluid overload
- Thorocentesis or home drainage system (PleurX®)
- RBC transfusions, only if effective i.e., adds to quality of life
- Provide cool sensation to face – use of fan or cool compresses to cheeks

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

224

Delirium Types



- **Hyperactive delirium** – associated with medication side effects and sudden drug withdrawal
- **Hypoactive delirium** – occurs frequently in older adults and is associated with metabolic abnormalities and/or dehydration
- **Mixed delirium** – features of both hyperactive and hypoactive delirium

Fink, R. M., & Robinson, N. (2020). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 6th ed., pp. 28-41.

227

Medical Administration of Nutrition and Hydration (MANH)

- Unlikely to prolong life
- Enteral nutrition complications may include
 - Diarrhea
 - Increases risk of aspiration
 - Skin excoriation and/or Infection
 - Fluid overload
 - Need for restraint in confused patients
- Offer liquid supplements, sips of liquids or ice chips prn
- Cachexia and poor appetite likely due to disease burden



Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

225

Delirium

Assessment

- Delirium Observation scale
- Caregiver effect
- Safety
- Medication review

Management

- Treat reversible causes
- Calm environment
- Safety interventions
- Supportive medications
 - lorazepam (Ativan)
 - haloperidol (Haldol)

Fink, R. M., & Robinson, N. (2020). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 6th ed., pp. 28-41.

228

Grief and Bereavement - Theory

Part of the Human Experience



229

Worden's Grief Task Model



- Grief work is viewed as a series of tasks to be completed
- Required for grief to be resolved

Four Tasks

1. **Accepting** reality of loss.
2. **Experiencing** pain of grief.
3. **Adjusting** to environment without the deceased.
4. **Relocation** – emotional withdrawal from the deceased, by forming memories, that allows one to continue in life.

- Basis of Comprehensive Hospice & Palliative Care programs

Fink, R. M., & Robinson, N. (2020). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 6th ed., pp. 28–41.

232

Grief and Bereavement Definitions



Loss – absence of a person or relationship

Grief – psychological, social and somatic response to loss

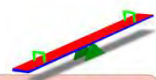
Mourning – outward and active expression of grief through rituals, social customs, and cultural practices

Bereavement – timeframe for grief and mourning

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

230

Coping Dual Process Theoretical Model



Dynamic nature of grief

Humans oscillate between loss-oriented & restoration-oriented coping

Both processes are necessary to adjust to loss

- **Loss-oriented coping**
 - Working through loss experience e.g., crying, yearning, relocation
- **Restoration-oriented coping**
 - Mastering new tasks, reorganizing life and developing a new identity

Slocum, M. & Chut H. (1999). The Dual Process Model of Coping with Bereavement: Rationale and Description. *Death Studies*, 23 (3), 197-224. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0748118992001046>

233

Kubler-Ross and Kessler 5 Stages of Grief



Denial • "No, it can't be true."

Anger • "Why me?"

Bargaining • "Please, God."

Depression • "I don't care anymore."

Acceptance • "I can't change it, but here's what I can do."

Not a linear or sequential process

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

231



Image: <https://whatsyourgrief.com/dual-process-model-of-grief/>

234

Manifestation of Acute Grief

Social

- Restlessness
- Social withdrawal
- Lack of ability to function

Physical

- Anorexia & weight loss or weight gain & overeating
- Palpitations, tension or panic
- Sleep disturbance
- Physical exhaustion

Cognitive-emotional

- Sadness
- Crying
- Forgetfulness
- Anger or guilt
- Mood swings
- Helplessness
- Yearnings for deceased
- Dreaming of deceased

Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

235

Question

The dual process model of coping with bereavement

- assists families to resolve relationship conflicts before death of a loved one.
- discusses restoration as the individual concentrates on working through some aspect of the loss.
- provides a theoretical understanding of coping with grief and restoration.
- focuses on the work of experiencing the pain of loss.

238

Grief Interventions



- Acknowledge grief occurs before death
- Say things that need to be said
- Allow family to be with patient before and after death
 - Offer opportunity to participate in after death care
- Encourage family to talk about person who died
- Help people deal with sadness, anger, guilt & anxiety
- Reassure family that experiences are normal: loss of appetite, sleep changes, loss of concentration
- Recognize signs of complicated grief
- Referral to counseling services or resources



Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

236

Question

The oncology nurse can promote communication with caregivers by

- avoiding repeating information.
- encouraging them to tell their own stories about the situation.
- encouraging them to avoid talking about their worries and fears.
- suggesting they seek counseling.

239

Complicated Grief

- Disturbance in normal process of grief

1. Prolonged Grief

- Persistent yearning beyond 6-12 months after loss causing significant mental distress and disability

2. Sudden death or prolonged death

- Advanced cancer
- Sudden hemorrhage
- Blood and marrow transplant
- COVID-19 death

3. disenfranchised Grief

- Loss that can't be openly acknowledged, socially validated, or publicly mourned e.g. extramarital fair, legally unrecognized union, loss of person before actual death e.g., dementia



Elliot, K. & Patterson, K. H. (2024). Palliative and End-of-life Care. In Brant, J.M., et al. (Eds.), Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

237

Question

Which of the following interventions would be least helpful in the management of a patient experiencing delirium?

- Elimination of extraneous loud sounds.
- Reorienting and correcting misperceptions.
- Administration of lorazepam.
- Enabling the verbalization about relatives who have died.

240

Question

The oncology nurse assesses P.G. using the Palliative Performance Scale. This scale measures

- A. activity level, pain, and nausea.
- B. self-care, intake, and consciousness level.
- C. hydration, orientation, and self-care.
- D. ambulation, orientation, and pain.

241

Cancer Basics Introduction



- Cancers vary in
 - Growth rates
 - Differentiation
 - Detection
 - Invasiveness
 - Metastatic potential
 - Treatment response
 - Prognoses



- Once viewed as a single disease
- Today, cancer is viewed as 100-277 different diseases

Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basics, pp. 3-27.

244

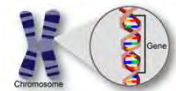
Question

P.G. is experiencing severe pain and nausea that cannot be controlled adequately. The palliative care physician has ordered terminal sedation. Which of the following agents will the nurse anticipate administering?

- A. Morphine
- B. Fentanyl
- C. Benzodiazepine
- D. Antidepressant

242

Carcinogenesis Pathology



- At a cellular and molecular level, cancer is a **dysregulation** involving
 - Proliferation
 - Differentiation
 - Maturation
 - Apoptosis (programmed cell death)
- Results in cellular immortality
- Malignant growth is due to changes in cellular DNA due to
 - Variants in genes (inherited or acquired)
 - Change in chemical structure of DNA but does not change DNA coding sequence (epigenetic variant)

Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basic, pp. 3-27.

245

II. Oncology Nursing Practice - 17%

A. Scientific basis

1. Carcinogenesis
2. Immunology
3. Clinical trials (e.g., research protocols)
4. Molecular testing and genetics

243

243

Cell Biology



Permanent Cells – Don't Divide

- Brain
- Heart
- Skeletal muscle
- Mature RBCs

Labile Cells - Rapidly Divide (short time spent in G₀)

- Skin
- GI lining
- Hair follicles
- Bone marrow

Stable Cells – Spend most time in G₀ unless signaled

- Liver
- Renal (proximal tubules)
- Endocrine glands

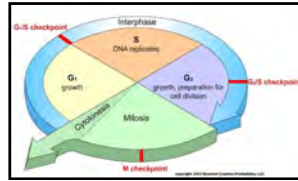
- **Labile cells pose highest risk of malignant transformation**

Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basics, pp. 3-27.

246

Molecular Biology Cell Division

- Human body maintains predetermined number of cells
Cell Growth=Cell Death
- Cell cycle controls how cells grow, proliferate and die
- Well controlled series of integrated events
- Checkpoints** ensure cell is primed for duplication
- Cancer results from complex interplay of environment and susceptibility factors



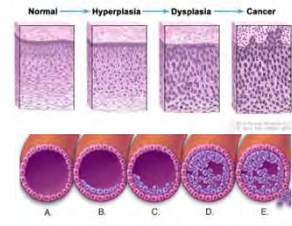
Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basics, pp. 3–27.

247

Pathology Reports

Normal Cells May Become Cancer Cells

- Tumors grow and progress stepwise from healthy to very abnormal or undifferentiated
- Hyperplasia** - Too much growth
- Dysplasia** – abnormal tumor cells and tissue
- In situ** – malignant cells have not left site of origin i.e. not invasive (Stage 0)
- Benign tissue** – may be abnormal, obstruct adjacent tissue and/or transform to malignant tissue e.g. colon polyps



Ductal Breast Cancer

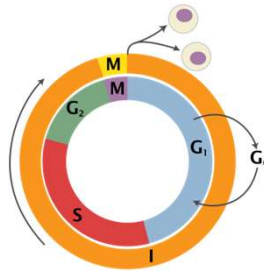
- A - Normal duct
- B - Hyperplasia
- C - Atypical hyperplasia
- D - Ductal carcinoma in situ (dysplasia)
- E - Invasive ductal carcinoma

Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basics, pp. 3–27.

250

Cell Cycle Division

- G1**: Transcription (mRNA) and translation (proteins) preparing for DNA replication (post-mitotic phase)
- S**: Synthesis - DNA is replicating new sets of chromatids
- G2**: Creation of proteins and organelles (pre-mitotic phase)
- M**: Mitosis - chromosomes split into 2 cells
- G₀**: Resting phase

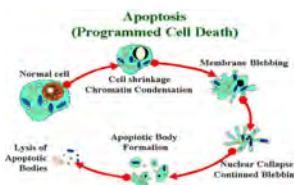


Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basics, pp. 3–27.

248

Apoptosis

- Defn. “Programmed cell death”
- All replicating cells are programmed for apoptosis
- Body's normal method to dispose of worn, unwanted, unneeded or damaged cells



Malignant cells evade apoptosis
i.e. malfunction

Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basics, pp. 3–27.

251

Question

Carcinoma in situ is defined as

- A. abnormal cells extending to an adjacent organ.
- B. highly differentiated hematopoietic cells.
- C. poorly differentiated stromal stem cells.
- D. transformed cells confined to the tissue of origin.

249

Question

Which type of cell is only capable of forming a new tumor?

- A. Stromal stem cell
- B. Cancer stem cell
- C. Cancer passenger mutant
- D. Hematopoietic stem cell

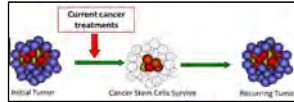
252

Models of Cancer Development Cancer Stem Cell Theory

- Cancers demonstrate heterogeneity but only one cell type can form new tumor

Cancer stem cell (CSC)

- Drives tumorigenesis
- Only CSC can grow new tumor
- CSC capable of self-renewal (pluripotent)



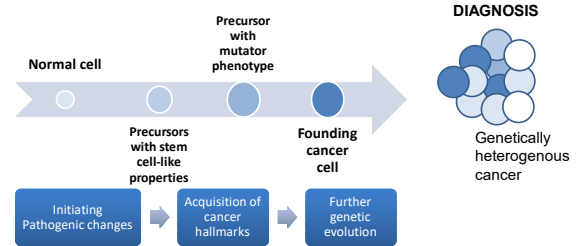
- CSC move into G₀ phase**
 - Resistant to treatment
 - May last months to years
 - Explains metastasis and relapse

Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basics, pp. 3-27.

253

Carcinogenesis – 4 Phases

Accumulation of driver and passenger pathogenic variants



Seitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., p. 61.

256

Models of Cancer Development Plasticity Model

- Non-cancer stem cells demonstrate ability to change throughout their life cycle and are converted to cancer stem cells

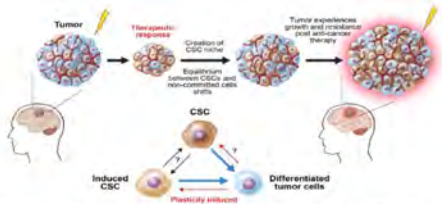


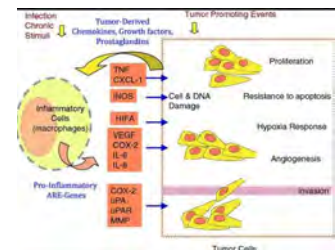
Figure 3: CSC, microenvironment and intratumoral equilibrium. When a tumor is exposed to hypoxia, low pH, chemotherapy or radiation, a microenvironment that favors CSCs is created. Because of this, some mature cells in the tumor dedifferentiate and stemness in the present CSCs is maintained. This plasticity of the tumor leads to drug resistance and disease recurrence.

Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basics, pp. 3-27.

254

Models of Cancer Development Inflammation Theory

- Inflammatory cells are primary cause of cancer, proliferation, survival & migration of cancer cells
- Immune mediators and receptors encourage invasion, migration, and metastasis
- Chronic inflammatory conditions associated with carcinogenesis
 - Bronchitis, pancreatitis, cystitis, Barrett esophagus, liver cirrhosis & Crohn disease

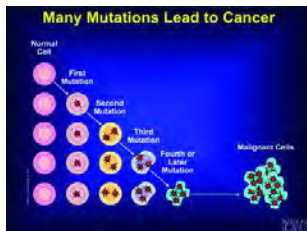


Seitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.,

257

Models of Cancer Development Clonal Model

- DNA changes result in a benign growth
- Cloned cells accumulate multiple genetic changes over time

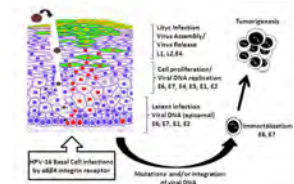


Eggert, J. A. (2022). Genomics of Cancer. In Cancer Basics, pp. 3-27.

255

Models of Cancer Development Viral Infections

- DNA virus (HPV, EBV, HBV) or RNA virus (HCV, HIV, HTLV-1) is integrated into human genome
- Transcribed by host RNA polymerase
- Causes mRNA to be translated into a non-functioning protein resulting in cell proliferation

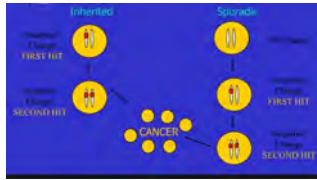


Seitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.,

258

Models of Cancer Development Knudson's "Two Hit" Theory (Stochastic Model)

- Chromosomes have 2 identical genes to control growth
- If initial gene on one chromosome is damaged, second gene can still function as normal
- When gene on second chromosome is also damaged then malignant transformation occurs
 - Inherited variant** (Germline) require only one hit
 - BRCA-1 & BRCA-2
 - Acquired variant** (Somatic) require two hits



Each cancer cell has ability to multiply & form new tumors

Eggert, J. A. (2020). Genetic Risk Factors. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, pp. 72-84.

259

Carcinogenic Initiators/Promoters Radiation



Ionizing Radiation

- Diagnostic/Therapeutic
 - X-Rays
 - CT scans
 - Radiation Therapy
- Man-made Isotopes
 - I-131

Non-ionizing Radiation

- Ultraviolet radiation
- Sunlight
- Tanning beds
- Germicidal Lamps
 - Laboratory (UVC rays)

Environmental Sources

- Radon and uranium
- Nuclear energy plants
- Atomic bombs

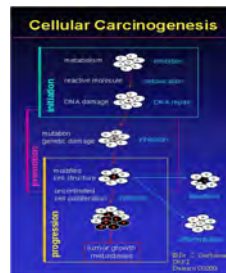
Selitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.

262

Models of Cancer Development Cellular Carcinogenesis-Oncogenesis Theory

Phases

- Initiation:** DNA damage from chemicals, radiation and/or viruses may result in:
 - repair & prevent initiation
 - permanent variant but not cancer until exposed to a cancer promoter
 - Variant and a cancer cell line production
- Promotion – "Gas Pedal" or "Brakes"**
 - Alters genetic structure or inhibit apoptosis
 - Influenced by time/dose exposure to promoters of cancer, age, immune system and inhibitors
 - Cancer can grow from this point
- Progression**
 - Increased genetic instability (variants)
 - Invasion
 - Neovascularization
 - Metastasis



Selitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.

260

Carcinogenic Initiators & Promoters Chemicals



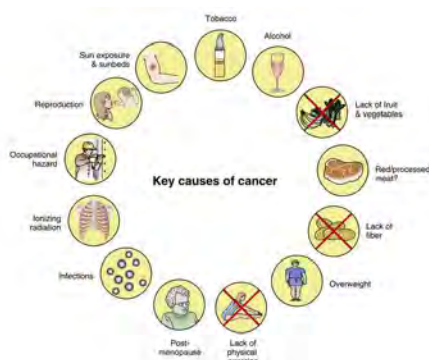
- Tobacco smoke
- Arsenic
- Coal tar
- Nickel compounds
- Mustard gas
- Asbestos
- Alcohol
- Cadmium
- Antineoplastic agents
 - Alkylating agent
 - Topoisomerase inhibitors
- Cyclosporine



Selitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.

263

Key causes of cancer



McCance K. L. (2019). Cancer Epidemiology. In S. E. Huether & K. L. McCance (Eds), *Understanding Pathophysiology* (8th ed., pp. 379-425).

261

Carcinogen Initiators/Promoters

Viruses

Human Papilloma Virus (HPV) HPV-16, -18, -31, -33, -35, -39, -45, -58, -82	Cervix, Vulva, Vagina, Anal Canal, Head & Neck, Pharyngeal & Penile
Epstein Barr (EBV)	Burkitt Lymphoma & Nasopharyngeal
Human T-Lymphotropic Virus (HTLV-1)	T-Cell Leukemia/Lymphoma (ATLL)
Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)	NHL, Cervical, Anal, Lung, Liver, Kaposi Sarcoma, Hodgkin
Hepatitis B & C	Hepatocellular cancer

Infectious Agent (Non-viral)

Liver flukes	Cholangiocarcinoma
Schistosomiasis	Bladder, liver, rectal, follicular lymphoma spleen
Chronic bacterial cholecystitis	Gallbladder cancer

Industrial

Benzene exposure	Leukemia/lymphomas
Soot & cold tar	Lung & Skin
Vinyl chloride	Hepatocellular
Air Pollution	Lung

Drug Exposure

Diethylstilbestrol (DES)	Uterine
	Vagina
	Breast in female offspring
Estrogen	Breast and Uterine

Selitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.

264

Other Promoters



- **Age**
 - Very young & elderly
- **Diet**
 - High salt
 - Processed foods
- **Stress**
- **Body System Diseases**
 - Immune system
 - Pancreas
 - Liver
 - Colon
- **Time and/or Dose Exposure Limits**
 - Radiation
 - Chemotherapy

Seitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.

265

Chromosome Structure

Chromatid Arms:

- Small arm “p” (petite)
- Large arm “q” (follows “p”)

Telomeres:

- Protective end caps

Centromeres:

- Join sister chromatids

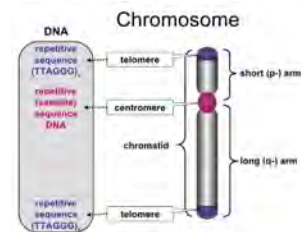
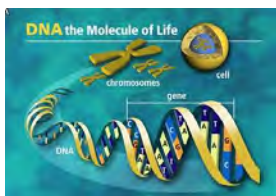


Image:

Eggert, J. A. (2020). Genetic Risk Factors. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing (pp. 72–84). Elsevier.

268

DNA Structure



NIH Genetic Home Reference Primer

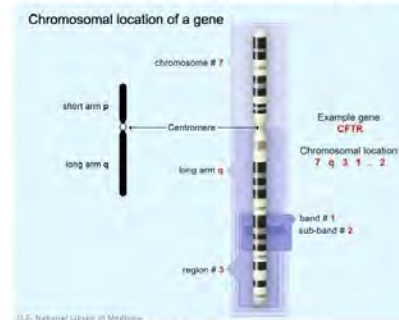
<https://ghr.nlm.nih.gov/primer>

- Nucleated cells contain genetic information within millions of genes
- ≈ 25,000 genes code for protein & cell reproduction
- DNA: Double helix structure in nucleus
- **Each cell contains:**
- 46 chromosomes (CHR)
 - 23 pairs
 - One set inherited from each parent
- 23 CHR pairs represent autosomes
 - numbered 1-22
 - 1 pair sex CHR
 - Female XX
 - Male XY

Seitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.

266

The *CFTR* gene is located on the long arm of chromosome 7 at position 7q31.2.



U.S. National Library of Medicine
Credit: U.S. National Library of Medicine

Image: <https://ghr.nlm.nih.gov/primer>

269

Question

The small arm of the chromosome is labeled as

- A. y.
- B. q.
- C. x.
- D. p.

267

DNA Terminology

3 billion DNA subunits in base pairs (A-T & C-G)

Purines

- Adenine - A
- Guanine - G

Pyrimidines

- Thymine - T
- Cytosine - C

Transcription

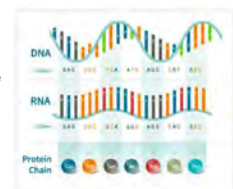
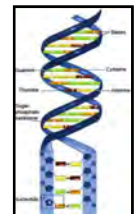
- Making RNA from DNA
- Uracil replaces thymine in mRNA

mRNA Codons

- Sequence of 3 nucleotides in DNA or mRNA molecule
- Codons code for 1 of 20 amino acids

Translation

- Making a protein chain from codons



Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

270

Regulatory Genes (Somatic Variants)

"Gas Pedal" – Stuck Down to the Floor



Proto-oncogenes

- Functional genes involved in normal growth and repair
e.g. after surgery repairs tissue
- Tumor genomic variant** leads to oncogene development (cancer)

Oncogenes	Associated Cancer
K-ras	Colorectal and Pancreatic
Myc	Lung, Breast and Burkitt Lymphoma
EGFR	Squamous cell cancers & Melanoma
ERB-b2 (HER2)	Breast, Ovarian, Lung and Gastric
MET	Hereditary Papillary Renal cell – bilateral
Microsatellite instability	Liver Head & Neck
Bcr-abl	CML and ALL

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

277

Cancer

Next-Generation Sequencing (NGS) Panels

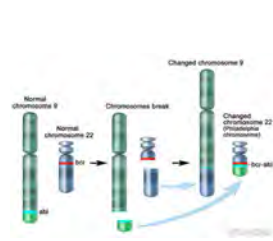
Breast Ovarian Prostate Pancreatic Colorectal	PTEN, ATNM, BARD1, BRIP1, CDH1, CHEK2, Cowden Syndrome, NBN, PALB2, PMS2, PTEN, RAD51C, RAD51D, STK11, TP53, XRCC2 MSH2, MLH1, MSH6, PMS2, EPCAM EPCAM, FANCC. Lynch Syndrome
High-penetrance susceptibility genes Pathogenic variants (tests done through blood sample)	
Acute Myelogenous Leukemia Molecular genetic testing (done on leukemic cells or bone marrow aspirate cells)	KIT, FLT3 (IDT and TKD), NPM1, CEBPA, IDH1, IDH2 TP53 • Actionable variants: - FLT3 – midostaurin (Rydapt) and gilteritinib (Xospata) - IDH1 – ivosidenib (Tibsovo)

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.
NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines Acute Myeloid Leukemia. (2023, January 13). National Comprehensive Cancer Network.

280

Chromosomal Abnormalities

Translocations



- Exchange of material between chromosomes
 - Philadelphia chromosome t(9:22) bcr-abl
 - Diagnostic marker for CML
 - Bcr-abl gene results in over-production of a protein called tyrosine kinase
 - Targeted therapy – TKI inhibitors
 - Imatinib
 - Bosutinib
 - Dasatinib
 - Nilotinib
 - Ponatinib
 - MYC proto-oncogene Chr 8 relocated to Chr 14 t(8:14)
 - Diagnostic marker of Burkitt Lymphoma

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

278

Hallmarks of Cancer



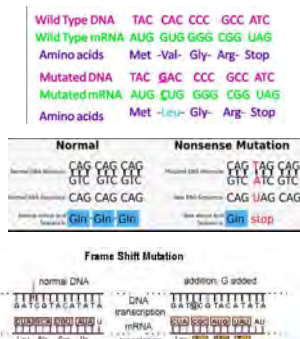
- Self-sufficiency in growth signals & receptors**
 - Growth factors (ligands)
 - Epithelial GF/Transforming GF/Colony Stimulating GF/Platelet-derived GF
 - Chemical signals promote transformation
- Tyrosine kinase activity**
 - Stimulates mitotic cell division
- Insensitivity to antigrowth signals**
- Sustained angiogenesis**
- Tissue invasion**
- Metastasis**
- Evasion of apoptosis**
 - Limitless replication potential
 - Cancer stem cells contain high amounts of telomerase which prevents telomere shortening and cell death

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

281

Types of Genetic Variants

- Point or Missense Variant** – only 1 nucleotide base altered
- Nonsense Variant** - premature termination of a protein
- Frameshift Variant** – one or more bases added or deleted from a sequence



Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

279

Hallmarks of Cancer



- Genomic instability
- Reprogramming of energy metabolism
- Evasion of immune response
- Mutations plus tumor-promoting inflammation

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

282

Question

Cancer development is known as

- A. mutagenesis.
- B. teratogenesis.
- C. carcinogenesis.
- D. immune surveillance.

283

Question

J.P. is considering having children and carries the BRCA-1 gene. What is the probability of an offspring inheriting the gene?

- A. 25%
- B. 100%
- C. 75%
- D. 50%

286

Question

A germline variant occurs in

- A. all cells of the human body.
- B. the first generation of offspring only.
- C. carcinogenesis.
- D. gamete cells only.

284

Question

Cancers can arise from which pathophysiologic process?

- A. Apoptosis
- B. Genomic instability
- C. Contact inhibition
- D. DNA repair genes

287

Question

K-ras is an example of a

- A. tumor suppressor gene variant.
- B. proto-oncogene variant.
- C. DNA repair gene variant.
- D. chromosome translocation.

285

Question

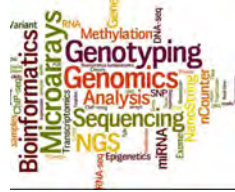
Which virus is associated with nasopharyngeal cancer?

- A. Hepatitis B virus (HBV)
- B. Epstein Barr virus (EBV)
- C. Human T-cell lymphotropic virus-1 (HTLV-1)
- D. Herpes simplex virus (HSV)

288

Hereditary Genetic and Tumor Genomic Testing Implications for Practice

- Identify high-risk individuals
- Chemoprevention
- Early detection
- Prognosis
- Classification of cancers
- Selection of therapy
- Monitor response to therapy
- New targets for therapy
- Promote healthy behaviors



Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

289

Question

For genetic testing of cancer, pedigree documentation by a genetic counselor requires

- three generations of a maternal lineage.
- two generations of both lineages.
- four generations of a paternal lineage.
- three generations of both lineages.

292

Hereditary Genetic Testing Criteria

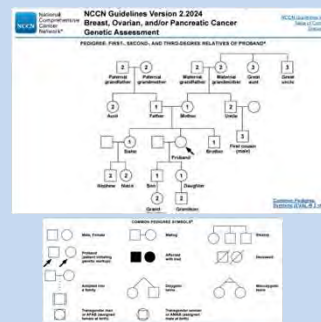


- Confirmed family history consistent with a hereditary cancer syndrome
- Tests must have clinical utility
 - used to assist in medical decision making or diagnosis
 - Insurance preauthorization required for each test or panel
- Informed consent required
 - risks and benefits
- Pre- and post-test genetic counseling provided

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

290

Pedigree Documentation



- **3 generations for both lineages**
- Proband – patient initiating testing
- Circles designate females and squares are males
- Relatives with cancer or pre-malignant conditions
- Age of relative diagnosed with cancer and history of treatment, preventative therapy, or surgery

*First-degree relatives: parents, siblings, and children;
second-degree relatives: grandparents, aunts, uncles, nieces, nephews, grandchildren, and half-siblings;
third-degree relatives: great-grandparents, great-aunts, great-uncles, great-grandchildren, first cousins, and half aunts and uncles.

NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines, Genetic Familial High-risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic (2023, January 10).
National Comprehensive Cancer Network.

293

Hereditary Genetic Testing Criteria NCCN Guidelines 2024



- Breast cancer at any stage diagnosed ≤ 45 y
- Triple-negative breast cancer diagnosed at age 60 or younger
- Male breast cancer
- Ashkenazi Jewish, at any age, with breast or prostate cancer
- One or more close relatives with breast, ovarian, pancreatic or prostate cancer age 50 or younger
- Ovarian cancer at any age or stage
- Pancreatic cancer
- Metastatic prostate cancer at any age

NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines, Genetic Familial High-risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic (v.2, 2024).
https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_bop.pdf

291

Legal Issues Federal Laws



- **HIPAA**
 - Prohibits insurance discrimination or pre-existing condition
- **Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA)**
 - Prohibits employment and health insurance discrimination
 - Does not prevent discrimination against life, disability and long-term care insurance
 - Does not apply to Native Americans, active military and veterans
- **US Equal Employment Opportunity Commission Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)**
 - Prohibits discrimination based on genetic information

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

294

Genetic Predisposition Testing Post-Test Counseling



True-positive (Pathogenic or Likely Pathogenic)

- Carrier of known cancer predisposing gene
- Aggressive screening and prevention measures are recommended

True-negative (Benign or Likely Benign)

- Not a carrier
- Client is within general population risk of cancer
- Follow ACS guidelines for cancer prevention

Variant Result

- Indeterminate significance - uninformative
 - Not a carrier and family members are not carriers or it's unknown
 - ✓ test other family members or participate in hereditary cancer registry or study
 - Likely benign
 - Likely pathogenic: make decisions regarding prevention and early detection
- Inconclusive - variants of unknown significance
 - Carrier of a gene that currently has no known significance

Mahon, S. M. (2022). Cancer Risk and Prevention. In Cancer Basics: NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines, Genetic Familial High-risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic (2023, January 10). National Comprehensive Cancer Network.

295

Tumor Genomic Testing Biomarker Paradigm Shift



- ONS Biomarker Database
 - <https://www.ons.org/clinical-tools/biomarkers>
- ASCO Genetics Toolkit
 - <https://www.asco.org/news-initiatives/current-initiatives/cancer-care-initiatives/genetics-toolkit>
- City of Hope's Intensive Course in Genomic Cancer Risk Assessment
- Jackson Laboratory for Genomic Medicine
 - <https://www.jax.org/personalized-medicine>
- NCI PDQ cancer information summaries on genetics
 - [Cancer.gov/publications/pdq/information-summaries/genetics](https://www.cancer.gov/publications/pdq/information-summaries/genetics)
- National Society of Genetic Counselors
 - [nsgc.org](https://www.nsgc.org)

298

298

Tumor Genomic Testing Biomarker Paradigm Shift



- Testing for markers on tumor tissue or peripheral blood (liquid biopsy)
- Aids in diagnosis, prognosis and treatment decisions i.e. precision medicine
- ONS Genomics Advisory Board resources for nurses
 - Genomics and Precision Medicine Learning Library
 - ons.org/learning-libraries/precision-oncology
 - Genomics Glossary
 - ons.org/genomics-taxonomy
 - Webinar: Genomic Testing in Cancer Care
 - ons.org/webinars/genomic-testing-cancer-care-recorded-webinar
 - Oncology Nursing Podcast Episode 39
 - Understanding Genomics in Oncology Nursing ons.org/podcasts/episode-29-understanding-genomics-oncology-nursing

296

296

Tumor Genomic Testing Techniques



- **Large genomic rearrangements (LGR)**
 - Serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE)
 - OncotypeDX & 18-gene ColoPrint - colon cancer
 - 21-gene (OncotypeDX), 70-gene signature (Mammaprint) - breast cancer
 - 46-Gene signature (Prolaris), 17-gene signature (Oncotype DX) – prostate cancer
 - 70-gene signature MyPRS – Myeloma Prognostic Risk Signature
- **Next-generation DNA sequencing (NGS)**
 - Higher-efficiency technique
 - Detects small or somatic alterations
 - Capable of detecting millions of DNA variants at once
 - Target whole genome
 - Expensive and too much information for clinical use
 - NGS-based panel tests are used in daily practice to detect actionable driver gene mutations/variants
 - Precision medicine to personalize disease management
 - New lower cost

Atkopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

299

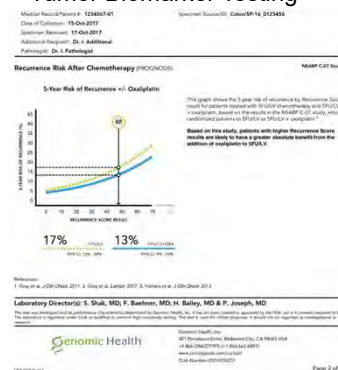
Tumor-agnostic Markers and Treatment



- Microsatellite instability-high (MSI-H) testing to treat cancer with immunotherapy regardless of the primary site
 - Pembrolizumab (Keytruda), nivolumab (Opdivo), and ipilimumab (Yervoy)
- Molecular profiling to help guide treatment decisions (diagnostic value)
 - Liquid Biopsy (Proteomics) – peripheral blood
 - Circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) cells
 - Guardant360®
 - FoundationOne Liquid™
 - PGDx elio™
- Cell-free DNA (cfDNA)
 - nucleic acid fragments from tumor cells during apoptosis or necrosis

297

Tumor Biomarker Testing



- Predictive medicine – disease recurrence risk +/- oxaliplatin

300

Tumor Biomarker Testing

FOUNDATION ONE			
Patient Name	Primary Address	Project Code	Visit Type
John A. Smith	123 Main St, Anytown, CA 90210	123456789	Baseline
Age at Birth	Sex	Race	Referral Source
45	Male	White	Primary Care
MRN	Insurance	Referral Physician	Referral Date
123456789	ABC Insurance	Dr. Jane Doe	10/15/2024
Specimen ID	Specimen Type	Specimen Date	Specimen Time
12345	Whole Blood	10/15/2024	10:00 AM

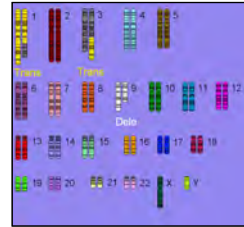
Test Name	Result	Interpretation
HER2/neu	Positive	HER2/neu positive
EGFR	Wild Type	EGFR wild type
PIK3CA	Wild Type	PIK3CA wild type
BRCA1	Wild Type	BRCA1 wild type
BRCA2	Wild Type	BRCA2 wild type

Test Name	Result	Interpretation
HER2/neu	Positive	HER2/neu positive
EGFR	Wild Type	EGFR wild type
PIK3CA	Wild Type	PIK3CA wild type
BRCA1	Wild Type	BRCA1 wild type
BRCA2	Wild Type	BRCA2 wild type

- Precision medicine and/or access to clinical trials

301

Genetic Markers Cytogenetics



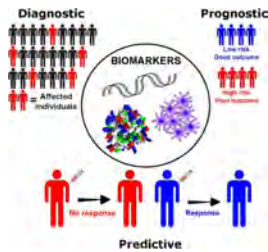
- Structure, function & abnormalities of chromosomes
- Used commonly in solid & hematologic malignancies
- Karyotype provides view of number & structure of chromosome analyzed
- Identify rearrangements, deletions or gains
- Personalized approach to cancer to diagnose, predict outcomes or suggest best treatment regimen

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

304

304

Tumor Biomarkers Pathologic Testing



- Estrogen receptor
- Progesterone receptor
- Human epithelial growth factor (EGFR) receptors
- Fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH)
- Flow cytometry
- Immunophenotyping – antigen expression
- Cytogenetics – genetic markers

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

302

Cytogenetic Nomenclature Report

Myeloma examples:

- # of chromosomes
- Sex chromosome (XX-female or XY-male)
- Abnormality abbreviation
 - Translocation (t)
 - Deletion (del)
 - Duplicate (dup)
 - Insertion (ins)
 - Inversion (inv)
 - Trisomy (tri)
- First chromosome separated with semicolon from second chromosome
- Arm (p or q) and band number affected

- 46, XY, t(14;16) (q32;q23)
- 46, XX, t(14;20) (q32;q12)
- 46 XY del (17p)

Akopyan, A., et al., (2024). Genetics and Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed.

305

Case Study

Mia is a 30-year-old woman with breast cancer. She is wondering why her oncologist is recommending genetic screening since she needs to undergo treatment anyway. Mia's history reveals she is Jewish and her mother, grandmother, and aunt died of ovarian cancer.

- What indicators for genetic screening apply to Mia?
- Which genetic tests could be applicable?

303

Question

Pharmacogenomics assists in

- identifying the chemotherapy.
- selecting a targeted therapy.
- escalating the dose of agents.
- decreasing the dose of agents.

306

Precision Medicine Application



1. Cancer risk assessment genetic tests

- Breast Cancer and BRCA1 and/or BRCA2
- Lynch Syndrome: MSH2 and/or MLH1
- Colorectal Cancer and APC

2. Cancer prediction tool to aid in diagnosis, treatment or prognosis

- Breast cancer: Gail Model
- Melanoma Risk Assessment
- Prostate cancer: Partin Tables
- Colorectal cancer nomograms
- Cancer of the Lung Evaluation and Assessment of Risk (CLEAR)

307

307

Pharmacogenomic Testing

Required Biomarker Prior to Prescribing Treatment

Actionable Variant	Cancer Type	Targeted Therapy
FLT3	AML	Midostaurin Sorafenib Sunitinib
Histone deacetylase	Lymphoma – T-cell cutaneous	Panobinostat Romidepsin
(Wild-type) non-mutated KRAS	Colon Lung Pancreatic	Cetuximab Panitumumab
Human epithelial growth factor receptor 2 HER2	Breast Brain Lung Ovarian Stomach	Trastuzumab Pertuzumab Lapatinib Neratinib
mTOR	Astrocytoma Breast Pancreatic Renal	Everolimus Ridaforolimus Temozolimus

Cheek, D. J. (2022). Pharmacogenomics. In Cancer Basics.

310

Precision Medicine Application



3. Diagnosing disease

- Whole genome sequencing or NGS

4. Determining prognosis

- Genetic and biomarker testing
- Clinical decision support tool to integrate patient data and clinical variables
 - Tumor, performance status and age (frailty)
 - American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guidelines (biomarkers)

308

308

Pharmacogenomic Testing

Required Biomarker Testing Prior to Treatment

Actionable Variant	Cancer Type	Targeted Therapy
MET	NSCLC Medullary thyroid	Cabozantinib Crizotinib
PARP	BRCA mutations (germline or somatic) Fallopian tube Ovarian (epithelial) Peritoneal	Niraparib Olaparib Rucaparib
PIK3CA	Her2 metastatic breast cancer	Alpelisib
PDL-1	Head & Neck squamous cell Hodgkin lymphoma Merkel cell carcinoma Urothelial carcinoma Bladder Renal Liver Microsatellite instability-high cancers	Atezolizumab Avelumab Durvalumab Nivolumab Pembrolizumab
PDGFRα (platelet-derived growth factor receptor alpha)	Gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST)	Imatinib

Cheek, D. J. (2022). Pharmacogenomics. In Cancer Basics.

311

Pharmacogenomic Testing – Precision Medicine Required Prior to Treatment

Actionable Variants	Cancer Type	Targeted Therapy
ALK	NSCLC Lymphoma (large cell) Neuroblastoma	Alectinib Brigatinib Crizotinib Ceritinib
BCL-2	CLL	Venetoclax
BCR-ABL translocation	CML B-cell ALL	Imatinib Dasatinib Bosutinib Nilotinib Ponatinib Bafetinib
BRAF	Melanoma Ovarian Thyroid	Vemurafenib Cobimetinib Dabrafenib Trametinib
EGFR	NSCLC Colon	Imatinib gefitinib afatinib osimertinib

Cheek, D. J. (2022). Pharmacogenomics. In Cancer Basics (pp. 65–76). Oncology Nursing Society.

309

Pharmacokinetic Gene Variant Testing Recommended for Treatment Decisions

Genomic Enzyme Variant	Cancer Target	Oncologic Agent
TPMT	Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia	Mercaptopurine Thioguanine (enhanced toxicities)
UGT1A1	Colorectal cancer	Irinotecan (elevated risk neutropenia)
UGT1A1*28 alleles carry lower enzyme expression and activity	CML (Japanese population)	Nilotinib (↑ bilirubin)
CYP2D6	Breast cancer	Decreased sensitivity to tamoxifen dosing if CYP2D6 activity is poor Higher risk for relapse

Cheek, D. J. (2022). Pharmacogenomics. In Cancer Basics.

312

Question

The primary benefit of targeted drug therapy is

- A. oral route of drug administration for all agents.
- B. sparing of normal cells.
- C. dose escalation that improves outcomes.
- D. predictability of adverse effects compared to cytotoxic agents.

313

CANCER	COMMON SITES OF METASTASIS
Bladder	Bone, liver, lung
Thyroid	Bone, liver, lung
Breast	Bone, brain, liver, lung
Colon	Liver, lung, peritoneum
Lung	Adrenal gland, bone, brain, liver, lung
Renal	Adrenal gland, bone, brain, liver, lung
Melanoma	Bone, brain, liver, lung, skin, muscle
Ovary	Liver, lung, peritoneum
Pancreas	Liver, lung, peritoneum
Rectal	Liver, lung, peritoneum
Stomach	Liver, lung, peritoneum
Prostate	Adrenal gland, bone, liver, lung
Uterus	Bone, liver, lung, peritoneum, vagina

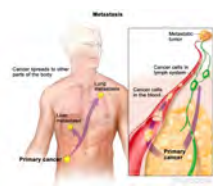


Image: <https://www.cancer.gov/types/metastatic-cancer>

Seitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.

316

Tumor Markers

Antigen-associated Cancer

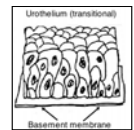
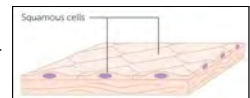
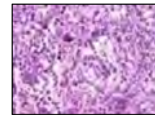
- Oncofetal antigens**
 - **Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)**
 - Colorectal
 - Breast
 - Lung
 - Liver
 - Pancreatic
 - Gynec & testicular cancers
 - **Alpha-fetoprotein (AFP)**
 - Testicular
 - Hepatocellular
 - Lung
 - Pancreatic
 - Ovarian
 - **Viral antigens (HTLV-1)**
- **Placental antigens**
 - Human chorionic antigen (β -HCG)
 - Gynec & testicular
 - Human placental lactogen (HPL)
 - Gynec
- **Prostate-specific antigen (PSA)**
 - Prostate
- **Differentiation antigens**
 - Leukemia (CD 33)
 - Lymphoma (CD 20)
- **Lineage-associated antigens**
 - CA-125 – Ovarian
 - Ca 19-9 Pancreatic and gastric

Anderson, M. K. (2022). Cancer Diagnosis and Staging. In Cancer Basics.

314

Epithelial Carcinoma

- **Adeno- line glands or ducts**
e.g. Pancreatic adenocarcinoma
- **Squamous – epithelial**
e.g. Squamous cell lung cancer
- **Transitional - urinary tract epithelium**
 - **Epithelial tissue lining hollow organs**
e.g. Urothelial carcinoma (bladder cancer)



317

Metastatic Pathways

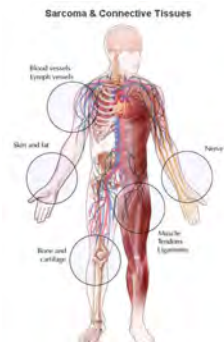
- Direct invasion
- Spread - venous or lymph system
 - Entrapment in first node
 - "skip metastasis" distant sites
- Seeding thru body cavity i.e. peritoneum
- Embolism & Implantation
- "Cross Talk" – cytokine messengers between cancer cells and distant host cells
 - Skeletal - Osteolytic (bone destructing)
 - Osteoblastic (bone forming)
- Arterial & venous spread to first capillary bed
 - Liver or lungs most common
- Tumor angiogenesis
 - VEGF promotes growth

Seitz, M. C. (2024). Carcinogenesis. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed.

315

Sarcomas

- Originate in connective tissue
- Prefix designates type of tissue:
 - **Osteo** – bone
 - **Chondro** – cartilage
 - **Lipo** – fat
 - **Leiomyo** – smooth muscle
 - **Rabdomyo** – striated muscle



318

Hematologic Malignancy

- **Leukemias** – cell type and maturity
 - *Myelo* – myeloid origin (WBC, RBC & platelets)
 - *Lympho* – lymphoid origin (T-cells & B-cells)
- **Lymphoma**
 - Hodgkin (Reed Sternberg marker)
 - Non-Hodgkin (NHL)
- **Multiple Myeloma** – plasma cell line (B-cell origin)



319

Cancer Staging



This Photo by Unknown Author is licensed under CC BY-SA-NC

Types	Staging Window
Clinical (pre-treatment)	based on physical exam, imaging, and biopsy
Pathologic (post-surgical)	based on tissue (histology and grade), and/or fluids (cytology), tumor size, invasiveness into other tissues and organs
Post-therapy/postneoadjuvant therapy	to confirm cancer status after systemic therapy, hormone therapy, RT prior to surgery or when no surgery is done restaging
Restaging or retreatment	used for determining the extent of recurrence
Autopsy	

322

Question

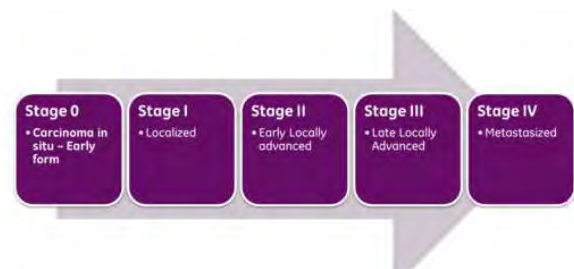
The oncology nurse knows that the tumor, node, metastasis (TNM) cancer staging system is intended to

- predict the growth fraction of a tumor.
- evaluate extent of disease.
- determine the degree of differentiation of cells.
- be a staging system for all cancer types.

320

Cancer Staging System

American Joint Committee in Cancer AJCC (8th Ed.)



323

Cancer Staging

Purpose



- Select treatment options
 - Type of surgery and other cancer therapy before, during, or after surgery
 - Quality care requires staging be documented prior to treatment
- Provide prognostic information i.e. cure, control, or palliate
- Provide clear communication with other providers
- Evaluate result of therapy provided
- Identify potential clinical trials
- Contribute to ongoing research
- Facilitate valid comparison of results of different treatment regimens at cancer centers and international level

Anderson, M. K. (2022). Cancer Diagnosis and Staging. In Cancer Basics (pp. 57–63). Oncology Nursing Society.

321

Staging System	Cancer
Scarff-Bloom-Richardson System Grading Point System (Tubule formation, nuclear pleomorphism, mitotic count) 1-3 points per category	Breast
International Prognostic Index (IPI)	Chronic lymphocytic leukemia
Lugano	Lymphoma
FAB and WHO Classification	Leukemia
International Staging System	Myeloma
International Federation Gynecology & Obstetrics (FIGO)	Gynecologic cancers

324

324

AJCC Tumor Grading System



- Describes the tumor's appearance/ maturity:
 Grade X – grade cannot be assessed
 Grade 1 - well differentiated (**mature**) – **low grade**
 Grade 2 - moderately differentiated – **intermediate grade**
 Grade 3 - poorly differentiated – **high grade**
 Grade 4 – undifferentiated (**primitive**) – **high grade**
- May indicate tumor responsiveness to therapy

Anderson, M. K. (2022). Cancer Diagnosis and Staging. In *Cancer Basics* (pp. 57–63). Oncology Nursing Society.

325

Question

Cancers that arise in glandular epithelium cells is termed

- liposarcoma.
- adenocarcinoma.
- chondrosarcoma.
- squamous cell carcinoma.

328

Performance Status

- Numerical assessment of patient's level of self-care
 - ADL
 - Includes mobility
- Factor in determining treatment plan
- Prognostic indicator
- ECOG/WHO/Zubrod scale
 - 0 to 5
- Karnofsky scale
 - 100 to 0%



Anderson, M. K. (2022). Cancer Diagnosis and Staging. In *Cancer Basics* (pp. 57–63). Oncology Nursing Society.

326

Immune System Function



- Defense against foreign organisms
- Destruct aging or damaged cells (homeostasis)
- Distinguishes "self" from "non-self"
- Identify and kill cancer cells

Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

329

Performance Status ECOG/WHO/Zubrod Scale



- 0 – Fully active
- 1 – Ambulatory but restricted in strenuous activity; office work or light housework
- 2 – Ambulatory and capable of self-care but unable to carry out work; up 50% waking time
- 3 – Capable of limited self-care; confined to bed or chair more than 50% waking time
- 4 – Completely disabled; confined to bed or chair
- 5 – Dead

Anderson, M. K. (2022). Cancer Diagnosis and Staging. In *Cancer Basics*.

327

Primary Lymphoid Organs and Tissue

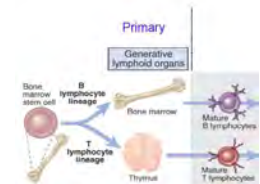
- Hematopoietic stem cell gives rise to

– Lymphoid cells

- B-cells, T-cells, natural killer (NK) cells

– Myeloid cells

- Dendritic cells, macrophages, neutrophils, eosinophils, mast cells, megakaryocytes & RBC

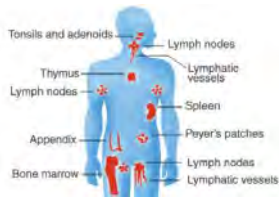


- Bone marrow – B-cell differentiation & maturation
- Thymus – T-cell differentiation & maturation

Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

330

Secondary Lymphoid Organs and Tissue



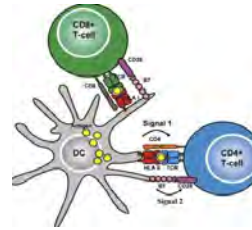
- Bone marrow
- Waldeyer ring (tonsils & adenoids)
- Bronchus-associated lymphoid tissue
- Lymph nodes – initiate immune response in lymph, skin or mucosal surfaces
- Spleen – responds to bloodborne antigens & bacteria
 - Stores platelets & WBC
 - Recycles RBCs
- Lymphoid tissue – GI-associated or urogenital lymphoid tissue

Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

331

331

Immune System Acquired Immunity (cell-mediated) T-cytotoxic Cells (CD8⁺)



- at direction of CD4⁺ cells T_c destroy:
 - viral cells
 - cancer
- plays a role in autoimmunity and solid organ rejection

Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

334

334

Fast....

1st Line Defense Innate Immunity (Non-specific)



Barriers & Biochemical

- Physical - Intact skin & mucous membranes
- Mechanical – respiratory cilia movement, sneezing, coughing, vomiting & voiding
- Biochemical – mucus, sweat, saliva, tears, flora of GI tract, earwax

Cellular Response (Inflammation) Vascular Response

- Influx of plasma & fluid to dilute and contain toxins/bacteria
- Influx of macrophages (APC cells) neutrophils & monocytes
- Eosinophils, enzymes & clotting factors prevent spread to healthy tissue
- Complement activation & acute phase protein production (IL-2)
- Triggers acquired immune system

Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

332

Regulatory T cells (T_{reg})

Regulatory T cells maintain homeostasis of immune response



- Suppress T-cell immunity
- Suppresses autoreactive T cells against self
- **Treg and Th cells maintain homeostasis**

Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

335

335



Immune System Acquired (cell-mediated) Immunity T-helper Cells – CD4⁺ cells

T helper-1 (Th1)

Interact with neutrophils

- Secrete cytokines (INF, IL, TNF)
- Develop T-cytotoxic cells



T helper-2 (Th2)

Interact with B-Cells

Enhances:

- Cell division
- Differentiation
- Antibody production



Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

333

Immune System Dendritic Cells – Star Shaped



- Lymphoid or mononuclear phagocytes
- Function as antigen presenting cells (APC)
 - Act as messenger between innate and acquired
- Stimulates both antiviral & antitumor immune responses
- Found in peripheral tissue & migrate throughout lymphatic system
- Influenced by inflammatory responses
- Clinical application: prostate cancer immunotherapy
 - sipuleucel-T (Provenge) autologous vaccine made from dendritic cells

Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

336

Immune System *Null Cells*

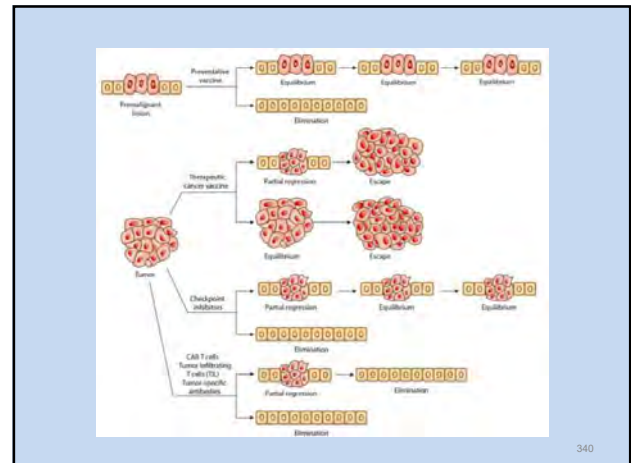
- Separate lineage of lymphoid cells
- Neither T- nor B-cell surface markers

Two Types:

1. **Natural Killer (NK)** - contain substances called *perforin* that lyse targeted cells
 - Activity increases in presence of IL-2, IL-12 & IFN- γ
 - Identifies and destroys virus-infected cells and tumor cells
2. **Lymphokine-activated killer (LAK)** – mononuclear cells
 - Lymphocytes removed from patient & cultured with IL-2
 - Creates cytotoxicity but must have direct contact with target cell for cytotoxic effect

Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

337



340

340

Immune System *Cytokines*

- Small proteins important in cell signaling

Interferon – INF

- Anti-viral first responder
- Limits spread of viral infections

Interleukins – produced by T-cells

- IL-1, IL-2, IL-4, IL-6 etc.

Tumor Necrosis Factor – TNF

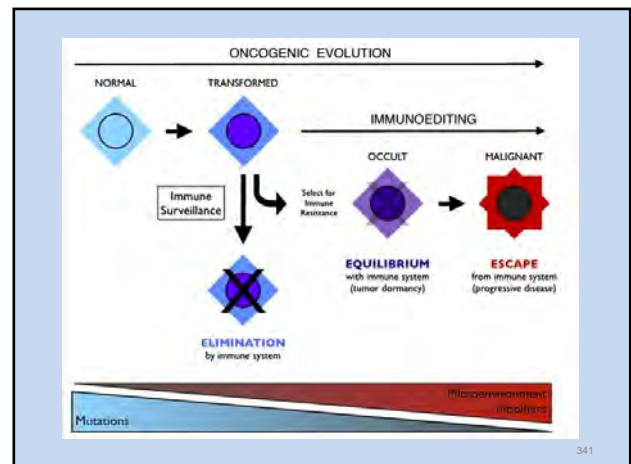
- Mediates inflammation and cytotoxic reactions

Chemokines

- Guide and activate lymphocytes

Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

338

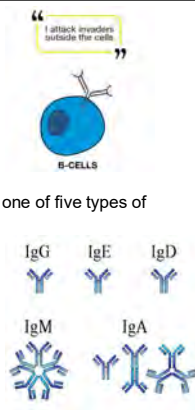


341

341

Immune System *B-Cells*

- B-cells develop in bone marrow
- Differentiate into plasma cells which produce one of five types of immunoglobulin
 - Think “MADGE”
 - Ig-M - “Me First”
 - Ig-A - Any Orifice
 - Ig-D - Doorbell or “Ding Dong”
 - Ig-G - GO FOR IT! (most abundant)
 - Ig-E - Eeeek!

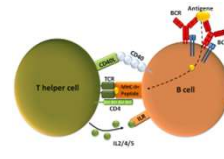


Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

339

Tumor Immunology

- **Immunosurveillance** – innate and adaptive immune systems identify and control tumor cells
 - *Cancer immunoediting* – disease progression evolution of mutated tumor cells by immune-resistant clones
- **Immune escape** – loss of recognition by cells of immune system leading to tumor escape and cell proliferation



Boley, C.L. (2024). Immunology. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

342

Question

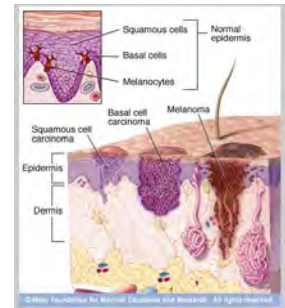
The sipuleucel-T vaccine is developed from cultured

- A. dendritic cells.
- B. lymphoid tissue.
- C. null cells.
- D. T-helper cells.

349

Primary Malignant Skin Cancer

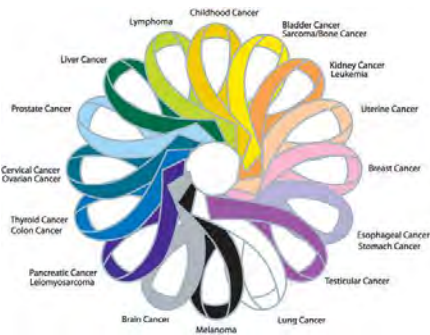
- 2 Categories
 - Non-melanoma carcinoma
 - Basal cell (BCC)
 - Squamous cell (SCC)
 - Merkel cell (MCC)
 - Kaposi sarcoma
 - Melanoma



Rubin, K. M. (2024). Skin Cancer. In J. Brandt (Ed.), *Core curriculum for oncology nursing* (7th ed.)

352

Major Malignancies



350

Question

The most common form of skin cancer is

- A. squamous cell carcinoma.
- B. Merkle cell carcinoma.
- C. basal cell carcinoma.
- D. malignant melanoma.

353

Skin Cancer Pathogenesis



- Result of unrepaired DNA damage to skin cells triggering pathogenic variants
- Ultraviolet A and UVB ray exposure:
 - Sunlight (solar)
 - UVA – affects deep layers; DNA damage due to free radicals
 - UVB – more carcinogenic than UVA; affects epidermis and dermis causing erythema
 - Tanning beds (artificial)
 - Emit both UVA and UVB rays
 - Risk of melanoma increases by 75% if tanning bed use starts before age 35 (FDA, 2016)

351

Basal Cell Carcinoma

- The most common form of skin cancer
 - 3.6 million annually
 - 3:1 ratio to squamous cell carcinoma
 - 35% increase in prevalence in the last 20 years
- Slow growing and rarely metastasizes
- Arise from basal cell epithelium
- Associated with variants of PTCH1 and SMO genes of hedgehog signaling pathway and TP53 gene
- 75% first tumors appear on the face
 - raised and shiny with translucent pearly hue
 - ulcerated center with elevated margins



Rubin, K. M. (2024). Skin Cancer. In J. Brandt (Ed.), *Core curriculum for oncology nursing* (7th ed.)

354

Squamous Cell Carcinoma

- 2nd most common skin cancer
~ 1.8 million cases per year
- 200% increase in the last 30 years
- Slow growing
- Arises from squamous cell epithelial layer
- Associated with p53 gene pathogenic variant and NOTCH signaling pathway genes
- Appearance varies from round or irregular shape to plaque-like or nodular shape
- **Potential for metastasis regional & distant sites (4%)**
- **1.5% eventually die**



Rubin, K. M. (2024). Skin Cancer. In J. Brandt (Ed.), Core curriculum for oncology nursing (7th ed.)

355

Cutaneous Melanoma Early Detection - ABCDEs

A = Asymmetry

B = Border (Irregular)

C = Color (varied: more than one color within lesion)

D = Diameter >6 mm (eraser size)

E = Enlarging or evolving

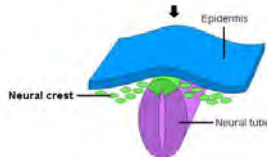


Rubin, K. M. (2024). Skin Cancer. In J. Brandt (Ed.), Core curriculum for oncology nursing (7th ed.)

358

Malignant Melanoma

- Malignancy of pigment-producing cells (melanocytes)
- Originate in neural crest and migrate to skin, meninges, mucus membranes, upper esophagus and eyes
- Most arise in skin



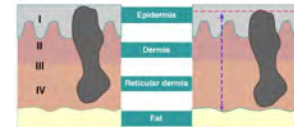
Rubin, K. M. (2024). Skin Cancer. In J. Brandt (Ed.), Core curriculum for oncology nursing (7th ed.)

356

Cutaneous Malignant Melanoma

Localized

- Precursors include atypical nevi and dysplastic nevi
- Larger than 6mm
- Asymmetrical with irregular borders
- **Color change or variations**
- Prognosis based on depth of invasion and absence of ulceration
- Depth of invasion is measured in millimeters (Breslow depth)
- Pathology report includes histologic sub-types, surgical margins, mitotic rate, size, and microscopic satellites



Rubin, K. M. (2024). Skin Cancer. In J. Brandt (Ed.), Core curriculum for oncology nursing (7th ed.)

359

Cutaneous Melanoma



Cancer.org 2021

- 100,640 new cases and 8,290 deaths annually (ACS, 2024)
- 5th most common cancer in both sexes (ACS, 2023)
- Overall 5-year survival rate 94%
 - localized >99%
 - distant 35%
- Most common form of cancer for young adults 25-29 and 2nd most common in 15-29 due to UVR
 - Most diagnosed in non-Hispanic whites (26 per 100,000) compared to Hispanics (4/100,000) and African-Americans (1/100,000)

Rubin, K. M. (2024). Skin Cancer. In J. Brandt (Ed.), Core curriculum for oncology nursing (7th ed.)

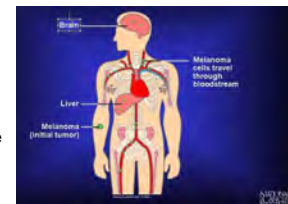
357

Malignant Melanoma

Metastasizes to regional lymph nodes and distally to

- Distant skin
- Subcutaneous layers
- Lung
- Liver
- **Brain (40%)**

- Risk dependent upon stage at time diagnosis








Rubin, K. M. (2024). Skin Cancer. In J. Brandt (Ed.), Core curriculum for oncology nursing (7th ed.)

360

Skin Cancer

Diagnosis and Staging




 Basal cell and Merkel cell carcinoma	AJCC staging
 Cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma	Multiple staging systems
 BCC and SCC require biopsy and excision (Mohs surgery)	
 Cutaneous melanoma and Merkel Cell require wide excision	AJCC staging TNM Stage 0 – 4 Mutation status Sentinel lymph node biopsy (SLNB) if >1mm or ulceration present If SLN positive, then completion node dissection of involved lymph node basin(s)

Rubin, K. M. (2024). Skin Cancer. In J. Brandt (Ed.), Core curriculum for oncology nursing (7th ed.)

361

Lung Cancer



- 80% of lung cancer deaths due to tobacco use
- Decrease in incidence and mortality for both genders
- Decrease in mortality due to smoking cessation
 - 2.5% per year in men
 - 1% per year in women
- 234,580 new cases and 125,070 deaths annually
 - Accounts for 20% of all cancer deaths**

Signs & Symptoms

- Persistent cough
- Hemoptysis
- Chest pain
- Voice change
- Increasing shortness of breath
- Recurrent pneumonia or bronchitis

ACS, Facts & Figures, Lung Cancer, 2024.

364

Question

Initial treatment for all skin cancers involves

- chemotherapy.
- biotherapy.
- radiation therapy.
- surgery.

362

Classifications of Lung Cancer

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer (NSCLC) – 82%

TYPE	LOCATION	METASTASIS
Squamous (30%)	Central Bronchial Tree (Medial)	Liver & Kidney
Adenocarcinoma (45%)	Peripheral Lung Tissue	Highly metastatic to Liver, Lung, Kidney, Bone & CNS
Large Cell (9%)	Peripheral	Liver & bone

- Early-stage treatment options – surgery alone
 - May include chemotherapy alone, targeted therapy or in combination with RT
- Advanced Stage – targeted therapy +/- chemotherapy and/or immunotherapy

Mahon, S. M. (2022). Lung Cancer. In Cancer Basics

365

Question

Instructions for a melanoma survivor should emphasize

- weekly skin self-examinations.
- limiting sun exposure to 2 hours during the summer.
- clinical evaluations by a dermatologist.
- use of sunscreen during summer months.

363

Classifications of Lung Cancer

Small Cell Lung Cancer (SCLC) – 14%

TYPE	LOCATION	METASTASIS
Small Cell	Bronchial Tree	Early to bone

- Neurosecretory granules secrete neuroendocrine hormones
 - Risk for syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone (SIADH)
- Grows quickly
- Metastasizes early
- Treated with chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy
 - Select Stage 1-2A (T1-2, N0, M0) treated with surgery, post-op chemotherapy, or chemo plus mediastinal RT in node positive patients after surgery

Mahon, S. M. (2022). Lung Cancer. In Cancer Basics

366

Lung Cancer Staging

T/N	Subcategory	N0	N1	N2	N3
T1	T1a	IA1	IB	IIA	IBB
	T1b	IA2	IB	IIA	IBB
	T1c	IA3	IB	IIA	IBB
T2	T2a	IB	IBB	IIA	IBB
	T2b	IIA	IBB	IIA	IBB
T3	T3	IIIB	IIIA	IIIB	IIIC
T4	T4	IIIA	IIIA	IIIB	IIIC
M1	M1a	IVA	IVA	IVA	IVA
	M1b	IVA	IVA	IVA	IVA
	M1c	IVB	IVB	IVB	IVB

- NSCLC
 - TNM Stage 0-4B
- SCLC
 - Limited (30-40% cases)
 - confined to 1 lung and lymph nodes on same side
 - most favorable prognostic factor
 - Extensive (60-70% cases)
 - spread widely to other lung and distant metastases

AJCC Staging, 2017

367

Lung Cancer Prognostic Factors

Stage of Disease	Outcomes
Localized	63%
Regional	35%
Distant Metastasis • bone, liver, CNS	8%
All stages combined	25% (5-year survival rate)
	By Gender: 21% - men 30% - women

- Only 25% of lung cancers diagnosed at localized stage
- Positive prognostic factors: early stage, good performance status, less than 5% weight loss and female
- 5-year survival rate
 - NSCLC - 30%
 - SCLC - 8%

ACS, Facts & Figures, Lung Cancer, 2024

370

NSCLC Diagnostic Evaluation

Routine Diagnostics

- Least invasive method
 - Bronchoscopy with biopsy and transbronchial needle aspiration (TBNA)
 - Image-guided transthoracic needle core biopsy
- Transthoracic needle biopsy
- Mediastinoscopy with node biopsy
- Thoracentesis, if effusion detected
- Labs: CBC, LFT, Ca, LDH, BUN, sCr
- PFTs
- PET/CT
- Brain MRI (if symptomatic)

Diagnostic Tools

- Endobronchial ultrasound (EBUS) – guided biopsy
- Endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) guided biopsy
- Navigational bronchoscopy (brush and biopsy)
- Robotic bronchoscopy

Molecular Testing

- EGFR, KRAS, ALK, ROS1, G12C, PARP, BRAF V600E, NTRK1.2.3 gene fusion, METex14, RET, ERBB2 (HER2), PD-L1
- Tissue and liquid biopsy (ctDNA)

Mendenhall, M. (2024). Lung Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

368

Lung Cancer Oncologic Emergencies

- Hypercalcemia
- Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone (SIADH)
- Spinal cord compression (SCC)
- Superior vena cava syndrome (SVCS)
- Cardiac tamponade
- Uncontrolled pain



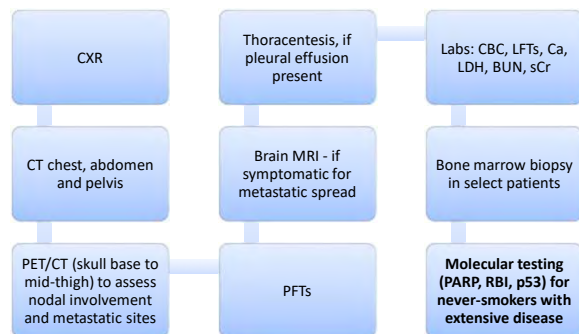
Frequent transitions (hospital-home-clinic)

Mendenhall, M. (2024). Lung Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

371

371

SCLC Diagnostic Evaluation



369

Question

If the malignancy is localized, surgery is the treatment of choice for lung cancer because

- immunotherapy is ineffective.
- surgery offers the option for cure.
- lung cancer is often a localized disease.
- surgery involves few complications and few side effects.

372

Question

Small cell lung cancer (SCLC) is histologically distinct from non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) because

- A. it poses a higher risk for oncologic emergencies.
- B. it is more curable.
- C. it is more aggressive than NSCLC.
- D. it is less aggressive than NSCLC.

373

Staging & Diagnostic Tests



- Clinical breast exam
- Imaging studies:
 - diagnostic mammogram
 - ultrasound, if necessary
 - MRI (optional)
- Tissue biopsy
 - fine needle aspiration
 - core needle biopsy (preferred)
 - stereotactic vacuum-assisted
 - excisional biopsy
- Labs (CBC, LFT, alkaline phosphatase)
- Histological type and grade
- Molecular testing
 - ER/PR status
 - HER2 testing
 - Ki67%
- Multigene assay testing
- Genetic counseling, if at risk

Additional Imaging, if indicated

- CT chest, if pulmonary symptoms
- Abdomen pelvic CT or MRI (if LFTs elevated or symptomatic, stage IIA or higher)
- Bone scan (if symptomatic or elevated alkaline phosphatase)
- PET-CT scan
- Optional bilateral MRI (stages I-3)

Recurrent or stage 4 disease

- Biopsy
- ER/PR and HER2 status
- Comprehensive germline and somatic profiling biomarker testing for additional targeted therapy

NCCN Breast Cancer Clinical Practice Guidelines, v6.2024.

376

Breast Cancer



Epidemiology

- 310,720 new cases invasive breast cancer in women
- 56,500 cases DCIS
- 2790 cases in men
- 42,780 deaths
- Steady decline in mortality 1% annually from 2012-2021 (ACS, 2024) due to earlier detection and treatment improvement
 - Poorer outcomes in Blacks, Hispanics, Hawaiians and Filipinos vs. Whites
 - Mortality in Black women remains 40% higher than in White women (ACS, 2024)
- Metastatic Sites: bone, liver, lungs, adrenals and CNS

ACS Facts & Figures, Breast Cancer 2024

374

Question

Which type of breast cancer carries the worst prognosis?

- A. ER-positive, PR -positive invasive ductal carcinoma.
- B. ER-negative, PR-negative lobular carcinoma.
- C. ER-negative, PR-positive invasive ductal carcinoma.
- D. ER-negative, PR-negative, Her-2 negative breast cancer.

377

Question

Which of the following is the most common sign or symptom of early-stage breast cancer?

- A. Painless breast lump
- B. Skin dimpling
- C. Nipple inversion
- D. Bloody nipple discharge

375

Breast Cancer Prognostic Variables



- TNM stages 0-4
- Molecular sub-type
 - Luminal A
 - Highly ER/PR positive, lower grade and respond to hormonal therapy
 - Luminal B
 - ER positive, PR negative, higher grade and less responsive to hormone therapy
- Hormone receptor status
 - ER+/PR+ favorable (tamoxifen or raloxifene may prevent recurrence)
- Histological type and grade (1-3)
 - Invasive or high grade can metastasize
- Proliferative rate
 - Ki67%
- Oncogene Her-2 amplified
- High-risk basal cell
 - ER, PR and Her-2 negative (TNBC)
- Germline pathogenic variants

Multigene Tumor Testing

- Oncotype DX
 - 21-gene
- MammaPrint
 - 70-gene
- EndoPredict
 - 12-gene
- Prosigna
 - 50-gene
- Breast Cancer Index (BCI)

Owler, T.J. & R. Park (2024). Breast Cancer. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 110-115.

378

Nursing Interventions

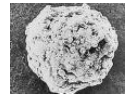


- Fertility and reproductive health (premenopausal women)
- Promote self-care
 - enhance adaptation and rehabilitation with altered arm and breast sensation
- Hot flashes
- Vaginal dryness
- Facilitate communication and decision-making style
- Monitor for signs of cardiomyopathy (LVEF, edema, SOB, lung and heart sounds)
- **Precautions for patients at risk for lymphedema**
 - Measure arm circumference
 - Trauma prevention and infection
- Coping skills for feelings about body image, sexually identity and role relationships
- Access to information and community resources
- Long-term follow up
- Survivorship issues

Ower, T.J. & R. Park (2024). Breast Cancer. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*, 7th ed., pp. 110-115.

379

Ovarian Cancer



- No reliable mass screening tools
- 19,680 cases annually
- 12,740 deaths
 - 5th leading cause of death from GYNE cancer in US
 - 2.5% of all female cancers but 5% of cancer deaths
- 51% overall 5-year survival rate
 - Most are diagnosed in late stages 3 or 4
- 90% are high-grade serous tumors which originate in the fallopian tube

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing: ACS, Facts & Figures, Ovarian Cancer*, 2024

382

Question

S.G. is a 62-year-old woman treated for Her-2 breast cancer four years ago. Today she complains of back pain and shortness of breath. The oncology nurse expects the following tests to be ordered

- electrocardiogram, CBC, and chest x-ray.
- echocardiogram, blood chemistry profile, computed tomography scan of abdomen and pelvis.
- computed tomography scan abdomen and pelvis, sentinel node biopsy.
- genomic tumor testing, magnetic resonance imaging, and pulmonary functions test.

380

Ovarian Cancer



- Age distribution varies with tumor type, race & ethnicity
 - peaks in late 70's for epithelial tumors
 - 50's for sex cord-stromal tumors (peaks at age 30 in black women)
 - age 15-19 years for germ cell tumors
- Spreads locally to adjacent organs, seeds throughout the peritoneum or lymphatics
 - Stage 3: 80% relapse within 1 year of treatment
 - BRCA-1 mutation more responsive to chemotherapy than BRCA-2 mutation

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing: ACS, Facts & Figures, Ovarian Cancer*, 2024

383

Question

Patient education teaching points regarding hormone receptor therapy include

- use in receptor negative disease.
- taking the medication indefinitely.
- increase bone density.
- reduction in risk of recurrence.

381

Ovarian Cancer

Diagnostics and AJCC/FIGO Staging



- Transvaginal ultrasound
- Imaging studies CXR, CT/MRI, PET/CT
- Paracentesis with cytology testing
- Colonoscopy to assess for metastatic disease or GI cancer
- Labs
 - CBC, CMP
 - CA-125 antigen for monitoring treatment & recurrence
 - B-HCG and α -FP for germ cell tumors
 - α folate receptor
- Genetic germline and somatic testing
- NGS tumor variant testing

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing: ACS, Facts & Figures, Ovarian Cancer*, 2024

384

Ovarian Cancer

Diagnostics and AJCC/FIGO Staging



- Biopsy followed by neo-adjuvant chemotherapy prior to surgery
 - 3-4 cycles of platinum-based therapy
- Surgical staging laparotomy and debulking (TAH-BSO)
 - omentectomy, lymph node biopsies/removal
 - multiple biopsies of bladder, bowel, liver and diaphragm surfaces
 - Appendectomy and other organ removal for advanced disease
- Adjuvant chemotherapy - platinum and taxane
- Hyperthermic intraperitoneal chemotherapy (HIPEC) or pressurized intraperitoneal aerosolized chemotherapy (PIPAC) for select Stage 3
 - cisplatin and gemcitabine
- Targeted therapy for progressive disease and maintenance therapy

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*; ACS, Facts & Figures, Ovarian Cancer, 2024

385

Cervical Cancer



Leading world-wide cause of morbidity and mortality especially in underdeveloped countries

4th most common cancer in women worldwide

- 90% of associated deaths in low- to moderate income countries (WHO, 2017) due to lack of prevention, screening, and early treatment resources

US significant decrease due to aggressive screening

- 13,820 new cases and 4,360 deaths

Highly preventable with vaccination and screening

- 60-90% with advanced cases did not obtain Pap test within past 5 years
- HPV causes >99% of cervical cancer cases

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*; ACS, Facts & Figures, Cervical Cancer, 2024

388

Ovarian Cancer Issues Nursing Interventions



- Abdominal carcinomatosis resulting in
- Bowel obstructions
- Malabsorption
- Fluid and electrolyte imbalances
- Frequent hospitalizations
- Symptom control - pain, nausea & vomiting, sleep disturbances, hot flashes etc.
- Coping with chronic illness Advanced disease incurable

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

386

Cervical Cancer Diagnostic Procedures



Cervical biopsy

- Colposcopy, endocervical curettage, loop electrosurgical excision procedure (LEEP), laser surgery or cone-shaped surgery for precancerous lesions

Labs: CBC, LFTs, renal functions, HIV and HPV testing

Imaging

- Pelvic MRI and PET/CT to rule out metastatic disease
- Cystoscopy and proctoscopy if bladder or rectal invasion suspected

Open abdominal hysterectomy, or vaginal trachelectomy (for fertility sparing) with sentinel lymph node dissection for early-stage (less than IIB)

PDL-1 testing for patients with recurrent, progressive, or metastatic disease

Recommend MMR/MSI for patients with recurrent, progressive, or metastatic disease and/or NTRK gene fusion testing for patients with cervical sarcoma

Metastatic spread – local organs (vagina, bladder, bowel) or distant to lungs

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

389

Question

Which of the following tumor markers are elevated in 80% of patients with advanced epithelial ovarian cancer?

- CEA
- CA 19-9
- CA-125
- CA 27-29

387

Cervical Cancer Staging TNM-FIGO



Stage	Extent of disease	5-year survival
0	Carcinoma in situ (CIN)	~100%
I	Limited to cervix	
Ia1	Microscopic disease: stromal invasion <3mm, lateral spread <7mm	>95%
Ia2	Microscopic disease: stromal invasion <3mm and >5mm, lateral spread <7mm	
Ib1	Macroscopic lesion <4cm in greatest dimension	~90%
Ib2	Macroscopic lesion >4cm in greatest dimension	80-85%
II	Extension to uterus/parametria/vagina	~75-78%
Ila1	Involvement of upper two thirds of vagina without parametrial invasion, <4cm greatest diameter	
Ila2	Involvement of upper two thirds of vagina without parametrial invasion, >4cm greatest diameter	
Iib1	Involvement of upper two thirds of vagina with parametrial invasion	
III	Extension to pelvic side wall and/or lower third of vagina	~47-50%
IIla	Involvement of lower third of vagina	
IIlb	Extension to pelvic side wall and/or hydronephrosis	
IV	Extension to adjacent organs or beyond true pelvis	~20-30%
IVa	Extension to adjacent organs e.g. bladder, bowel	
IVb	Distant metastases	

390

Cervical Cancer Nursing Interventions

- Surgery, chemotherapy, hormone therapy, RT, immunotherapy and targeted therapy for advanced stages**
- Disease or treatment-related symptom control**
 - Pain, bowel/bladder function, hot flashes, leg swelling
 - Teach self-care skills
- Reproductive and sexual health**
 - Contraception during treatment and post-treatment
 - Vaginal shortening due to surgery and/or RT
 - Lack of lubrication (RT)
 - Libido changes
 - Use of vaginal dilators, lubricants and/or sexual positioning
 - Body image
- Signs of recurrent disease: pain, change in bowel/bladder function, bleeding, leg swelling, groin mass**

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*.

391

Uterine Cancer Risk Factors

- Age – greater than 55
 - peaks 50-59 (post-menopausal)
- Nulliparity or infertility
- Obesity and physical inactivity
 - 70% of cases
- Type 2 diabetes
- Physical inactivity
- Late menopause
- Irregular menstrual history
- HRT (without progestin)
- Lynch syndrome
 - 65% lifetime risk
- High socioeconomic status
 - Mortality higher in black women due to late-stage diagnosis
- Personal or family history of hyperplasia, breast, ovarian or colorectal cancer
- Triad of obesity, diabetes & hypertension**
- Tamoxifen use

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*, pp. 208-210.

394

Uterine Cancer

Most common and curable gynecological malignancy in US

- 13,820 new cases and 4,360 deaths (ACS, 2024)
- 25–35% will have recurrent disease
- Endometrial lining is hormonally driven, by estrogen and progesterone, for vascular proliferation to support fetal growth
- Incidence increased over past several decades due to
 - Estrogen exposure (without progestins)
 - Obesity
 - adipose tissue converts androstenedione to estrone, thereby, increasing circulating estrogen levels

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*, pp. 210-212.

392

Uterine Cancer Diagnostics & Staging

- Transvaginal ultrasound
 - 90% are endometrial
- Endometrial Biopsy
 - Aspiration or biopsy
 - Endocervical curettage to rule out cervical cancer
 - D&C
 - Hysteroscopy and washings
- Molecular testing
 - Estrogen and progesterone receptors
 - Microsatellite instability
- Labs: CBC, renal and LFTs, CA-125 and pathogenic variant testing including Lynch syndrome
- Imaging: CXR, CT or CT-PET or MRI
- Proctoscopy and cystoscopy for bowel or bladder involvement
- Staging: TNM-FIGO stage 0-4
- Metastatic spread to adjacent organs: vagina, ovaries, and lungs

Bolton, D.L. & LaRose L.B. (2024). Reproductive System Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*, pp. 208-210.

395

Question

Risk factors for endometrial cancer include

- age 40, high socioeconomic status, and family history.
- obesity, diabetes, and hypertension.
- diabetes, early menopause, and obesity.
- family history and early menopause.

393

Nursing Interventions

- Lifestyle modifications
 - Maintain ideal body weight
 - Lymphedema education
- Symptom control
 - Pain
 - Altered bladder and bowel function
- Prevention of post-op venous stasis
- Signs of recurrent disease
 - Vaginal bleeding
 - Change in bowel habits – constipation
 - Pelvic pain

FRUITS RECIPE, HEALTHY MOVE, EAT HEALTHY, YOGA, NUTRITION, FOOD, POWER, COLORFUL, CHARLOTTESVILLE

396

Colorectal Cancer



- 106,590 colon and 46,220 rectal cancer cases and 53,010 deaths (ACS, 2024)
- 3rd in incidence in US and 2nd worldwide for men and women
- 1% decrease in mortality (65 and older) due to better screening and treatment (2011-2019) but 1-2% increase (mid-1990's) in those younger than 55
- 2nd in mortality for men and 3rd for women in US
- Prognosis depends on stage of CRC at diagnosis

ACS Colossal Colon



Most preventable cancer due to screening programs

Lara, T. (2024). Gastrointestinal Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing* (pp. 120-121).

397

Pancreatic Cancer



No routine screening

- Endoscopic ultrasound or MRI/MRCP for high-risk persons with Lynch syndrome, BRCA-1 or BRCA-2 variant, Peutz-Jeghers syndrome

90% adenocarcinoma

66,440 cases and 51,570 deaths annually (ACS, 2024)

Overall, 5-year survival rate is 13%

- Local disease survival is 44% (10% cases)
- Distant disease survival is only 1% (53% cases)

4th in cancer mortality (ACS, 2024)

Risk factors: age, tobacco use, obesity, alcohol abuse, poor diet, diabetes, periodontal disease, family history, African American, inherited genetic syndromes, chronic pancreatitis, and liver cirrhosis

Lara, T. (2024). Gastrointestinal Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

400

Colon Cancer Diagnostic Tests Exams



Risk factors: age >50, race, familial clustering (Lynch syndrome), familial pathogenic variant (FAP, MUTYH), ulcerative colitis, and Crohn's disease

Chemoprevention for high-risk: regular use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs e.g. aspirin and NSAIDs

Colonoscopy with biopsy

Labs – CBC, LFT, CEA

CT chest abdomen and pelvis

Molecular testing: K-RAS/NRAS, BRAF in patients with metastatic disease; MSI in select patients

- 40% of patients will have mutation

Mismatch Repair (MMR) gene testing for Lynch syndrome especially if age <45

Lara, T. (2024). Gastrointestinal Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing* (pp. 120-121).

398

Pancreatic Cancer Diagnostic Tests and Staging



Pancreatic protocol

Pancreatic protocol CT or MRI guided endoscopic biopsy
CA 19-9 biomarker
Molecular profiling (KRAS>90%)
Genetic (germline) testing



Staging AJCC TNM and Grades 1-3

Resectable (1A-2A), unresectable (2B-4) and borderline resectable (close to major blood vessels)



Metastatic spread: regional lymph nodes, liver and lungs

May invade visceral organs of the duodenum, stomach, colon, and peritoneal cavity

Lara, T. (2024). Gastrointestinal Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

401

Colon Cancer Diagnostics & Staging



Staging: TNM stages 0-4C



Metastatic spread

local extension to peritoneum and lymphatics
hematologic spread to liver and lung



Patients with liver and/or lung metastasis may still be surgical candidates depending on position and extent

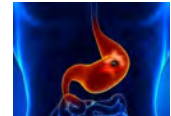


Colectomy with minimum 12 lymph nodes required for correct staging

Lara, T. (2024). Gastrointestinal Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing* (pp. 120-121).

399

Gastric Cancer



- Esophageal or stomach
 - esophagogastric junction (EG) most common
- 95% adenocarcinoma
 - 2 types
 - Intestinal or diffuse (associated with gastritis) – better prognosis
 - Diffuse, infiltrative or endemic associated with genetic factors and family history
- 5% lymphomas, carcinoid and stromal tumors
- Spreads through direct extension to liver, diaphragm, pancreas, spleen & colon and/or lymphatics and bloodstream to liver
- Risk Factors
 - Age, male, family history, EBV, previous gastric surgery, gastric polyps, inherited cancer syndromes
 - Diet high in salt or smoked foods, smoking, obesity, H. pylori, gastric ulcers, alcohol abuse

Lara, T. (2024). Gastrointestinal Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

402

Gastric Cancer

Diagnostics and Staging

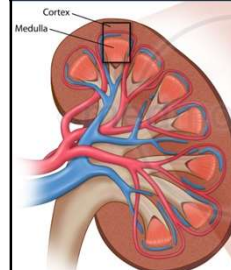
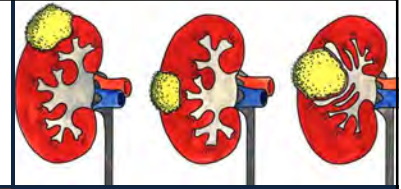


- Endoscopic ultrasound and biopsy
- CT chest
- CT abdomen (EG junction - plus pelvis)
- MRI
- PET scan
- Molecular testing
 - Microsatellite instability (MSI) and DNA mismatch repair (MMR) testing, if metastatic disease suspected
 - HER-2 and PD-L1 testing, if metastatic adenocarcinoma is documented or suspected
- TNM Stages 0–4

Lara, T. (2024). Gastrointestinal Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

403

Kidney Cancer



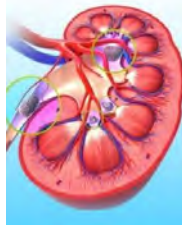
- Classifications
 - Clear cell or non-papillary (75-85%)
 - Papillary renal cell (RCC) 10-15%
 - Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma
 - Oncocytic RCC
 - Collecting duct carcinoma
 - Unclassified RCC
 - Tumors of renal pelvis
 - Urothelial or transitional cell
- Tend to grow toward the medulla

Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

406

Kidney Cancer

- No screening tests
- ½ found during incidental CT scans are diagnosed at local stage
- 81,610 new cases and 4,390 deaths
 - Kidney and renal pelvic cancer is 6th most common in males and 9th in females
- Incidence rate increased 1.5% annually (2015-2019)
- Mortality rate declined by 1.6% per year (2012-2021)
- 5-year survival rate 79%
 - Local – 93%
 - Regional – 74%
 - Metastatic – 17%
- Responsive to immunotherapy (INF and IL-2), checkpoint inhibitors, and targeted therapy rather than chemotherapy or RT



ACS, Cancer Facts & Figures (2024).

Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*, 2nd ed., pp. 127-130.

404

404

Kidney Cancer

Diagnostic Tests and Staging

- Diagnostic tests: **CT (preferred)**, kidney, ureter and bladder (KUB), renal US, **intravenous pyelography (IVP)**, renal angiography, MRI, retrograde urography
- TNM Stages 0-4 and grading
- Metastatic pattern: lungs, abdominal and mediastinal lymph nodes, liver and bone
 - 30% present with metastasis at diagnosis
 - 40% recur with metastases despite early-stage disease
- Prognostic factors - age, histologic grade & type, stage, performance status, low Hgb, ↑serum LDH, time to appearance of metastasis and prior nephrectomy

Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

407

Kidney Cancer

Risk Factors

- Gender
 - Male to female ratio 2:3
- **Obesity and smoking tobacco**
 - **Account for 50% of cases**
- Diet high in fat or protein and low in antioxidants
- Chronic hypertension
- Chronic renal failure
 - Dialysis-related cystic kidney disease
- Chemical exposure
 - Trichlorethylene, petroleum, heavy metals, asbestos
- NHL and sickle cell disease
- Radiation treatment
- Hereditary conditions
 - Hippel-Lindau disease
 - Hereditary papillary renal carcinoma

Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

405

Bladder Cancer

95% are urothelial carcinoma (formerly transitional cell)

Papillary are aggressive - indicates pathogenic variant in chromosome 9 and an overexpression of VEGF

83,190 new cases and 16,840 deaths (ACS, 2024)

Risk factors

- Gender: Male to female 4:1
- 4th most common cancer in males and 8th most common cause of mortality
- Genetics and family history
- Race: 2:1 white versus black men
- Tobacco
- Occupational risk: dye, rubber, leather, aluminum industries; fire fighters, and painters
- Arsenic in drinking water
- Poor fluid intake

Metastasizes to lymph nodes, bones, lung, liver, and peritoneum

Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*

408

Bladder Cancer

Diagnostic Tests and Staging

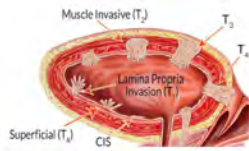


Image: <https://www.dccology.net/common-problems/bladder-cancer.php>

- **Most important feature of disease progression is depth of bladder wall invasion**

- Cystoscopy with biopsy
- FDA-approved urinary assay tests
- IVP excretory urography (visualize location)
- Imaging: Pelvic CT or MRI
- Grading: X, 1, 2, 3, 4
- TNM stage 0-4
- Prognostic indicators: tumor grade, size, location, biomarkers (p21 gene and ki67 antigen) and response to treatment
- 5-year survival rate: 78%
 - Local – 71%
 - Regional – 39%
 - Metastatic – 8% (ACS, 2024)

Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

409

Prostate Cancer

Diagnostic Tests

- PSA density and velocity
 - 0-4 ng/mL standard norm
- Digital rectal exam (DRE)
- Transrectal Ultrasound (TRUS) and biopsy
- Bone scan to evaluate bone metastasis if PSA > 10 or symptomatic
- Imaging: Pelvic CT or MRI
- Labs
 - calcium
 - acid phosphatase



Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

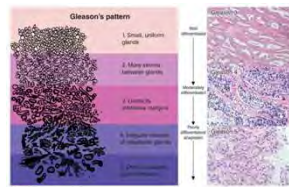
412

Prostate Cancer

- Leading male cancer
 - 30% of all male cancers
 - 1:6 incidence
 - 1:35 mortality
- 299,010 new cases and 35,250 deaths (ACS, 2024)
- 5-year survival rate 97%
 - Local and regional >99%
 - Metastatic 54% (ACS, 2024)
- 95% adenocarcinoma

Routine screening not recommended

Gleason Score



Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

410

Prostate Cancer Staging

TNM & Gleason Score

AJCC PROGNOSTIC STAGE GROUPS*						
Group	T	N	M	PSA (ng/mL)	Grade Group	
I	cT1a-c	NO	MO	PSA <10	1	
	cT2a	NO	MO	PSA <10	1	
	pT2	NO	MO	PSA <10	1	
IIA	cT1a-c	NO	MO	PSA >10 <20	1	
	cT2a	NO	MO	PSA >10 <20	1	
	pT2	NO	MO	PSA >10 <20	1	
	cT2b	NO	MO	PSA <20	1	
	cT2c	NO	MO	PSA <20	1	
IIIB	T1-2	NO	MO	PSA <20	2	
IIIC	T1-2	NO	MO	PSA <20	3	
	T1-2	NO	MO	PSA <20	4	
IIIA	T1-2	NO	MO	PSA >20	1-4	
IIIB	T3-4	NO	MO	Any PSA	1-4	
IIIC	Any T	NO	MO	Any PSA	5	
IIIA	Any T	N1	MO	Any PSA	Any	
IIIB	Any T	Any N	M1	Any PSA	Any	

Grade Group	Gleason Score	Gleason Pattern
1	56	5+3
2	7	3+4
3	7	4+3
4	8	4+4, 3+5, 5+3
5	9 or 10	4+5, 5+4, 5+5

Gleason 8-10 is aggressive with poor prognosis

Metastatic spread: lung, liver, adrenal glands, kidneys, bones

AJCC, 2018

413

Prostate Cancer

Risk Factors

- Age – 50+ yrs
 - 60% diagnosed ≥ age 65
 - risk increases each decade of life
- Black men in US and Caribbean have highest incidence in the world
 - 70% higher in Black men than White men in US
- Higher mortality in Western versus Asian countries
- Smoking and obesity may increase risk of fatal prostate cancer
- 1st or 2nd degree relative
- **Genetic pathogenic variants**
 - HPC1 gene on chromosome 1
 - linked to 33% hereditary cancer and 3% of cases overall
 - BRCA1 and BRCA2
 - Lynch syndrome

Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

411

Prostate Cancer

Complications

- Incontinence
 - Prostatectomy - 3-87%
 - External RT – 3-7%
 - Seed Implant RT – 6%
- Urethral strictures, sloughing, & bladder outlet obstruction
- Erectile dysfunction
 - Less with nerve-sparing prostatectomy
 - 6-61% after brachytherapy
- GI dysfunction associated with both external RT and RT seed implant
 - Diarrhea
 - Proctitis
 - Rectal bleeding
- Spinal cord compression in advanced disease



Green, L. (2024). Genitourinary Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

414

Testicular Cancer



- Rare in USA i.e. 1% of males
- 9,760 new cases and 500 deaths (ACS, 2024)
- Most commonly occurs age 15-35
- Less common in African Americans and Asian/Pacific Islanders
- 5-year overall survival rate 97%

Bolton, D.L. and LaRose, L.B. (2024). Testicular Cancer: Reproductive System Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

415

Testicular Cancer Classifications



Seminoma Germ Cell Tumor (GCT)

- 95% of cases
- Less aggressive and spread slowly through lymphatics
- Secrete **β -hCG**
- LDH (prognostic indicator)

Non-Seminomas (NSGCT)

- More aggressive
 - 60-70% lymph node spread
- 4 Types
 - Embryonal – 20%
 - Choriocarcinoma
 - Teratomas
 - Yolk sac
- Mix of 4 types is most common
- AFP is secreted in addition to **β -hCG**

Bolton, D.L. and LaRose, L.B. (2024). Testicular Cancer: Reproductive System Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

418

Testicular Cancer



Risk Factors

- Family history of germ cell tumors (3-12x risk)
- Cryptorchidism (20-40x risk)
- Testicular dysgenesis
 - Abnormalities in utero during fetal formation
- Klinefelter syndrome

D.L. and LaRose, L.B. (2024). Testicular Cancer: Reproductive System Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed., pp. 218-219.

416

Testicular Cancer Staging and Classification

- Based on CT, MRI and post-orchietomy tumor markers

TNM Staging – includes tumor markers

- Good Risk - Stage 1 to 3A
- Intermediate Risk – Stage 3B
- Poor Risk – Stage 3C
- Seminomas are good or intermediate risk only
- Brain Metastases

Metastatic Spread

- Direct to adjacent tissue
- Lymph nodes
- Hematologic spread to lung, brain, and bones



Bolton, D.L. and LaRose, L.B. (2024). Testicular Cancer: Reproductive System Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

419

Testicular Cancer Diagnostic Tests



- Testicular exam
- Testicular ultrasound
- Inguinal orchiectomy
- Labs
 - Serum tumor markers
 - α FP & β -hCG (embryonic protein & hormone)
 - Repeat after surgery for staging purposes
 - LFTs
 - Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)

Imaging

- CT abdomen/pelvis
- CXR
- CT chest
 - If CXR or CT abdomen is positive
- Brain MRI (if indicated)
- PET – seminomas only
- Sperm banking prior to surgery and further treatment, if indicated

Bolton, D.L. and LaRose, L.B. (2024). Testicular Cancer: Reproductive System Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

417

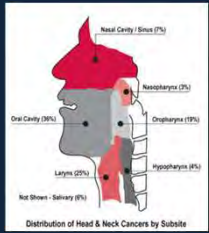
Question

Serum markers for testicular cancer include

- CA-125.
- CEA.
- β -hCG.
- CA19-9.

420

Head and Neck Cancer



- Cancers of oral cavity, nasopharynx, larynx, oropharynx, nasal cavity paranasal sinuses, hypopharynx, salivary glands, thyroid and parathyroid
- 3-5% of all cancers

Oral and Pharynx

- 58,450 new cases and 12,230 deaths (ACS, 2024)
- 3x higher in males
- 90% squamous cell
- HPV-related cancer carries a better prognosis
- 5-year overall survival rate 69%
 - Oral and pharynx: 70% in White and 55% Black population (reflects higher HPV-associated cancer in Whites)
 - Laryngeal cancer: 62%
 - Thyroid 99% (ACS, 2024)

Rummel, M. (2024). Head and Neck Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing.

421


Head & Neck Cancer Functional Impact

- **Respiratory Tract**
 - Infection
 - Compromised airway (tracheostomy may be required)
 - Loss of smell with upper airway involvement
- **Speech**
 - Loss of tone and quality
 - Laryngectomy may be required
- **Swallowing**
 - Aspiration
 - Decreased mastication leading to malnutrition
- **Salivary production**
 - Impaired digestion
 - Dental hygiene (dental caries or osteonecrosis of jaw – ONJ)
- **Mobility of mouth** (trismus – lockjaw)
 - Loss of jaw strength

Rummel, M. (2024). Head and Neck Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

424

Head & Neck Cancer Risk Factors



- **Tobacco and alcohol** – smokeless included
- **Viruses** – HPV-16, EBV, and HSV Type 1
 - In US - ↑ incidence of HPV-related oropharyngeal cancer
- Use of Paan (betel quid) common in Southeast Asia
- EBV (nasopharyngeal and salivary gland)
- Male to female 2:1
- >Age 50
- Gastric reflux
- History of neck radiation
- Sun exposure (lip and skin cancer)
- History of neck radiation
- Diet
- Environmental exposure to wood, dust, and asbestos
- Polycyclic hydrocarbons in plastics, pesticides, dyes, crude oil and roofing tar

Rummel, M. (2024). Head and Neck Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

422


Nursing Interventions Coordination of Care

- Pre-op education
- Tracheostomy care (temporary or permanent)
- Oral hygiene
- Pain management
- Nutrition
 - Swallow evaluation and nutrition consult
 - Enteral feeding
- Mobility and Strength evaluation prior to treatment
 - PT evaluation for spinal accessory nerve & sternocleidomastoid muscle involvement
 - Speech Therapy
- Body image changes

Rummel, M. (2024). Head and Neck Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

425

Head & Neck Cancer Diagnostic Tests and Staging



- Exam – palpation and mirror exam
- Imaging studies – CT, CXR, Panorex, MRI, esophagography, PET-CT
- Lab tests – CBC, LFT
- Biopsy – FNA, excisional, incisional or panendoscopy
- Molecular tissue testing – p16 & p53 protein, and HPV
- TNM Stages 0-4C determines treatment options
 - Most are stage 3 or 4 and are aggressive
 - Metastatic spread to lungs, then liver and bones

Rummel, M. (2024). Head and Neck Cancers. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

423


Bone and Soft Tissue Cancer

- **Osteosarcoma**
 - Most common sub-type
 - Knee
 - Femur
 - Proximal humerus
- **Ewings Tumor**
 - Pelvis
 - Chest wall
 - Legs
- **Rare types**
 - Chondrosarcoma
 - Pleomorphic sarcoma
 - Fibrosarcoma
 - Giant cell tumor
 - Chordoma
- **Diagnostic tests**
 - Imaging
 - X-ray
 - Bone scan
 - CT
 - MRI
 - PET
 - Angiogram
 - Biopsy
 - IHC staining
 - Molecular testing
 - Labs: elevated Alk Phos and LDH
- **AJCC TNM Staging and Grading 1 (low) or 2 (high)**
- **Metastatic pattern**
 - Lymph nodes
 - Distant sites

Young, K. and Whetzel, T. Bone and Soft Tissue Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

426

Neurologic Cancer




- **Prognostic Factors**
 - Location of tumor
 - Stage and grade of tumor
- **Classifications**
 - Gliomas (75% of cases)
 - Ependymomas
 - Primitive neuroectodermal cells (PNETS)
 - Medulloblastomas
 - Ependymoblastomas
 - Pinealoblastomas

- Primary CNS Lymphoma
- Meningioma 37%
- Neuroma
- 20-40% of cancer patients develop brain metastasis
 - Lung
 - Breast
 - Colorectal
 - Kidney
 - Unknown primary

Gill, J.M. (2024). Neurologic System Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

427

Neurologic Cancer Nursing Implications




- Treatment toxicities
- Spinal cord compression
- Increased ICP
- Seizure management
- Steroid-induced hyperglycemia
- VTE prevention and management
- Symptom management
 - Fatigue
 - Nausea and vomiting
 - Headache
 - Dizziness and coordination
- Quality of life measurement
- Survivorship
- Caregiver strain

Gill, J.M. (2024). Neurologic System Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 197-207.

430

Neurologic Tumor Diagnostic Tests



- Imaging studies
 - X-ray
 - CT brain and spine
 - MRI
 - PET
- Tissue Biopsy
 - Bone marrow biopsy for CNS lymphoma
- Diagnostic lumbar puncture
- Serum tumor markers
 - Alpha-fetal protein (AFP)
 - Beta human chorionic gonadotropin (β-hCG)
 - placenta-like alkaline phosphatase (PLAP)

Gill, J.M. (2024). Neurologic System Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 197-207.

428

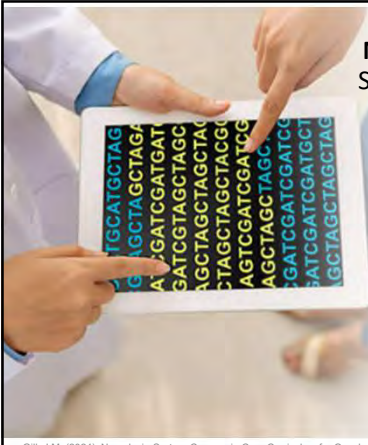
Question

Which primary site tumor most commonly metastasizes to the brain?

- A. Colorectal
- B. Endometrial
- C. Lung
- D. Multiple myeloma

431

Neurologic Tumor Staging and Testing



Staging

- WHO classification
 - Grade 1-4
- Non-primary CNS tumor use TNM stage 4

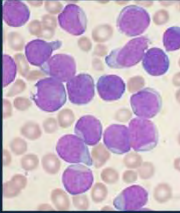
Biomarker Testing

- 1p19q codeletion
- ATRX gene
- BRAF
- EGFR
- IDH
- INI
- PTEN
- TERT
- MGMT

Gill, J.M. (2024). Neurologic System Cancers in Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 197-207.

429

Hematologic Malignancies Leukemia



- Occur at any age
 - 90% occur in adults
 - Acute myelogenous leukemia and chronic lymphocytic leukemia most common form in adults
 - Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) most common in children
- 62,770 new cases and 23,670 deaths (ACS, 2024)
 - 9th in incidence in males and 10th in females
 - 6th in mortality for males and 8th for females
- Symptoms depend on cell type, burden, degree of myelosuppression, and organ involvement (spleen, liver, CNS, lymph nodes)
- Treatment occurs over months to years

ACS, Cancer Facts & Figures, 2024

432

Leukemia Classification

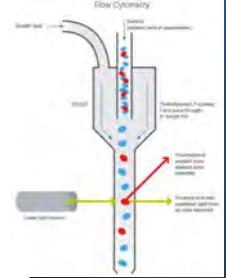
WBC Maturity	Myeloid	Lymphoid
Acute Excessive immature cells or blasts (>20% in marrow or blood) - Arise quickly	AML acute myelogenous leukemia - Common in adults - Acute promyelocytic Leukemia (APL) is the most curable sub-type	ALL acute lymphoblastic leukemia - Common in children
Chronic mature cells Excessive and non-functional - Progresses slowly	CML chronic myelogenous leukemia - Common in adults	CLL and Small Lymphocytic Lymphoma chronic lymphocytic leukemia - Common in elderly adults

43

433

Diagnostic Tests & Procedures AML

- CBC with peripheral smear
- Bone marrow aspirate and biopsy (cell morphology, cellularity, immunophenotyping, cytogenetics)
- NGS molecular analysis
 - c-KIT, FLT-3, NPM1, CEBPA, IDH1, IDH2, TP53, RUNX1, PML-RARA, GATA2 mutations
- Flow cytometry
- Human leukocyte antigen (HLA) testing, if transplant candidate
- CT brain, if hemorrhage suspected
- Brain MRI, if meningitis suspected
- PET/CT, if extramedullary disease suspected
- Lumbar puncture, if symptomatic
- ECHO or MUGA
- Central venous catheter insertion
- Consider early palliative care



WHO classification – AML with genetic abnormalities

Moldre, L., Buan-Lagazo, N.C., & A.M. A., Buano-Lagazo (2024). Leukemia. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 167–176.

436

Risk Factors

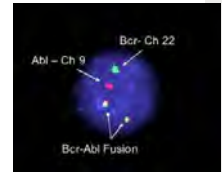
High-level radiation therapy and nuclear accidents	Chemotherapy e.g. alkylating & topoisomerase inhibitors	Other medications e.g. chloramphenicol and phenylbutazone
Congenital disorders - Down syndrome, Turner syndrome, Klinefelter syndrome, Fanconi anemia and Bloom syndrome	Germline AML predisposition mutations	Myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS)
Occupational exposure: • benzene during oil refining or rubber manufacturing (AML) • Agent orange (CLL) • Formaldehyde • Pesticides and herbicides	Virus – HTLV-1	Cigarette smoking (AML)

Moldre, L., Buan-Lagazo, N.C., & A.M. A., Buano-Lagazo (2024). Leukemia. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 167–176.

434

Diagnostic Tests and Procedures CML

- CBC with differential
- Peripheral blood smear
- Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH)
 - Philadelphia chromosome (t(9;22))**
- Bone marrow aspirate and biopsy
- Cytogenetics
- Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) blood or bone marrow for BCR-ABL1
 - TKI inhibitor selection based on risk stratification e.g. imatinib, dasatinib, nilotinib, bosutinib, ponatinib, asciminib, or omacetaxine
- Monthly pCR monitoring until stable, then quarterly

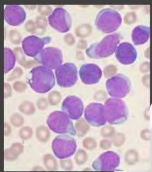


FISH Test

Moldre, L., Buan-Lagazo, N.C., & A.M. A., Buano-Lagazo (2024). Leukemia. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

437

Acute Leukemia Symptoms



- Fevers
 - Recurrent infections
- Fatigue
- SOB
- Bruising & bleeding
- Leukocytosis
- Skin infiltrates
- Lymphadenopathy
 - Most common in ALL or CLL
- Splenomegaly
- Hepatomegaly
- Anemia
 - Pallor
- Rash
- Weight loss
- Joint pain
- Testicular swelling (ALL)

Moldre, L., Buan-Lagazo, N.C., & A.M. A., Buano-Lagazo (2024). Leukemia. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 167–176.

435

CML Phases or Category

Chronic – <10% blasts (possibly asymptomatic)

Accelerated – ≥15 to <30% blasts

Increase in spleen size & WBC unresponsive to therapy Persistent thrombocytopenia B symptoms: fatigue, night sweats, weight loss, splenomegaly Clonal evolution by cytogenetics

Blast crisis – ≥30% blasts

extramedullary disease B symptoms, bleeding and infection

Moldre, L., Buan-Lagazo, N.C., & A.M. A., Buano-Lagazo (2024). Leukemia. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

438

Diagnostic Tests & Procedures

ALL

Evaluation and treatment at specialized treatment center

Bone marrow aspirate & biopsy with cytogenetics

- Presence of lymphoblasts
- 25% of adults - Ph⁺ Chr (*BCR-ABL1*)
- Other genetic abnormalities: hyperdiploidy or hypodiploidy, translocations etc.
- Molecular genetic variants - Next Generation Sequencing

Screen for infection

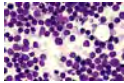
Testicular examination or ultrasound

Classification by WHO ALL subtypes, cytogenetics, and risk group

Cytogenetic Risk Group

- BCR-ABL 1-like (Ph-like) ALL
- JAK-STAT
- ABL class
- Other (NTRK, FLT3r, LYNr, PTK2Br)
- T(17;19): TCF3-HLF fusion
- Alterations of IKZF1

Moldre, L., Buan-Lagazo, N.C., & A.M. A., Buan-Lagazo (2024). Leukemia. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing



Question

A lab value commonly seen in acute leukemia is

- elevated BUN and creatinine.
- platelet count greater than 150,000 μL .
- International normalized ratio (INR) 1.0
- presence of peripheral blasts.

439

442

Diagnostic Tests & Procedures

ALL

- CBC
 - \downarrow RBC, \downarrow Plt, \uparrow WBC
- DIC panel
- Serum chemistry - \uparrow LFT
- Tumor lysis panel
 - Uric Acid, K, Ca, Phos, LDH
- Flow cytometry
- Lumbar puncture with chemotherapy
- Imaging tests
 - CT/PET/MRI
- MUGA/Echo for anthracycline therapy
- HLA typing for transplant
- Central line

Moldre, L., Buan-Lagazo, N.C., & A.M. A., Buan-Lagazo (2024). Leukemia. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing, 7th ed., pp. 167–176.



440

Question

E.M. presents with a diagnosis of AML, an absolute neutrophil count of 500, hemoglobin 6.2 g/dL, and platelet count of 12,000 μL . The nurse can likely expect E.M. to experience

- bruising, enlarged lymph nodes and fever.
- bruising, fever and gingival bleeding.
- early satiety, enlarged lymph nodes and recurrent infections.
- night sweats, bone pain and malaise.

443

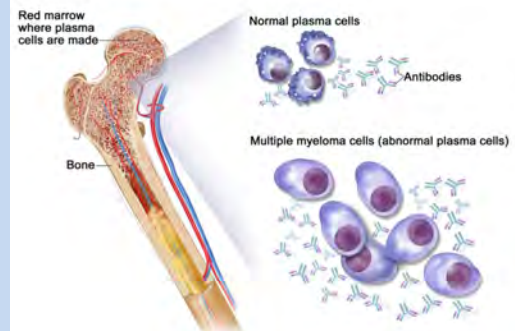
Nursing Implications

- Individualized holistic plan of care
- Referral to mental health specialists
- Community resources
 - Leukemia & Lymphoma Society ACS
- Health education
 - disease, side effects, infection/bleeding precautions, treatment plan
- Fertility counseling
- Pharmacologic & nonpharmacologic interventions
- Blood product transfusions
- Monitor for & prevent treatment-related complications
 - TLS, sepsis, cardiac toxicity, steroid toxicities, coagulation disorders, electrolyte imbalances
- Central line care, if applicable

Moldre, L., Buan-Lagazo, N.C., & A.M. A., Buan-Lagazo (2024). Leukemia. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing

441

Multiple Myeloma



© 2014 Pearson Education, Inc. All rights reserved.

444

444

Question

The oncology nurse knows that the three pathologic features of multiple myeloma include

- A. polycythemia, elevated BUN, and hypercalcemia.
- B. hyperkalemia, osteolytic bone lesions, anemia.
- C. osteolytic bone lesions, renal disease, hypercalcemia.
- D. peripheral blasts, renal dysfunction, immunodeficiency.

445

Question

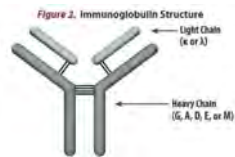
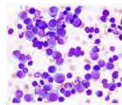
Pain in a patient with multiple myeloma commonly results from

- A. intestinal obstructions.
- B. marrow infiltration.
- C. neural infiltration of plasma cells.
- D. osteolytic bone lesions.

448

Multiple Myeloma

- Plasma cell cancer (B-cells)
- 38,570 new cases & 12,540 deaths (ACS, 2024)
 - Second most common hematologic malignancy
- CRAB criteria:**
 - Calcium elevation in blood >10.5 ng/L
 - Renal insufficiency – serum creatinine >2 mg/dL
 - Anemia – Hgb <10 g/dL
 - Bone osteolytic lesions
- Bone marrow biopsy shows $>10\%$ clonal plasma cells
- Peripheral blood smear reveals Rouleaux formation
- **SLIM criteria:**
 - S - Clonal bone marrow plasma cells $\geq 60\%$
 - Li – involved serum free light chain ratio ≥ 100
 - M – focal lesion on MRI
- Myeloma or monoclonal protein (M protein)**
 - Serum Protein electrophoresis - \uparrow heavy-chain M proteins
 - Urine Protein immunoelectrophoresis - \uparrow light-chain M proteins (kappa & lambda)
 - **M proteins - Bence Jones proteins**
- IgG myeloma is the most common subtype



Multiple Myeloma. (2022, December 8). NCCN. https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/myeloma.pdf

446

Nursing Interventions



- Chronic illness
 - **No cure**
- Pain management – osteolytic lesions or fractures
- Renal failure
- Infection

Oncologic Emergencies

- Tumor Lysis Syndrome (TLS)
- SVC obstruction
- Spinal cord compression
- Hypercalcemia
- VTE/DVT

Multiple Myeloma. (2022, December 8). NCCN. https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/myeloma.pdf

449

Multiple Myeloma

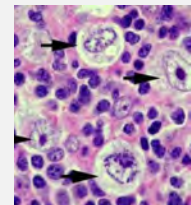
STAGE	Revised International Staging System (R-ISS)
I	ISS stage I Standard-risk chromosomal abnormalities by FISH trisomy trisomy (4;14) translocation (6;14) Normal LDH Serum LDH <upper limit of normal
II	Not stage I or III
III	ISS stage III Either high-risk chromosomal abnormalities del(17p) and/or t(4;14) and/or t(14;16) or Serum LDH >upper limit of normal

Multiple Myeloma. (2022, December 8). NCCN. https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/myeloma.pdf

447

Lymphocytic Malignancies Hodgkin Lymphoma

- 8,570 new cases annually
 - 4,630 males
 - 3,940 females
- 910 deaths annually (ACS, 2024)
- Bimodal age incidence
 - 15-35
 - 55+
 - Poorer outcomes due to mixed cellularity, symptomatic disease, co-morbidities, EBV+, performance status
- Unknown cause
- Risk factors
 - Infection with EBV, HIV, HCV, c. psittaci, H. pylori
 - family history lymphoma
 - solid organ transplant
 - allogeneic HSCT
 - primary immunodeficiency
 - prior chemotherapy



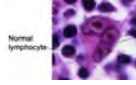
Price, T. (2024). Lymphoma. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nurses, 7th ed., pp. 183-185.

450

Lymphocytic Malignancies Hodgkin Lymphoma

Diagnostics

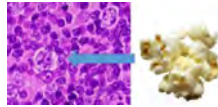
- Bone marrow biopsy
 - 95% Classic Hodgkin Lymphoma (CHL)
 - Reed Sternberg cells



- 5% nodular lymphocyte-predominant Hodgkin lymphoma (NLPHL)
 - Popcorn cells
- 80% cure rate
- Extent of disease and B-symptoms dictates the stage
 - Prognosis is most closely related to stage of disease at diagnosis and not the histologic type

B Symptoms

- Pruritus
- Fever & chills
- Night sweats
- Anorexia and/or weight loss
- Weakness
- SOB



Price, T. (2024). Lymphoma. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nurses.

451

Question

L.S. presents in clinic today with a diagnosis of advanced Hodgkin Lymphoma. Which of the following symptoms would the nurse anticipate L.S. to report?

- Memory loss and fatigue
- Bone pain and anorexia
- Extreme thirst and night sweats
- Fever and night sweats

454

Question

The prognosis of Hodgkin Lymphoma is closely linked to

- histologic sub-type.
- stage of disease at diagnosis.
- absolute lymphocyte count.
- lactic dehydrogenase serum level.

452

Question

The most effective treatment for a patient with Hodgkin lymphoma experiencing pruritis is

- antihistamines.
- chemotherapy.
- oatmeal baths.
- narcotics.

455

Hodgkin Lymphoma

Lugano Classification System (Ann Arbor Staging System)

- Favorable Disease**
 - Stage 1A or 2A without risk factors and non-bulky disease
- Unfavorable Disease**
 - Stage 1 or 2 with risk factors: large mediastinal mass, extranodal involvement, 3+ nodal areas, elevated sedimentation rate or B symptoms
- Advanced Disease**
 - Stage 3 or 4
 - 4 or more risk factors
 - Male
 - age \geq 45
 - Hgb $<$ 10.5 g/dL
 - stage 4 disease
 - WBC \geq 15,000/mm³
 - absolute lymphocytic count \leq 600/mm³ or $<$ 8% total WBC
 - albumin $<$ 4 g/dL

Hodgkin Lymphoma. (2022, November 8). NCCN. https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/hodgkins.pdf

453

Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma

Epidemiology

- 80,620 new cases (ACS, 2024)
 - 44,590 males & 36,030 females
 - 7th most common cancer in males and 6th in females
- 20,140 deaths (ACS, 2024)
 - 9th month common cause of death for both genders
- Wide range of histologic sub-types
 - Diffuse large B-cell (most common)
 - Follicular (25%)
 - Burkitt
 - Marginal zone
 - MALT
- Prognosis is related to histologic type
- Median age 67
- Unknown cause

Risk Factors

- Age
- Gender
- Obesity
- Immunodeficiency disorders inherited or acquired
- Solid organ transplant
- Infectious agents
 - EBV - Burkitt
 - HTLV-1 - T-cell lymphoma
 - HIV
 - H. Pylori - MALT stomach
 - Hepatitis B and C - DLBC & follicular
- Environmental exposure
 - Chemical exposure - chemicals, pesticides, and solvents
- Radiation

Price, T. (2024). Lymphoma. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nurses

456

Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma

Diagnostic Tests and Staging

- Excisional biopsy
 - Histologic sub-types: Follicular, Mantle Cell, Marginal Zone, Burkitt, DLBC etc. is closely linked to prognosis
- Radiographic studies
 - CT chest/abdomen/pelvis
 - PET
- Bone marrow biopsy (optional)
- IHC (CD 20+, CD10+) and cytogenetics
- NGS mutations
- HIV testing
- Labs
 - CBC, CMP, LDH, uric acid
- International Prognostic Index (IPI)
- Lugano Classification System (Ann Arbor Staging System)

Price, T. (2024). Lymphoma. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nurses, 7th ed., pp. 185-187.

45

457

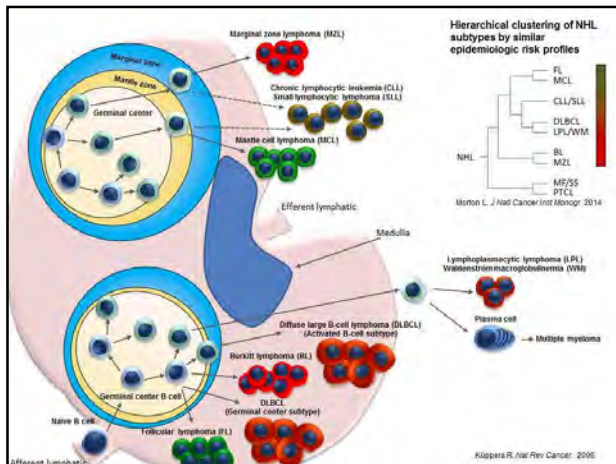
NHL Lymphoma

Lugano Classification System (Ann Arbor Staging System)

- **Early Favorable**
 - Stage 1 or 2 without risk factors
- **Early Unfavorable**
 - Stage 1 or 2 with risk factors
 - B symptoms
- **Advanced Favorable**
 - Stage 3 or 4 with 0-3 risk factors
- **Advanced Unfavorable**
 - Stage 3 or 4
 - 4 or more risk factors

Price, T. (2024). Lymphoma. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nurses, 7th ed., pp. 185-187.

460



458

Question

Risk factors related to non-Hodgkin lymphoma include

- Immunodeficiency or organ transplant.
- Tobacco usage and high fat diet.
- Whooping cough or rheumatic fever.
- Barrett esophagitis.

461

NHL

International Prognostic Index
Low Grade (Indolent) or High Grade

Risk Factors

- Age
 - > 60 yrs = 1
- Tumor stage
 - Stage 3 or 4 = 1
- Nodal involvement
 - >1 = 1
- Performance status
 - >2 = 1
- Serum LDH
 - Abnormal = 1

IPI Risk Score

International Prognostic Index

- Low (0-1)
- Intermediate (2)
- High-Intermediate (3)
- High risk (4-5)



Price, T. (2024). Lymphoma. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nurses...

459

Clinical Trials and Research Protocols



- **Research protocol:** detailed written plan of a clinical trial
- **Clinical research:** involve voluntary human subjects
- **Types of clinical research**
 - **Interventional or Experimental Study**
 - Participants are assigned to a group
 - Purpose is to assess safety, efficacy and effectiveness of a biomedical or behavioral intervention (prevention, screening, diagnostic, treatment/therapeutic, or QoL/supportive care i.e. reduce toxicity)
 - **Observational Study**
 - Does not involve an intervention
 - Purpose is to assess health outcomes in groups of humans

Saris, M. G., & Kavanagh, S. (2020). Clinical Trials and Research Protocols. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing (pp. 85-91). Oncology Nursing Society.

462

Scientific Research Elements

- Problem/purpose
- Literature critique
- Theoretical framework
- Design/method
 - Qualitative
 - Quantitative **
 - Parallel randomized
 - Crossover
 - Basket (any cancer sharing same specific target)
 - Umbrella (same cancer but different potential targets)
- Sample size
- Data collection
- Data analysis
- Findings
- Implications
 - Recommendations for practice

*gold standard is prospective randomized controlled double-blind clinical trials

Garia, G. M., & S. Kesari, T. (2024). Research Protocols and Clinical Trials In Brant, J. M., Cope, D. G., & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum for oncology nurses, 7th ed., pp. 98-105.

463

Clinical Trials

- Formal study to investigate the systemic effects of a medication
 - Safety, effectiveness and toxicity evaluations
- FDA approval is needed for an investigational new drug number (IND)
 - Trial begins once clinical trial protocols are established
- Institutional Review Board (IRB) must review and approve all trials
 - **Purpose is to protect human subjects**
- **Data Safety and Monitoring Board (DSMB)** provides oversight and monitoring to confirm safety of subjects and integrity of research study and data
- Testing is done in USA prior to FDA approval and commercial marketing

Price, T. (2024). Lymphoma. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nurses, 7th ed., pp. 185-187.

466

Study Designs

Randomized

- Parallel Group
- Crossover
 - Allows patient to receive more than one treatment
- Factorial
- Randomized Withdrawal

Newer Study Designs

- Adaptive randomization methods
- Seamless
- Internal Pilot
- Stepped-wedge Cluster Randomized trial

Garia, G. M., & S. Kesari, T. (2024). Research Protocols and Clinical Trials In Brant, J. M., Cope, D. G., & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum for oncology nurses.

464

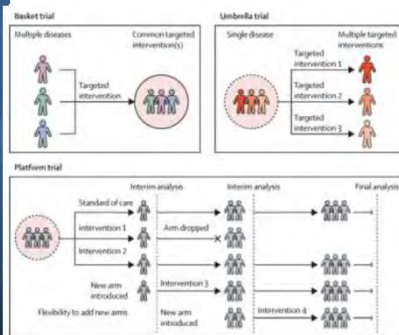
Phase Study Design and Purpose

1	15-60 healthy patients (patients for whom standard therapy failed) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum tolerated dose (MTD) and safety • Pharmacokinetics • Schedule • Dose adjustments for medical conditions • Drug interactions
2	100-300 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Effectiveness of drug or regimen and additional safety data • Randomize patients to one of several treatment groups
3	100's-1000's patients <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compares study drug to standard treatment • Time to progression • Overall survival (OS) • Quality of life (QOL)
4	100s-1000s <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long-term safety and expanded use (supplemental application) • assess risks, benefits and use in real-life scenarios • assess effect in specific populations (e.g. pregnant women, children) • determine cost effectiveness

Garia, G. M., & S. Kesari, T. (2024). Research Protocols and Clinical Trials In Brant, J. M., Cope, D. G., & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum for oncology nurses.

467

Master Protocol Study Design



<https://www.ucl.ac.uk/early-phase-cancer-trials/patients-public/taking-part-clinical-trial/what-different-types-clinical-trials-are-there>

465

Question

Which code of ethics and conduct primary focuses voluntary consent in research?

- Belmont Report
- Declaration of Helsinki
- US Common Rule
- Nuremberg Code

468

Nurses' Role in Clinical Trials

- Recognize every patient has clinical trial participation potential
- Support prospective participants
 - Assist patients to find clinical trials and resources
 - Resource: <http://clinicaltrials.gov>
- Belmont Report 1979
 - Principles of respect, beneficence, and justice
- Nuremberg Code
 - Voluntary consent required
- US Common Rule
 - Informed consent and IRB protection of human subject



Saria, M. G., & Kesari, S. (2024). Clinical Trials and Research Protocols. In Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing 7th ed., pp. 98–105.

469

Question

Your patient asks you if he should participate in a clinical trial. What is the best nursing response?

- Your oncologist always has your best interest at heart.
- I can bring the oncologist back to review the risks and benefits.
- Your involvement will make a difference to your outcomes.
- The most important thing is for you to feel personally informed and comfortable with your decision.

472

Nurses' Role in Clinical Trials

- Protection of human subjects
 - Ensure informed consent obtained
 - Vulnerable populations include children, pregnant women, prisoners & mentally disabled
- Evaluation of patient pre-treatment
 - Affirms verbal informed consent
- Communication with clinical trials nurse
- Monitor for adverse effects
- Administration of treatment
 - Dose and regimen must be clear, easy to follow and expressed consistently throughout protocol
- Assessment for delayed toxicities

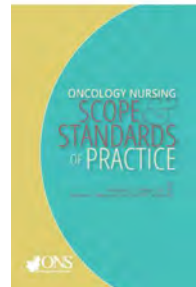


Garia, G. M., & S. Kesari, T. (2024). Research Protocols and Clinical Trials In Brant, J. M., Cope, D. G., & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum for oncology nurses

470

ONS Scope and Standards of Practice 2019

- Benchmark for care and professional performance
- Serves as a powerful guide to evidence-based quality cancer care
- Indicates to society that oncology nurses can define and govern quality cancer care
- Includes generalist and advanced practice (APRN - NP and CNS)



Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice. Oncology Nursing Society.

473

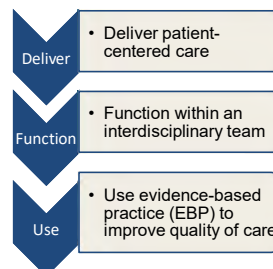
Question

The goal of Phase 4 clinical trials is to

- Determine maximum tolerated dose.
- Compare a study drug to standard therapy.
- Determine tumor responsiveness.
- Assess long-term safety.

471


Oncology Nursing Practice Competencies



Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice. Oncology Nursing Society.

474

Standards of Practice



Professional nursing activities demonstrated through the nursing process:

- Assessment
- Nursing Diagnosis
- Outcome Identification
- Planning
- Implementation
 - Coordination of care
 - Health teaching and health promotion
- Evaluation (measurable patient outcomes)

475

Question

The Quality Oncology Practice Initiative certification program, specific to chemotherapy administration safety in the ambulatory setting is administered by

- American Society of Clinical Oncology.
- Oncology Nursing Society.
- American College of Surgeons.
- National Comprehensive Cancer Centers.

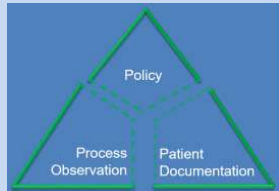
478

Oncology Practice 15 Areas of Focus

- Health promotion, screening, early detection, and genetic risk
- Patient and caregiver education
- Factors in treatment planning
- Safe administration of cancer treatments
- Symptom management
- Psychosocial support
- Oncologic emergencies
- Survivorship
- Supportive and palliative care
- End-of-life care
- Coordination of care
- Interprofessional collaboration
- Evidence-based practice
- Legal and ethical issues
- Patient and caregiver advocacy

476

ASCO-Quality Oncology Practice Initiative (QOPI) Certification



4 Domains

- Safe environment
- Staffing and policies
- Patient consent and education
- Ordering, preparing, dispensing and administration
- Patient monitoring
- Adherence
- Toxicities
- Complications

44 Standards and 151 Elements
(ASCO-ONS Antineoplastic Safety Standards, 2024)

- Policy
- Process Observation
- Clinical Documentation

<https://practice.asco.org/quality-improvement/quality-programs/qopi-certification-program/about-qopi-certification>

479

Scope & Standards Oncology Nursing Practice

- Applies to job descriptions, performance appraisals and peer reviews
- Basis for quality assessment and quality improvement
- Generates research questions
- Provides foundation for evidence-based practice
 - ONS website <https://www.ons.org/clinical-tools>

477

Oncology-Specific Accreditation/Certification Quality Standards

- American College of Surgeon (ACOS)
 - Commission on Cancer (CoC)
 - <https://www.facs.org/quality-programs/cancer/coc>
- National Accreditation Program for Breast Centers (NAPBC)
 - <https://www.facs.org/quality-programs/napbc>
- American Society Clinical Oncology (ASCO)
 - Quality Oncology Practice Initiative (QOPI)
 - <https://practice.asco.org/quality-improvement/quality-programs/qopi-certification-program>
- Foundation for the Accreditation of Cellular Therapy (FACT)
 - <http://www.factwebsite.org/>



480



- A. plan and direct a special assignment.
- B. prepare for certification.
- C. perform clinically relevant research.
- D. propose a review of a clinical pathway or process.

- A. plan and direct a special assignment.
- B. prepare for certification.
- C. perform clinically relevant research.
- D. propose a review of a clinical pathway or process.

Mission

-

Magnet Model. (n.d.). American Nurses Credentialing Center. <https://www.nursingworld.org/organizational-programs/magnet/magnet-model/>

484

- CLABSI reduction
- Fall prevention and reduction
- Cancer services – Risk-based screening
- Documentation – Patient Reported Outcomes (PRO)
- Ambulatory Infusion Unit
 - Staffing Model
 - Treatment Delays



Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In *Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice*. Oncology Nursing Society.

Which national organization issues patient safety goals which are annually updated?

- A. Institute of Medicine.
- B. The Joint Commission.
- C. National Institute for Health.
- D. Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Nursing Magnet accreditation is administered by

- A. The Joint Commission.
- B. Institute of Medicine.
- C. Oncology Nursing Certification Corporation.
- D. American Nurse Credentialing Center.

(Easy-To-Read)



Legal Issues

Agencies and Programs in Health Care

- **The Joint Commission**
 - **National Patient Safety Goals**
- **Center for Disease Control (Standards)**
 - Guidelines for infection control
- **National Institute for Health (NIH)**
 - National Cancer Institute (NCI)
- **Department of Health and Human Services**
 - Center for Medicare and Medicaid (CMS)
 - National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) research agency
 - Safe Handling of Hazardous Drugs (USP 800)
 - Radiation Safety
- **Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)**
 - Department of Labor Regulatory Agency
 - Enforces laws and standards in workplace

<https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/documents/standards/national-patient-safety-goals/2024/hap-npsg-simple-2024-v2.pdf>

Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal issues. In J. M. Brent, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saris (Eds.) *Core curriculum*. (pp. 552-558). J. (2020). Legal issues. In *Core Curriculum for Oncology Nursing*. (pp. 533-550).

Question

The Institute of Medicine paper "Charting a New Course for a System in Crisis" identifies which action to delivering high quality cancer care?

- A. Mandating of institutional staffing ratios.
- B. Providing free services for clients and families.
- C. Reporting of patient outcome data in quality monitoring plans.
- D. Monitoring credentials of healthcare professional providing oncology services.

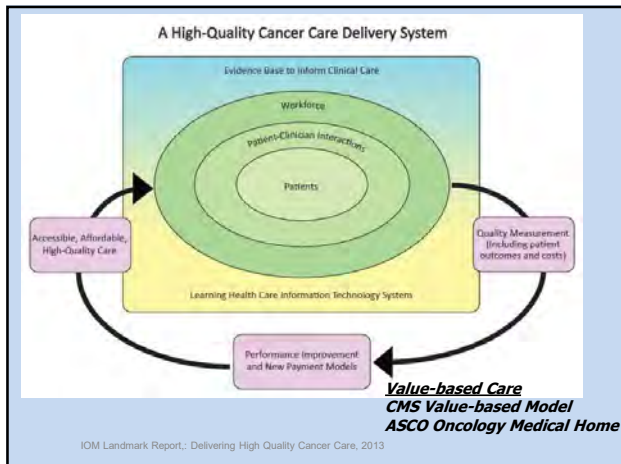
487

Question

Evidence-based practice entails

- A. focusing efforts on performance improvement.
- B. Integrating research findings with clinical expertise and patient values.
- C. orienting nurses to risks, including look-alike medications.
- D. requiring the reporting of incidents involving patients.

490



488

EBP



Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In *Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice*. Oncology Nursing Society.

491

Method	Definition	Impact on Practice
Research	Scientific study	Generate new knowledge
Evidence-based Practice	Approach to integrate best evidence with clinical expertise and patient preferences or values	Translate knowledge into practice
Quality Improvement	Combined efforts of a team to make changes in practice which lead to a better outcome	Improve <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • processes in care (workflow) • Efficiencies Reduce variations in practice

489

489

Evidence-based Practice Steps

1. **Ask a clinical question of interest**
 - Use PICOT format (Patient population, Intervention, Comparison intervention or group, Outcome & Time)
2. Search for best evidence with a literature search.
3. Critically appraise the research or evidence.
4. Integrate evidence with clinical expertise & patient preferences and values.
5. Evaluate outcomes of a practice change.
6. Share information with colleagues.

Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In *Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice*. Oncology Nursing Society.

492

PICOT Question

- In adult AML patients, is sodium bicarbonate mouth rinse more effective than magic mouthwash in the prevention of mucositis during the post-chemotherapy neutropenic phase?

Population = adult AML patient

Intervention = oral care

Comparison = sodium bicarbonate versus magic mouthwash

Outcome = mucositis reduction

Time = post-chemotherapy



493

PROFESSIONAL PERFORMANCE EDUCATION and LEARNING

496

Sources of Information for Evidence-Based Practice

- Meta-analysis and systematic review are the gold-standards for clinical information
- Professional Journals and Websites
 - ONS
 - Oncology Nursing Forum
 - Clinical Journal Oncology Nursing
- ASCO
- NCCN
- Practice Guidelines
 - ONS
 - ASCO
 - NCCN



Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice. Oncology Nursing Society.

494

Question

Diana has been admitted for shortness of breath related to NSCL cancer. Her mother died at a young age of lung cancer. What approach would the nurse use to address her learning needs?

- Teach about the pathophysiology of the lungs.
- Educate her about the causes of lung cancer.
- Enroll her in a smoking cessation program.
- Ask her about what she knows about lung cancer and her past experiences with cancer.

497

Evidenced-Based Practice National Resources

ONS – Clinical Tools
<https://www.ons.org/clinical-tools>

National Library of Medicine PubMed
<https://www.nlm.nih.gov>

Cochrane Collaboration
<http://www.cochrane.org>

Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
<http://www.ahrq.gov>



495

Education Process Teaching Principles

- Knowles (1970) adult learning theory proposes that adults
 - Are independent and self-directed
 - Should understand why they must learn
 - Have past experiences
 - Learn best in a supportive environment and culture
 - Experience teachable moments



498

Learning Theories

- **Behavioral** – classical conditioning
 - mindfulness exercises
- **Cognitive** – attention & thought to apply information
 - neutropenic patient calls to report a fever
- **Social** – watching & imitating others
 - self-injection video
- **Motivational** – cues that activate behavior
 - smoking cessation
- **Humanistic** – learner-directed approach, spontaneity based on human emotions and feelings
- **Adult (androgogy)** - self-directed, independent and problem-centered



499

State Boards of Nursing Disciplinary Cases



- Practice-related
 - Failure to assess a patient or document
 - Practicing outside scope of practice or without a license
- Drug-related
 - Controlled drug diversion
- Boundary violations
- Sexual misconduct
- Abuse
- Fraud
- Positive criminal background checks
- Unprofessional use of social media



Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum for oncology nursing

502

Question

L.L. is a 30-year-old female diagnosed with breast cancer. She wishes to discuss findings from an internet search specific to treatment options. Which of the following learning theories is L.L. demonstrating?

- A. Pedagogic learning
- B. Social
- C. Behavioral
- D. Adult learning

500

Legislative Policy Issues



- Access to care
- Cancer and care disparities
- Cancer prevention and early detection
- Cost of cancer care
 - "financial toxicity"
- Oncology drug shortages
- Pain Management
- Risk Evaluation Mitigation Strategies (REMS)
- Tobacco products
- Workforce issues e.g. aging workforce, diversity, practicing to full scope of nursing licensure, and baccalaureate-prepared nurses 80% by 2030
- 2030 Future of Nursing goals
 - Promote health equity, address disparities, and grow a more robust and diverse nursing workforce (IOM Report, 2021) .



Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing.

503

Legal Issues Sources of Law



- **Statutes:** Laws passed by Congress or state legislatures signed by a president or governor
- **Common Law:** Court made law
 - Serious crimes e.g. felony
 - Basis for most medical malpractice litigation
- **Administrative Rule or Regulation:**
 - Statements adopted by an agency (BoN) intended to make the law (Nurse Practice Act) more specific or explain procedures
 - Have the force of law once enacted
 - Negligence e.g., personal phone call when providing care

Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum

501

Legal Issues Oncology Patient



- Advance directives and Living Will
- Decision-making capacity
- Bankruptcy
 - cancer survivors are 2x more likely to experience bankruptcy than general population
- Disability insurance
- Employment discrimination
- Genetic discrimination
- Hospital-acquired conditions

Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum in oncology nursing

504

Legal Issues Oncology Patient



- Human subject research
- Informed consent for chemotherapy
 - oral and parenteral
- Privacy
- Confidentiality
- Survivorship care planning
- Time off work
- Withdrawing treatment

Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing

505

Question



A patient is prescribed a medication that carries a significant potential for injury according to the Food and Drug Administration. The nurse must ensure the patient is participating in

- A. a clinical trial.
- B. a risk evaluation mitigation strategies program.
- C. a medication reimbursement program.
- D. Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

508

Question

According to the National Institute for Safety and Health, surveillance of healthcare workers who handle hazardous drugs should include

- A. urine testing for mutagens.
- B. demonstration of spill management.
- C. observation of chemotherapy administration.
- D. health assessment on hire and annual monitoring.

506

Legal Issues Professional Practice



- Risk evaluation and mitigation strategies (REMS)
 - Lenalidomide
 - CAR T-cell therapy
- Vesicant extravasations
- Withholding or withdrawing life support
- Scope of practice
- Workplace behavior and performance issues
 - Lateral violence, bullying, verbal intimidation
- Social media (NCSBN)
- Staff competence
 - chemotherapy administration

Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing

509

Legal Issues Professional Practice



- Adverse drug events
- Chemotherapy errors
- Control drug handling
- Electronic health record
- Malpractice
 - Misdiagnosis or failure to diagnose
- Negligence - Standard of Care
 - Misuse of equipment
 - Use of social media while working
- Off-label drug or device use
- Mandatory reporting
 - suspected abuse or death
 - communicable diseases
- Environmental hazards
 - Radiation safety
 - Hazardous drug safety – USP 800
 - Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
 - Safe handling HD

Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing

507

Legal Issues Minimizing Practice Issues



- Maintain positive patient and family relationships
- Keep "Thank You" notes from patients, families and colleagues
- Maintain current knowledge and skills
- Build positive relationship with supervisors
- Verify job description fits scope of practice
- Maintain professional boundaries with patients
- Maintain liability insurance
- Respect physical limitations
 - Fatigue: alertness management
 - Overtime

Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing

510

Legal Issues Resources



- American Association Legal Nurse Consultants www.aha.org
- American Nurses Association – www.ana.org
- Cancer Legal Resource Center – www.disabilityrightslegalcenter.org/cancer-legal-resource-center
- National Cancer Legal Services Network – www.nclsn.org
- National Council of State Board of Nursing www.ncsbn.org

Salim, N. A. (2024). Legal Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing

511

Question



A nurse discuss a patient and says, “this patient shouldn’t receive oncology care because he is so combative and nasty to us”. This an example of a violation of which core ethical principle?

- A. Justice
- B. Veracity
- C. Maleficence
- D. Beneficence

514

Ethical Issues Clinical Ethics



Nurses use ethics in everyday nursing practice when she/he:

- Is aware of moral conflicts
- Identifies ethical issues
- Uses the ANA Code of Ethics (2015) www.nursingworld.org
- Advocates for patients
- Shares decision-making with patients and helps to implement moral decisions

Erikson, J. M., & J. Hardin (2024). Ethical Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing..

512

Ethical Approaches Principle-based Ethics



- **Veracity** – telling the truth
 - Patient has a right to know
 - Healthcare workers have an obligation to tell the truth
- **Justice** – patient is treated fairly
 - Who decides which patients receive priority treatment? Those who can afford?
 - How do we ration scarce resources?

Erikson, J. M., & J. Hardin (2024). Ethical Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing..

515

Question

A family member states, “I don’t want my mother to know she has cancer. Tell her she is being treated for an infection. I don’t want you discuss her diagnosis with her.” Which ethical principle applies?

- A. Autonomy
- B. Nonmaleficence
- C. Veracity
- D. Justice

513

Ethical Approaches Principle-based Ethics



- **Beneficence** – “Do Good” by:
 - inflicting no harm
 - preventing harm
 - removing the source of harm
- **Nonmaleficence** – Do No Harm

Erikson, J. M., & J. Hardin (2024). Ethical Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing..

516

Question



A Spanish-speaking only patient is about to begin chemotherapy. Informed consent requires that the patient receive an explanation in

- A. Spanish.
- B. American.
- C. Spanish or American.
- D. both Spanish and American.

517

Question

Oncology nursing certification is a quality indicator that

- A. mandates employers to provide incentives to pursue certification.
- B. establishes standards of performance in cancer care.
- C. provides the public with assurance regarding knowledge and experience of oncology nurses.
- D. upgrades nursing services provided by the organization.

520

Informed Consent



- Explanation of medical condition
- Explanation of nature and purpose of the procedure
- Explanation of risks, alternatives, and consequences
 - **Must be provided in patient's preferred language**

Erikson, J. M., & J. Hardin (2024). Ethical Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing.

518

Quality Cancer Care Role of Oncology Nurse



- Provide education and support patients/families during decision-making process regarding treatment and cost of care
- Psychosocial support during cancer trajectory
 - Timely referral to palliative and hospice care
- Comprehensive and formal training in end-of-life communication for physicians and nurses
- Multidisciplinary collaboration and coordination of care
- **Professionalism**
 - **Obtain certification (OCN)**
- Evidence-based translational practice
 - Genetics and genomics
 - Cardio-oncology
 - Gero-oncology
 - Palliative care
 - Critical care
 - End-of-life care

Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice. Oncology Nursing Society.

521

Ethical Issues Informed Consent Role of Oncology Nurse



- Reinforce & clarify information presented by physician or Advanced Practice Provider (APP)
- Notify physician/APP if unable to validate patient's understanding
- Inform physician/APP if medication administration may interfere with patient's understanding
- Confirm documentation of informed consent in medical record

Erikson, J. M., & J. Hardin (2024). Ethical Issues. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds) in core curriculum for oncology nursing.

519

Question

On her own accord, a nurse decides to obtain membership to the Oncology Nursing Society. According to ONS this action demonstrates

- A. professional practice.
- B. education.
- C. quality improvement.
- D. lifelong learning.

522

Professional Development Lifelong Learning

- Ongoing growth in personal professional life which strengthens your abilities and skills to function in your role
- Options for professional development:
 - Attendance at continuing education programs
 - ONS membership including local chapters
 - Journal clubs
 - ONS on-line contact hour offerings
 - Articles
 - Podcasts
 - Learning modules and certificates



Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In *Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice*. Oncology Nursing Society.

523

Professional Development Compassion Fatigue

Compassion Fatigue – A risk for oncology nurses!

- Nature of working with acutely ill patients experiencing physical, emotional and spiritual stress
- Burnout related to healthcare environment due to staffing issues, overtime, pressure to keep both patients and families satisfied, and quality issues



Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In *Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice*. Oncology Nursing Society.

526

Question

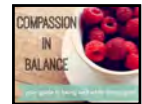
An oncology nurse is constantly thinking about her patients and is tearful during interactions with her colleagues. She most likely is exhibiting signs and symptoms of

- insomnia.
- compassion fatigue.
- denial.
- anxiety.

524

Strategies to Counter Compassion Fatigue

- ☐ Commitment to self-care
- ☐ Strong support network
- ☐ Ask for help from leadership, co-workers or professional counselor
- ☐ Seek ways to gain control/balance between work, home civic responsibilities
- ☐ Recognize staff for contributions to workplace & patients
 - ONS Awards
 - ONCC Annual Awards (OCN of the Year, Employer of the Year)
 - CURE Award (patient & oncology nurse story)
 - Daisy Award



Lubejko, B. G., & Wilson, B. J. (2019). In *Oncology Nursing Scope & Standards of Practice*. Oncology Nursing Society.

527

Compassion Fatigue



525

Compassion Fatigue and Resilience

Nurse Well-Being Learning Library



Oncology Nursing Society staff has compiled a comprehensive list of resources to help you focus on your well-being.

<https://www.ons.org/nurse-well-being-learning-library>

528

Compassion Fatigue

Authentic and Sustainable Self Care Begins With You:

- Be kind to yourself.



Compassion Fatigue Awareness Project
...where healing begins

Did you know?

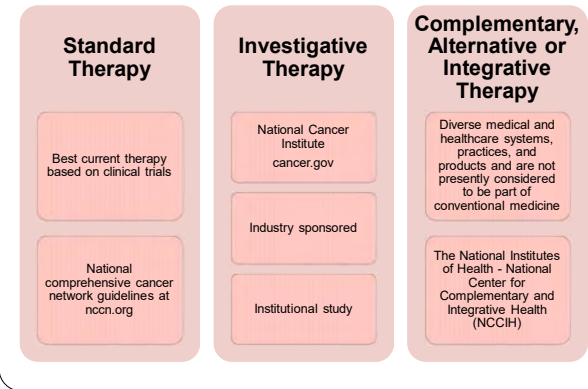
Caring too much can hurt. When caregivers focus on others without protecting self care, destructive behaviors can happen. Anger, isolation, burned out emotions and substance abuse lead to long term symptoms associated with the secondary traumatic stress disorder, also known as **Compassion Fatigue**.

While the effects of Compassion Fatigue can cause pain and suffering, learning to recognize and manage its symptoms is the first step toward healing. The Compassion Fatigue Awareness Project is dedicated to educating caregivers about authentic, sustainable self-care with living organizations in their goals of providing healthy, compassionate care to those whom they serve.

This often misunderstood ailment has been found for caregivers working in many professions. The Compassion Fatigue Awareness Project also offers original training material, webinars, and books through our parent organization, Healthy Caregiving LLC. Please visit the site at www.compassionfatigue.org/

529

Classification of Treatments



532

OCN REVIEW COURSE Cancer Treatment Modalities

19% Test Content = 31 Questions

530

Types of Therapy

- Local**
 - Surgery
 - Radiation therapy
- Systemic**
 - Chemotherapy
 - Biotherapy
 - Cytokines
 - Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes
 - Growth factors [CSF]
 - Monoclonal antibodies [mAbs]
- Targeted Therapies**
 - Biological Therapy
 - Small molecular therapy
 - Immunotherapy
 - Vaccines
 - Bio-engineered agents
 - Checkpoint inhibitors
 - Chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cell therapy
- Combination**
 - Surgery
 - Radiation
 - Chemotherapy
 - Biological therapy
 - Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation

533

Goals of Therapy



Prevention	Cure	Control	Palliation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid disease 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eradicate cancer cells No evidence of disease for 5-10 years Prolong absence of clinically detectable disease 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advanced stage, recurrence or metastasis Contain growth without eradicating disease Could go on for years i.e., chronic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quality of life & comfort Relief of symptoms May involve any modality Treatment is shorter/less intense than curative intent

531

Cancer Surgery

Goal - Reduce tumor burden to a small number of viable cells that can be destroyed by immune system or cancer therapies

- Oldest and most researched oncology therapy
- Most effective modality to cure cancers
 - As single modality, it is curative therapy for early stage (1 & 2) cancers e.g., breast, skin, GI, lung, prostate, lymphoma
 - **Radical surgeries don't increase survival time** ⚠
- **Operable** – Is the patient's condition ideal for surgery?
 - Assessment of comorbidities
- **Resectable** – Is it possible to remove the tumor?
 - Functional importance of the organ or structure
 - Ability to reconstruct or restore function

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et. al., (Eds.) In core curriculum for oncology nursing

534

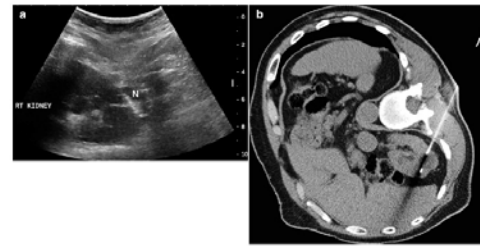
Question

A patient is scheduled for a diagnostic breast biopsy involving a large needle. This is an example of a(n)

- A. excisional biopsy.
- B. aspiration biopsy.
- C. core needle biopsy.
- D. incisional biopsy.

535

Percutaneous Renal Biopsy



<https://radiologykey.com/percutaneous-biopsy-3/>

538

Cancer Surgery

Role



Prevention or Prophylaxis

- Organ removal in high-risk familial cancers e.g., BRCA1, BRCA2, TP53, PTEN, STK11, CDH1, Lynch syndrome, MEN2A
- e.g., Mastectomy, oophorectomy, colectomy or thyroidectomy

Diagnosis - Biopsy

- Incisional or Excisional biopsy
- Fine Needle Aspiration
- Core needle biopsy (liver, breast or muscle)
- Ultrasound or CT guided

Staging

- Diagnostic laparotomy
- Second look response to treatment (less common)

Preservation

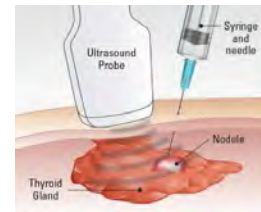
- Tissue banking

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et al., (Eds.) in *core curriculum for oncology nursing*

536

Fine Needle Biopsy

- Use of needle and syringe to aspirate cells from palpable cyst or mass
- Subcutaneous nodule
- Fluid-filled cysts
- Palpable nodule underneath skin suspicious for metastasis



<https://www.thyroidcancercanada.org/en/thyroid-cancer/how-its-found>

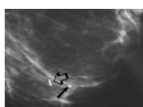
Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et al., (Eds.) in *core curriculum for oncology nursing*

539

Core Needle Biopsy

- Stereotactic core needle biopsy
- Large, open-bore needle to retrieve a small piece of intact tumor tissue such as

- Breast mass
- Muscle mass
- Liver nodule



<https://www.clinicaladvisor.com/slideshows/slides/breast-pain/>

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et al., (Eds.) in *core curriculum for oncology nursing*

537

Excisional Biopsy

- Removal of entire discrete mass (2-3 cm in diameter) or lesion with adequate margins for diagnosis
- Lymph node (lymphoma)
- Polypoid lesions of colon
- Basal or squamous cell carcinomas of skin
- Breast mass using needle localization
- Metastasis of primary tumor of the lung (wedge resection)
- Wide excision
- Removal of tumor, adjacent tissue +/- lymph nodes



<https://www.mayoclinic.org/tests-procedures/skin-biopsy/multimedia/illustration/skin-biopsy-0000768>

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et al., (Eds.) in *core curriculum for oncology nursing*

540

Incisional Biopsy

- Removal of portion of a tumor for pathologic diagnosis
- Used on larger masses
 - Subcutaneous mass
 - Abdominal tumor
 - May be obtained through bronchoscopy, colonoscopy, laparoscopy, or thoracoscopy procedures



<http://www.dnivekgupta.com/thoracoscopy/>

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et. al., (Eds.) in *core curriculum for oncology nursing*

541

Cancer Surgery

Role

Salvage or Palliative

- Metastatic removal of solitary lesions to reduce pain and/or bleeding
- Cytoreductive surgery e.g., debulking
- Emergency surgery
 - Obstruction or perforation
 - Non-healing wounds (incision and drainage [I&D])
 - Residual cancer
 - Cord compression
- Removal of hormonal influence (ovaries or testes)
- Gastric decompression
 - Gastrostomy or gastrostomy-jejunostomy tube
- Treatment of cancer pain
 - Nerve blocks
 - Cordotomy

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et. al., (Eds.) in *core curriculum for oncology nursing*

544

Robotic Navigational Bronchoscopy

- platform combines three distinct navigation technologies
 - electromagnetics
 - optical pattern recognition
 - robotic kinematic data
- **Triangulates** bronchoscope location during the procedure and provide for accurate positional data to the physician performing a bronchoscopy



Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et. al., (Eds.) in *core curriculum for oncology nursing*

542

Surgical Approaches

Primary or Definitive Therapy

- Open incision
- Laparoscopic ("ports")
- Endoscopic
- Robotic-assisted
- Local Excision
- Laser therapy
- Photodynamic therapy
- Stereotactic
- Radiofrequency Ablation (RFA)
- Radar localization technology

In Situ treatment

- Electrosurgery
- Cryosurgery
- Chemosurgery
- Endoscopic
- CO₂ laser – vaporizes surrounding tissue

Salvage Therapy

- Relapsed disease

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et. al., (Eds.) in *core curriculum for oncology nursing*

545

Cancer Surgery

Role

Curative

- Complete resection
 - Primary tumor
 - Lymph nodes
 - Adjacent affected organs
 - Negative margins
- Surgical Methods
 - Local excision
 - Lumpectomy or lobectomy
 - Wide excision of tumor and adjacent tissue
 - Enbloc resection
 - Bulky tumors with contiguous tissues, lymph nodes and vascular tissue
 - Ovarian cancer debulking
- May include regional lymph nodes
 - Sentinel node or complete dissection

Supportive

- Insertion of therapeutic hardware
 - Central lines
 - Ommaya reservoir for CNS therapy
 - AV shunts

Reconstruction or Rehabilitation

- Oncoplastic surgery
 - Microsurgery, reconstruction, restoration of function, repair of defects from radical surgery
 - Breast surgery

Adjunctive

- Decrease risk or spread

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et. al., (Eds.) in *core curriculum for oncology nursing*

543

Surgical Technology

- Radar localization technology
- Indicated for early-stage breast cancer
- Technology used to perform lumpectomy or excision biopsy
- Transmitter seed inserted during pre-operative mammography or ultrasound
- Wand is used in OR to locate transmitter



<https://www.merit.com/merit-oncology/localization/breast-soft-tissue-localization/scout-radar-localization/>

546

Surgical Technology

- Pancreatic cancer (stage 3) or prostate cancer
- Irreversible Electroporation (IRE) technology
- Creates nanopores in cell walls without destroying vessels, nerves and surrounding tissue



<https://www.angiodynamics.com/product/nanoknife-system/#~:text=The%20Nanoknife%20system%20gives%20a,treatment%20coverage%20for%20your%20procedure.>

547

Surgical Care Improvement Plan SCIP

- **Reduce surgical site infections**
 - Antibiotic for select patients – cardiac, vascular, orthopedic, colon, hysterectomy
 - Administered within 1 hour prior to incision and discontinue 24 hr post-incision
 - cardiac surgery discontinue 48 hr post-incision
- Foley catheter removal (Post-op Day 1 or 2)
- VTE prophylaxis
- Post-op serum glucose control less than or equal to 200 mg/dL
- Hair removal – clip hair not shave
- Normothermia in colorectal cancer surgeries

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et. al., (Eds.) in core curriculum for oncology nursing

550

Question

The operating suite nurse is speaking to the surgeon and reviews information about the patient, purpose and site. She then asks if there are any questions. This process is called

- A. review of systems.
- B. sign in.
- C. time out.
- D. sign out.


548

Perioperative Nursing

551

Surgical & Procedural Safety Measures



- Informed consent
- "Surgical Time Out" - right patient, laterality & correct procedure
- **Surgical safety checklist** (WHO, 2009) 
 - Anesthesia induction (Sign In)
 - Skin incision (Time Out)
 - Prior to leaving OR (Sign Out)
- Asepsis
- Positioning, padding and restraint
- Electrical safety – grounding of equipment
- Equipment availability, function and processing

Davidson G.W. 2024. Surgery. In D. G. Cope et. al., (Eds.) in core curriculum for oncology nursing

549

Question

Three general side effects of surgery are

- A. infection, bleeding and incomplete wound healing.
- B. edema, anasarca and pulmonary edema.
- C. deep vein thrombosis, death, and kidney stones.
- D. fungal valve deposits, urinary retention and sudden death.

552

Question

Which of the following therapies poses a high-risk for post-operative bowel perforation?

- A. Cyclophosphamide
- C. Rituximab
- D. Pembrolizumab
- D. Bevacizumab

553

Enhanced Recovery After Surgery (ERAS)



- Optimize pre-op health 4-6 weeks prior to surgery
 - Alcohol prehabilitation
 - Smoking cessation
 - Correct anemia
 - Transfusion, Iron, folate and B12
 - Diabetes
 - Nutrition
- Carbohydrate loading prior to surgery to reduce insulin resistance and dehydration
 - Solid foods up to 6 hours
 - Carbohydrate rich liquids up to 2 hours (Gatorade)
 - Reduces catabolic state

Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics*, 2nd ed., pp. 79-98.

556

Perioperative Nursing Preparation

- Pre-existing conditions
- Previous surgery, reactions to anesthesia, and blood products
- Previous chemo-immunotherapy, biotherapy, or RT
- Current medications, herbal and vitamin supplements
- Allergies
- Pertinent family & social histories e.g., smoking, alcohol, drug use and ability for self-care
- Obesity
 - STOP-BANG (snoring, tired, observed, pressure, BMI, age, neck size, gender) screening questionnaire
 - If at risk for obstructive sleep apnea and hypoventilation, refer to sleep medicine specialist prior to surgery
 - Older adults – Modified Frailty Index to guide exercise and nutritional capacity
 - Pregnancy – fetal monitoring non-stress test and tocometry before and after surgery

Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics*, 2nd ed., pp. 79-98.

554

Enhanced Recovery After Surgery (ERAS)



- Avoid use of NG tubes
 - Remove at end of surgery
 - Promotes return of GI function
 - Reduces fever, oral pharyngeal and pulmonary complications
- Prevents intraoperative hypothermia in abdominal surgery lasting more than 30 minutes
 - Warming devices and wrap

Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics*, 2nd ed., pp. 79-98.

557

Question

Oncology patients benefit from enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) protocol by optimizing

- A. anticoagulant therapy.
- B. adaptation to body image changes.
- D. preoperative preparation.
- E. antibiotic utilization.

555

Enhanced Recovery After Surgery (ERAS)



- Lighter anesthesia
 - NSAID (ibuprophen), Cox-2 inhibitor (celecoxib) and acetaminophen +/- gabapentin
 - Avoid/minimize use of opioids
- Early mobilization
 - Day of surgery
- Minimize/avoid intraoperative hydration
 - Early post-op fluids (1.5 liters/day)
- Avoid post-op hospitalization, if possible

Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics*, 2nd ed., pp. 79-98.

558

History & Physical Cardiovascular Risk Factors



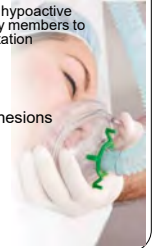
- History of stroke, angina, MI, CHF, diabetes or renal insufficiency
- History of VTE, immobility, and hormone therapy
- Use of hormone therapy or angiogenesis inhibitors (lenalidomide or bevacizumab)
- History cardiotoxic chemotherapy
e.g. doxorubicin, 5-FU and cyclophosphamide

Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics*, 2nd ed., pp. 79-98.

559

Post-Operative Complications Surgical Stress Response

1. Fever
 - inflammatory response results in cytokine release lasting 1-3 days
2. Bleeding
3. Wound healing
4. Thrombus
5. Pulmonary complications
e.g. aspiration and pneumonia
 - 50% oncology patients experience post-op complications
5. Fluid imbalance
 - antidiuretic hormone affect salt and water metabolism lasting 3-5 days
6. Electrolyte imbalance
7. Postanesthetic delirium
 - For hyperactive or hypoactive delirium, use family members to assist with reorientation
8. Malnutrition
9. Scar tissue and adhesions



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics*, 2nd ed., pp. 79-98.

562

History & Physical Pulmonary Risk Factors



- Anemia, hypothermia, anesthesia & analgesics may lead to hypoxia & myocardial infarction
- Aspiration or postobstructive pneumonia risk increased with aerodigestive tract cancers
- Preoperative chemo-immunotherapy associated with pneumonitis i.e., neoadjuvant treatment
 - Bleomycin
 - MTX
 - alkylating agents
 - torso RT are associated with pneumonitis

Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics*, 2nd ed., pp. 79-98.

560

Post-Operative Nursing Care

- Hemodynamic & cardiopulmonary stability
 - Vital signs, oxygen saturation, I&O, weight
- Pain management
- Pulmonary care to prevent pneumonia & atelectasis
 - Atelectasis is most common post-op respiratory complication
 - **Fever within 48 hr is indicator of atelectasis** ⚠
 - Pneumonia is most common hospital-acquired infection



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics*, 2nd ed., pp. 79-98.

563

History & Physical Hematologic Risk Factors

- Recent chemotherapy or RT
- Leukopenia
- Anemia
- Coagulopathy
- Malnutrition
- Liver and/or renal disease
- Bone marrow disease



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics*, 2nd ed., pp. 79-98.

561

VTE Prophylaxis - Surgical Oncology

Drug	Trade Name	Regimen
Unfractionated heparin	Heparin	5000 units SC 2-4 hr pre-op then q8hr or 5000 units SC 10-12 hr pre-op then once daily
Enoxaparin	Lovonox	20 mg SC 2-4 hr or 10-12 hr pre-op then 40 mg daily
Dalteparin	Fragmin	2500 units SC 2-4 hr or 10-12 hr pre-op then 5000 units daily
Fondaparinux	Arixtra	2.5-10 mg SC Daily Start 6-8 hr post-op



VTEs

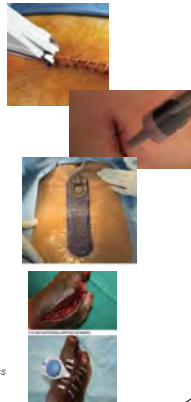
- Preventable morbidity - 50% are silent
- Accounts for 5-10% hospital deaths



564

Post-Operative Nursing Care Skin Integrity/Wound Healing

- **Primary intention** – clean wounds with closure using glue, staples or stitches
- **Secondary intention** – wounds requiring packing or wound vacuum system
- **Tertiary intention (delayed primary closure)** – intentionally delayed >2 days post-surgery due to wound contamination or unstable condition
 - Closed later with staples, glue or flap



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98.

565

Lung Cancers

- Surgery alone NSCLC
 - Stage 1 & Stage 2
 - Select Stage 3
- Thoracotomy
- Thoracoscopy (VATS) with or without robotic assistance
- Minimally invasive surgeries improve safety, less pain, shorter hospital LOS, preserves pulmonary function, reduces inflammation and decreases atrial fibrillation



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98

568

Post-Operative Nursing Care

- **Nutrition**
 - Moderate glycemic control (180–200 mg/dL)
 - Early initiation to promote wound healing, gut function and gut immune function
- **Bowel Function**
 - Affected by decompression, hydration, activity, narcotic and antiemetic use, diet, abdominal or pelvic surgery
- **Tubes or Drains**
 - Temporary or permanent
 - Site care
 - Active (JP drain) or passive system (Penrose)
 - Flushing and drainage



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98.

566

Colon Cancer

- Laparoscopic resection with or without robotic assistance
- Laparotomy
- 85% colon cancers surgically resectable
- 33% relapse with microscopic metastasis
- Adjuvant chemotherapy for stage 3
- Post-operative key points
 - continuation of antibiotics
 - risk poor healing, obstructions, perforation and/or tumor recurrence
 - Sexual dysfunction



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98

569

Specialized Concerns

- Early ambulation
 - PT and OT (Exercise prescription)
- Lymphedema therapy
- Reproductive cryopreservation prior to surgery
- Ostomy care - ET nurse consult



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98.

567

Rectal Cancer

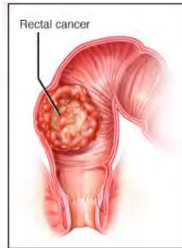
- Endorectal ultrasound is most accurate staging method to determine need for neoadjuvant chemo or RT
- Stage 2 and 3 are large aggressive tumors
- Neoadjuvant chemo-radiation for Stage 3 or greater with lymph node involvement
- Intraoperative RT or brachytherapy for locally advanced
- Low anterior resection, abdominoperineal resection or proctectomy with coloanal anastomosis, possible colonic pouch or ileostomy

Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98

570

Rectal Cancer

- Sphincter preservation
 - Middle and upper third of rectum
- Lower tumors require permanent colostomy
- Post-op chemo or RT to improve quality of life



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98

571

Breast Reconstruction Options

- **Implant only is the most common form of reconstruction**
- Tissue expanders with implants later
- Latissimus dorsi alone or with implants
- Transverse rectus abdominis muscle (TRAM) flap
 - Contraindications include:
 - History of smoking
 - Obesity
 - Previous RT to surgical site
- Deep inferior epigastric flap (DIEP)
- Free flap from gluteal flap

FDA takes action to protect patients from risk of certain textured breast implants; requests Allergan voluntarily recall certain breast implants and tissue expanders from market

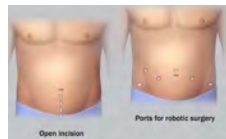


Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98

574

Prostate Cancer

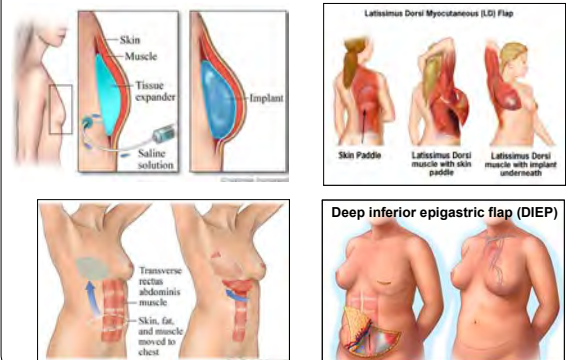
- Radical prostatectomy
 - Prostate gland
 - Seminal vesicles
 - Vas deferens ampullae
- Open or robotic-assisted laparoscopic with nerve-sparing procedure
- Complications include incontinence and impotency



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98

572

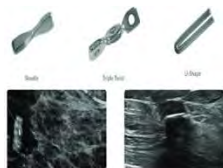
Breast Reconstruction Options



575

Breast Cancer

- Mastectomy with breast reconstruction
 - Patient choice
 - BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutations
- Sentinel node biopsy
- Excision tumor with adequate margins
 - Re-excision for positive margins
- Titanium clips at margins to guide RT
- Lumpectomy followed by RT
 - Stage 1, 2b or T3 N1 M0
- Neoadjuvant chemo
 - Stage 3A N2, 3B or 3C
- Breast conservation surgery
 - Stage 1 or 2 depending on breast size and tumor dimensions



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98
Image: Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International

573

Breast Cancer Surgery Post-op Key Points

- Infection, seroma, and/or hematoma at the incision site
- Lymphedema
- Long-term "phantom" pain due to nerve destruction
- Loss of range of motion loss of arm and shoulder and chest wall tightness because of altered venous and lymphatic drainage
 - Early postoperative exercise program should begin within 24 hours and progress as tolerated
- Abdominal wall hernia or weakness
- Tissue necrosis due to loss of blood supply

Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), *cancer basics* (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98.

576

Breast Cancer Surgery Post-operative Key Points

Shaving under the arm with care

Avoiding carrying heavy items

Taking blood pressure on the non-operative side

Administering IVs or injections on the non-operative side

Avoid injury to skin on the affected side, including when trimming fingernails (no cutting of the cuticles)

Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), cancer basics (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98.

577

Question

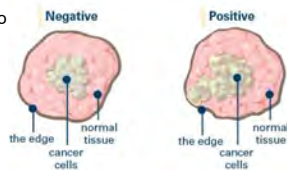
A patient has returned from the OR having received a cystectomy with ileal conduit creation. The stoma appears pale. The first nursing action is

- A. observe the stoma every 2 hours.
- B. change the pouch.
- C. notify the surgeon.
- D. document the findings as "within normal limits."

580

Surgical Limitations

1. Microscopic residual disease
2. Obtaining clean margins ("no ink") may require repeated excisions
 - Otherwise, risk of local recurrence doubles
3. Tumor invading nerves or vessels



Parks, L.S., (2022). In J. A., Eggert, K. L., Byar, & L. S., Parks (Eds.), cancer basics (2nd ed.), pp. 79-98.

578

Question

Which factors are the most important overall consideration for wound healing?

- A. Recent transfusion, renal compromise or dialysis
- B. Poor circulation, age, and immune response
- C. Pain management, mobility, and timing of dressing changes
- D. Depth of the wound, dehiscence, and potassium deficiency

581

Question

The nurse is caring for a patient who has just returned from having a total laryngectomy. Your immediate postoperative priority is

- A. pain management.
- B. maintaining an effective airway.
- C. maintaining effective communication.
- D. providing adequate nutrition.

579

Question

A patient reports peristomal erythema, excoriation, and bleeding with a colostomy. Which of the following complications should the nurse first suspect?

- A. Anastomotic leak
- B. Improper pouch fit
- C. Allergy to stoma pouch adhesive
- D. Colonic obstruction

582

Question

Following breast reconstruction surgery, a patient asks why she needs to have drainage tubes hanging out of the dressing. The nurse explains, drains are used to

- A. allow for wound granulation.
- B. infusion of antibiotics to the wound.
- C. allow for silicone injection into the breast.
- D. prevent the accumulation of fluid and blood.

583

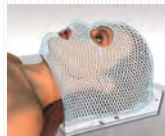
Question

The recommended unit of measurement for radiation therapy is

- A. rem.
- B. rad.
- C. centigray.
- D. curie.

586

Radiation Therapy



584

Treatment Modalities

Radiation Therapy

Local Treatment

- Goal – kill as many malignant cells as possible but minimize exposure to normal tissue
- Ionizing radiation directly and indirectly destroys cancer cells (breaks DNA strands)
- RT induces apoptosis

Synergistic Delivery Methods

- Can be combined with other modalities
 - Radiosensitizers e.g. Cisplatin, oxaliplatin, gemcitabine, fluorouracil, cetuximab, irinotecan, temozolomide, topotecan, and immunotherapy
 - Hyperthermia
 - Intraoperative delivery
- Toxicities increase when combined with chemotherapy or biotherapy protocols

Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum. (pp. 250-256).

587

Radiation Therapy

Delivery Methods



External beam - teletherapy

- Delivery of photons, protons, or electrons by a high-voltage machine

Internal radiation therapy – brachytherapy

- Radioactive material (iridium-192, cesium-137, iodine-125) placed near cancer cells e.g., prostate seed implant, balloon RT, needles, applicators or catheter lumen

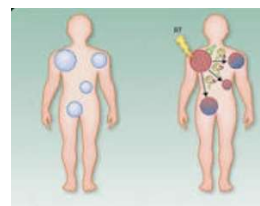
Systemic radiation therapy – targets an organ

- Capsule by mouth e.g. I-131
- Intravenous injection
 - Yttrium-90 (TheraSphere®) – liver metastasis
 - Radium-223 (Xofigo®) – bone metastasis
 - Lutetium 177 dotatate (Lutathera®) – neuroendocrine tumors
 - Lutetium 177 vipivotide tetraxetan (Pluvicto®) – prostate cancer

585

Immunotherapy and RT

Abscopal Effect



- Reduction in distant tumors sites when combining external beam RT with immunotherapy agents such as ipilimumab (anti-CTLA4 therapy)
- Radiation seems to synergize with immunotherapy via several mechanisms, such as increasing the visibility of tumor antigens, activating the cGAS-STING pathway, and modulating the tumor microenvironment

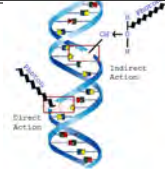
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5844965/>

588

Treatment Modalities

Radiobiology Principles

- Normal tissue is affected by ionizing radiation
 - Targets DNA and cell environment
 - Direct effect to DNA
 - Indirect Effect – creates free radicals ($H_2O \rightarrow H^+ + HO$)
- Time in which biologic changes appear and effects occur depend on
 - Amount of radiation absorbed (Grays or centiGray -cGy)
 - Fractionation schedule
 - Rate of dose administered
- Acute and late effects depend on tissue involved, biologic effect and radiosensitivity of cells



Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum. (pp. 250-256).

589

Radiosensitive Tumor Cells

- Rapidly dividing cells are most sensitive to ionizing radiation

Highly

- Lymphoma/leukemia
- Germ cell tumors - ovarian or testicular

Fairly High

- Epithelial tumors – SCC and adenocarcinoma
 - Head & neck, GI tract, skin, bladder, cervix, lung, etc.

Fairly Low

- Breast, salivary gland, hepatomas, renal, pancreatic, chondrosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma

Low

- Rhabdomyosarcoma, Leiomyosarcoma and Ganglioneurofibrosarcoma



Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum. (pp. 250-256).

592

Question

The nurse is teaching a patient diagnosed with early-stage Hodgkin disease about radiation therapy. Which of the following statements correctly describes the goal of treatment?

- Curative RT is primary treatment aimed at killing all malignant cells.
- Neoadjuvant RT is given before definitive treatment.
- Adjuvant RT is given after definitive treatment to shrink the tumor.
- Control RT is given to select high-risk areas to prevent future spread.

590

Question

The nurse is teaching a patient with early-stage Hodgkin disease about radiation therapy. Which of the following statements correctly describes the goal of treatment?

- Curative RT is primary treatment aimed at killing all malignant cells.
- Neoadjuvant RT is given before definitive treatment.
- Adjuvant RT is given after definitive treatment to shrink the tumor.
- Control RT is given to select high-risk areas to prevent future spread.

593

Five Rs of Radiobiology

Repair	• DNA repair of normal tissue
Reassortment	• Redistribution of cells into radiosensitive phase after a RT treatment
Repopulation	• Tumor cell proliferation
Reoxygenation	• Oxygenation of hypoxic cancer cells
Radiosensitivity	• Differences in cell metabolism, maturity and microenvironment

Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum. (p. 251).

591

RT Principles Goals

- Curative or definitive – primary treatment for early-stage Hodgkin, lung or prostate cancers
- Neoadjuvant – prior to surgery e.g., esophageal or colon
- Adjuvant – after definitive surgery e.g., breast cancer
- Prophylaxis – preventive therapy e.g., small cell lung cancer or cranial for leukemia (CNS)
- Control – treatment for advanced cancers i.e., not curative
- Palliation – improve quality of life e.g., cord compression, superior vena cava syndrome, and brain metastasis

Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum. (pp. 250-256).

594

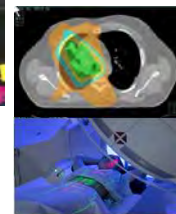
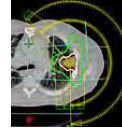
Question

The most common radiation-induced secondary malignancy is

- A. leukemia.
- B. lymphoma.
- C. sarcoma.
- D. skin cancer.

595

External Beam Radiation Therapy Teletherapy



- **Intensity-Modulating RT (IMRT)**
 - Volumetric modulated arc therapy (VMAT)
 - Sculpted "beamlets" vary in shape & intensity
- **3-D Conformal Therapy (3DCRT)**
 - Six-field conformal prostate RT
 - Image-guided RT using protons
- **Image-guided RT (IGRT)**
 - Form of 3-Dimensional RT using CT scan
 - Spares normal tissues & organs by tracking changes in tumor position i.e., motion control
- **FLASH therapy**
 - Ultra-high dose RT
 - Shortened treatment doses
 - Avoids motion control and dose escalation

Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds), Core curriculum.; Pierce, cited in Brant, et al., 2020

598

RT Principles

RT course planned to deliver dose high enough to destroy tumor in primary site and lymph nodes but not exceed tolerance of normal tissues in RT field

Side effects result from radiation effects on normal tissue

1. Early side effects

- Occur during RT and resolve after treatment
- Mucosa, skin, GI, bone marrow

2. Sub-acute effects

- Damage evident weeks to months after RT
- Lung, liver, kidney, heart, spinal cord, and brain

3. Late effects

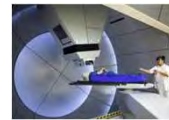
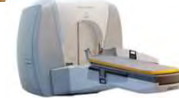
- Months to years after RT are permanent
- Lymph vessels, dermis, cartilage, bone, central & peripheral nerves

- Sarcoma is most common radiation-induced 2nd malignancy ⚠

Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds), Core curriculum. (pp. 250-256).

596

External Beam Radiation Therapy Teletherapy



- **Stereotactic RT**
 - Combines robotic technology with external beam RT
 - Cyberknife
 - 1400 angles of treatment
 - 1 or 2-5 treatment sessions
 - Gamma Knife
 - 200 angles of treatment
 - For treatment of CNS tumors
 - limited to 1 session
- **Proton Beam Therapy**
 - Particles directed into tumor
 - Less energy delivered to normal tissues
 - May cause fewer side effects
 - Indicated for CNS, prostate, thyroid, liver, lung, melanomas, spinal, CNS tumors, and pediatric patients

Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds), Core curriculum.

599

Radiation Therapy Treatment Process

- Begins with RT consultation
- Radiation oncologist prescribes digital treatment plan based on disease, goal, other treatment modalities and patient condition
 - Delivery method
 - Dose
 - Frequency
- Treatment planning team includes medical physicist, dosimetrist, RT therapist, mold and cast technician, and RN
- Total dose is fractionated
 - Daily treatment (100-200 cGy)
 - Hyper fractionation 2x/day
 - Hypo fractionation – 1 large dose (total body radiation)
- CT Simulation ("mock") and digital planning system to precisely target RT field
 - MRI or PET may be required
- External markings or tattoo
- Masks or devices as immobilizers
- RT nurse coordinates and provides care prior, during, and post-treatment



Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds), Core curriculum. (pp. 250-256).

597

External Beam Radiation Therapy Teletherapy

- Precise dose delivered from outside the body
- **Prescription includes**
 - Daily dose (fraction) and total dose
 - Specific instruction on beam delivery
 - Number of radiation fields and technology
- **Patient education**
 - Expectations of treatment
 - Side effects and self-care management
- **Weekly management evaluation**
 - Status check or on-treatment visit (OTV)
- **Long-term follow up**
 - Response to treatment
 - Monitor and manage late side effects




Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds), Core curriculum.





600

Internal Radiation Therapy

Sealed Sources - Brachytherapy


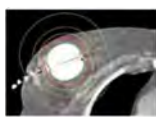



- Sealed sources
 - Seed implant – Prostate & CNS
 - Ribbons
 - Plaques
 - Rods
 - Balloon
- Catheter source temporarily placed within or close to tumor

GammaTile® I-113

Proseed® palladium-103

Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum.

601

Question

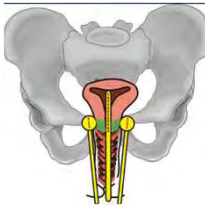
When preparing a teaching plan for a client receiving radiopharmaceutical therapy, the nurse would convey

- The principles of time, distance and shielding are not as critical.
- It is only delivered intravenously or into a body cavity.
- Safety regulations are less stringent than external radiation therapy.
- It allow uptake of radioactive exposure at a pre-determined dose to a target organ.


604

Brachytherapy

Tandem and Ovoid Applicator



- Applicators temporarily placed in body cavity for cervical and endometrial cancer
- Remote afterloading computers store and deliver dose (LDR/HDR)
 - High dose rate (HDR) radiation delivered over 10-20 min (wkly x 5)




602

Radiation Safety Principles

ALARA = As Low As Reasonably Achievable

- Time** – Limit exposure
- Distance** – radiation decreases in intensity with distance
 - exposure at a distance is the inverse of the square
- Shielding material** – thickness depends on energy source e.g. concrete, lead, steel or cast iron
- Annual Occupational limit** - 50 mSv
- General public limit** – 5 mSv

Distance	2	3	4	5	6
Exposure	1/4	1/9	1/16	1/25	1/36



Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum.

605





Internal Radiation Therapy

Unsealed Sources - Radiopharmaceuticals

- Designed to target a specific organ or tumor cell

Source	Target	Half Life (Days)
Yttrium-90 microspheres (IR Dept.)	Liver mets	64.2
Iodine-131 capsule (oral)	Thyroid cancer	8
Strontium89-Metastron®	Prostate bone mets	50.52
Samarium153-Quadramet®	Prostate bone mets	1.93
Radium223-Xofigo®	Prostate bone mets	11.4
Lutetium177 dotatate - Lutathera®	GI Neuroendocrine	6.6
Lutetium 177 vipivotide tetraxetan - Pluvicto®	Prostate cancer	6.7

- Monitor CBC, renal, and hepatic function

Drapek, L. (2024). Radiation Therapy. In J. M., Brant, D. G. Cope & M. G. Saria (Eds). Core curriculum.

603

Radiation Safety



- Notice the risk.
- Measure and monitor radiation exposure to healthcare workers by using a film badge, dosimeter or meter.
 

- Measure radioactivity of environment (Geiger counter).
 
- Never touch a source with bare hands. (use long-handled forceps for dislodged sources)


606

Side Effect	Early	Late	Nursing Care
Skin	Erythema (2-4 weeks into treatment)	Fibrosis	Radiation Dermatitis
	Pigmentation	Atrophy	EBP - Wash area with mild soap & water daily – Pat dry! Topical steroid to intact skin plus standard skin care.
	Dry desquamation	Altered pigmentation	
	Moist desquamation	Slow healing	Dry Desquamation (after 3 weeks)
		Carcinogenesis	Moist Desquamation (after 4 weeks) Wash area with mild soap & water – use hydrocolloid or silver leaf dressing Underarm deodorant or antiperspirant Chemotherapy enhances reaction (doxorubicin, dactinomycin) Protect skin from sun, chemical and thermal irritation Avoid swimming in chlorinated pool

607

Side Effect	Early	Late	Nursing Care
Bone marrow	Leukopenia Thrombocytopenia	bone marrow aplasia	Monitor labs Monitor for infection or bleeding – use precautions
Spine		Paresthesias and sensory changes Decreased bone growth	Monitor pain and sensory changes Pain management
Brain	Alopecia Headache Increased ICP Seizures Somnolence	Erythema Hypothyroidism [if pituitary in field] Cognitive changes Myelopathy Necrosis of brain tissue due to blood vessel injury	Early: use mild shampoo Use skin moisturizer Monitor for AMS, ICP, and seizure

610

Side Effect	Early	Late	Nursing Care
Head & Neck	Xerostomia	Pale mucosa Telangiectasis	Pretreatment dental evaluation
	Change in taste		Oral protocol with saline or bicarbonate rinses & Soft toothbrush Fluoride dental therapy
	Laryngitis	Xerostomia	Soft or pureed diet Oral supplements gastrostomy tube feeds prn
		Dental caries	Avoid chemical, thermal & mechanical injury
Chest Wall	RT pneumonitis	Pulmonary fibrosis Cardiomyopathy/ MI	Assess breathing & cardiac function

608

Side Effect	Early	Late	Nursing Care
Ovaries	Premature menopause	Ovarian failure	Fertility counseling prior to RT Sexuality counseling
Testes		Sexual dysfunction Azoospermia	Sperm banking prior to RT
Vagina	Inflammation Dryness Dysparunia	Dryness Stenosis Vaginal shortening Dysparunia	Sitz baths Water-based lubricants Vaginal dilators Assess prior to RT
Penis		Erectile dysfunction Urethral stenosis Shrinkage and loss of sensation	Sexuality counseling
All sites	Fatigue	Fatigue Carcinogenesis	Promote exercise Survivorship care

611

Side Effect	Early	Late	Nursing Care
Abdomen	Enteritis diarrhea	Small bowel obstruction	loperimide (Imodium) diphenoxylate/Atropine (Lomotil)
Stomach	Fat malabsorption	Stricture Necrosis	Low-residue diet Hydration
	Nausea & vomiting		antiemetics
Pelvis	Cystitis	Fibrosis	Assess bladder function
Rectum	Diarrhea, N&V	Bowel ulceration	Bladder analgesics Antidiarrheal meds
	Inflamed Hemorrhoids	Inflammation	Sitz baths Hemorrhoid therapy

609

Question

R.J. is undergoing pelvic radiation for colorectal cancer. He might experience which of the following secondary side effects?

- A. Hypokalemia
- B. Hypocalcemia
- C. Hyperphosphatemia
- D. Hypermagnesemia

612

Question

A nurse is standing six feet away from a patient who has received I-131 therapy. The dose of radiation exposure to the nurse is

- A. 1/6.
- B. 1/36.
- C. 1/16.
- D. 1/2.

613

Question

When preparing a teaching plan for a patient receiving external beam radiation therapy to the chest wall, the nurse instructs the patient to apply

- A. aloe vera lotion.
- B. topical steroid.
- C. antibacterial soap.
- D. hydrogel.

616

Question

The delivery of radiation in divided doses allows for

- A. maximum absorption as a radiopharmaceutical.
- B. therapeutic and trusting relationship with radiation therapy professionals.
- C. recovery of surrounding normal tissue.
- D. optimal deoxygenation of malignant cells.

614

Question

Dry desquamation due to radiation therapy is

- A. prevented by washing with hot water and a mild soap.
- B. characterized by weeping skin.
- C. described as scaly skin.
- D. characterized by generalized skin redness.

617

Question

Which therapy technology delivers an ultra-high dose of radiation, shortening treatment time and avoids motion control?

- A. Flash radiation therapy
- B. Intraoperative radiation therapy.
- C. Image guided radiation therapy.
- D. stereotactic radiation therapy.

615

Question

Chronic radiation side effects differ from acute in that chronic

- A. is always reversible within 1-2 years.
- B. is predictable and occur during treatment.
- C. occurs in rapidly dividing tissues such as bone marrow.
- D. occurs in weeks to months after radiation therapy.

618

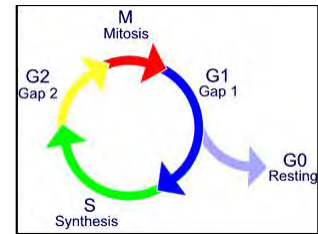
Chemotherapy



619

Cell Cycle

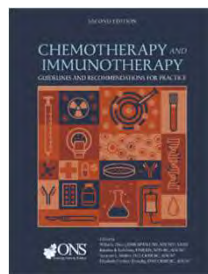
- G0 phase (resting)
 - A few hours to years
- G1 phase
 - 8-30 hrs.
- S phase
 - 18-20 hr.
- G2 Phase
 - 2-10 hr.
- M (mitosis) phase
 - 30-60 min.



M. Olsen, et al., 2023

622

Resources



<https://www.fda.gov/drugs/resources-information-approved-drugs/hematologyoncology-cancer-approvals-safety-notifications>

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

620

Question

Cell cycle non-specific agents differ from cell cycle specific agents in that they

- are only given orally.
- are schedule dependent and most effective if administered in divided doses.
- exert major cytotoxic effects in all phases of the cell cycle.
- require cumulative dose tracking.

623

Chemotherapy Principles



Cellular kinetics or cell cycle phases

- **Cell cycle time:** Amount of time from one cell mitosis to another
 - Varies with cell type
 - Continuous chemotherapy infusions provide greater cell kill in cells with short cell cycle times, especially with cycle-specific drugs e.g. cytarabine and fluorouracil
- **Growth fraction:** Percentage of cells dividing at any given point
 - Tumors with high growth fraction result in higher cell kill using cell cycle-specific drugs
 - Tumors with cells in G0 resting phase are sensitive to cell cycle non-specific drugs
- **Tumor burden:** Volume of cells
 - As tumors grow the burden increases, the growth rate slows down
 - Higher burden results in tumor heterogeneity and drug-resistant clones

621

Chemotherapy Classifications



M. Olsen et al., 2023

Cell Cycle Non-Specific [CCNS]

- Exert effects in **all phases**
 - Given to patients with slowly dividing tumors
 - Breaks DNA helix strand, thereby interfering with DNA replication
 - Intermittent schedule (bolus doses)
- e.g. Alkylating agents, hormones, nitrosureas

Cell Cycle Specific [CCS]

- Exert effect in a **specific phase**
 - Given frequently in divided doses over multiple days or continuous infusion
- e.g. S Phase – antimetabolites & anti-tumor antibiotics, M Phase - Plant alkaloids & Taxanes, etc.

624

Chemotherapy Principles

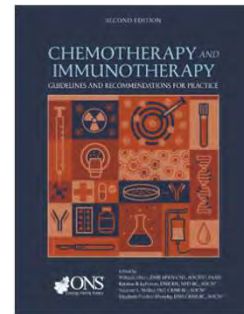
- Maximum cell kill within dose limits
- Repeat cycle after hematologic recovery
 - 10-14 days
- Combination vs. single agent therapy
 - Super-additive effect
 - Increases cell kill
 - Reduces drug- and cross-resistance
- Avoid interruptions or dose reductions
- Sequencing of agents
 - e.g. drug A followed by drug B
- Dose dense therapy
 - Dose per unit of time
 - q2 weeks vs. q3 weeks
 - Diminishes tumor regrowth
- Dose intensity
 - amount of drug over time
 - use growth factors
- Relative dose intensity
 - Actual percentage of dose received
 - Proactively manage symptoms
 - Educate patient to stay on schedule

M. Olsen et al., 2023

625

Also Review...

Vesicants & Irritants



M. Olsen et al., 2023

628

Question

Chemotherapy is frequently administered in drug combinations because it may allow for

- A. less damage to cells.
- B. decreased side effects.
- C. overcoming drug resistance.
- D. higher doses of therapy.

626

Question

Which of the following agents is considered a vesicant?

- A. cyclophosphamide
- B. fluorouracil
- C. methotrexate
- D. doxorubicin

629

Treatment Plan

Selection



- Tumor cell type & grade
- Stage of disease
- Goal of therapy
 - Cure
 - Control
 - Palliation
- General condition of patient
 - Comorbidities
 - Performance status
 - Prior surgery, chemotherapy and/or RT
- Drug sensitivity
 - protocol driven

M. Olsen et al., 2023

627

Vesicant Agents

Anthracyclines Doxorubicin Daunorubicin Idarubicin Epirubicin	Taxanes (mild vesicant) Paclitaxel Docetaxel Paclitaxel albumin-bound Cabazitaxel
Antitumor Antibiotic Mitomycin C Dactinomycin Liposomal doxorubicin and cytarabine	Anthracenedione Mitoxantrone
Plant Alkaloids Vincristine Vinblastine Vindesine Vinorelbine	Alkylating Agent Trabectedin Lurbinectedin

M. Olsen et al., 2023

Monitor for burning, stinging, redness and change in blood return

630

Question

Which of the following agents is considered an irritant?

- A. arsenic trioxide
- B. oxaliplatin
- C. vincristine
- D. cyclophosphamide

631

Flare Reaction



- Local reaction of peripheral vein
 - Pruritus and urticaria
 - Blood return present
- Associated with anthracycline e.g. doxorubicin
 - Due to histamine release
- Management
 - Verify blood return
 - Flush with saline and observe for resolution
 - Usually takes 45 minutes
 - Antihistamine
 - Premedicate with subsequent cycles
- Do not resume infusion until reaction resolved
- Consider starting new IV site

M. Olsen et al., 2023

634

Irritant Agents

Alkylating Agents Melphalan Oxaliplatin Carboplatin Cisplatin Bendamustine hydrochloride Carmustine Dacarbazine Ifosfamide	Plant Alkaloids Irinotecan Topotecan	HER-2 Inhibitor Ado-trastuzumab
Antitumor Antibiotic Bleomycin	Antimetabolite Fluorouracil Gemcitabine	Toipimerase Inhibitor Etoposide
Immunotherapy- Monoclonal Antibody Therapy Rituximab Enfortumab vedotin-qlt Lorcastuximab tesirine-lpyl	Immunotherapy - Checkpoint Inhibitors Ipilimumab Nivolumab Pembrolizumab • Irritant potential and may cause thrombophlebitis	Immunotherapy- Targeted Agent Carfilzomib

- May cause local allergic reaction
- Cold pack 15-20 minutes/day QID first 24 hours
 - Exception: oxaliplatin and vinorelbine use warm pack for 24-48 hours
 - Oxaliplatin add dexamethasone 8 mg. BID for up to 14 days

M.Olsen, M., et al., 2023

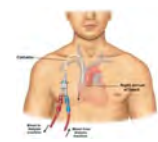
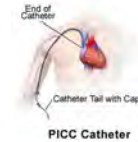
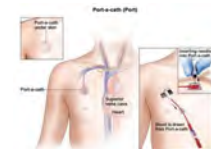
Monitor for aching, tightness along vein, redness or darkness
Blood return will be present



632

Vascular Access Devices (VADs)

- Peripheral
- Midline
- Port
- PICCS
- Tunneled central line
 - Apheresis catheter
- Arterial catheter



PICC Catheter

635

Question

Which of the following interventions is recommended for a patient receiving doxorubicin who experiences pruritus and a wheal at the peripheral intravenous site?

- A. hyaluronidase
- B. cold pack
- C. dexrazoxane
- D. hydrocortisone

633

Vascular Access Devices (VADs) Complications

- **Infection**
 - Strict aseptic technique
 - Bundle care
 - Hand hygiene before & after use
 - Maximal barrier precautions on insertion of device
 - "Scrub the Hub" with chlorhexidine-alcohol
 - Use alcohol caps
- **Occlusions**
 - Thrombosis
 - Fibrin sheath within 24 hrs to 2 weeks
 - DVT occluding the vein
 - Medications, TPN or lipids

636

Vascular Access Device (VAD) Complications



- Phlebitis
- Extravasations
- Dislodgment
- Skin erosion
- Fracture or cuts
- Port separation from catheter
- Catheter migration
- Air embolism
- Pneumothorax
- Mechanical Occlusion
 - Collapse of lumen from negative pressure
 - Catheter abuts vein wall
 - Pinch-off syndrome

637

Chemotherapy Routes of Administration



- Oral
- SQ or IM
- Intravenous
- Regional chemotherapy
 - Intra-arterial
 - Intravesicular (bladder)
 - intraocular
 - Intrapleural
 - Intrathecal
 - Warning - vinca alkaloids fatal due to neurotoxicity
- Intraperitoneal
 - Hyperthermic intraperitoneal chemotherapy (HIPEC)
 - Pressurized intraperitoneal aerosolized chemotherapy (PIPAC)



M., Olsen et al., 2023

640

Question

S.J. has a port in place and arrives in the infusion suite for chemotherapy. Upon accessing the port, the nurse has difficulty obtaining a blood return. This problem is likely due to

- A. excessive pressure when flushing the catheter.
- B. use of normal saline to lock the device.
- C. lack of a push-pause technique when flushing the device.
- D. blood component therapy.

638

Question

A known side effect of alkylating agents includes

- A. subsequent malignancies.
- B. peripheral neuropathies.
- C. QT interval prolongation.
- D. coagulopathy.

641

Question

A.C. is to receive intravenous chemotherapy. The nurse ensures safety by performing and documenting assessments

- A. every hour after the start.
- B. before, during, and after administration.
- C. after administration.
- D. prior to administration.

639

Question

Mr. P. is receiving cisplatin. Which toxicity is most important for him to report?

- A. alopecia
- B. nail bed changes
- C. tinnitus
- D. fatigue

642

Alkylating Agents (CCNS)

DRUG	SIDE EFFECTS
Cisplatin Oxaliplatin Carboplatin	Ototoxicity & renal toxicity ⚠️ Cold neuropathy Hypersensitivity reaction (7 th dose) ⚠️
Bendamustine hydrochloride	Hemorrhagic cystitis – use Mesna ⚠️
Cyclophosphamide Ifosfamide	
Melphalan	Pulmonary fibrosis
Treosulfan	Hepatic and renal toxicity
Bendamustine	Flu-like symptoms
Busulfan	Seizures (high dose)
Thiotepa	Skin desquamation Frequent showers q6hr x 48 hr Avoid tape x 48 hr
Temozolomide Trabectedin	Bone marrow depression Cardiomyopathy

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

Myelosuppression
Nausea and vomiting
Gonadal dysfunction
Subsequent malignancy ⚠️

643

Question

Capecitabine exhibits toxicities like

- A. vinblastine.
- B. doxorubicin.
- C. fluorouracil.
- D. paclitaxel.

646

Question

Patients receiving premetrexed require the administration of

- A. an antiemetic.
- B. stool softener.
- C. growth factors.
- D. folic acid.

644

5-Fluoropyrimidines (CCS)

DRUG	SIDE EFFECTS
Fluorouracil	Angina Hand Foot Syndrome
Capecitabine	Hand Foot Syndrome
Floxuridine - hepatic arterial pump	Gastritis Enteritis Hepatotoxicity



Olsen, M., et al., 2023

Myelosuppression
Nausea and vomiting
Stomatitis
Diarrhea
Hepatotoxicity

647

Antimetabolites – Antifolates (CCS)

DRUG	SIDE EFFECTS
Methotrexate	Renal toxicity High dose – requires leucovorin rescue ⚠️ Maintain urine pH greater than 7
Premetrexed Pralatrexate	Skin rash Administer folic acid, steroids & vitamin B ₁₂ ⚠️ - reduces hematologic & GI toxicity

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

Myelosuppression
Nausea and vomiting
Stomatitis
Diarrhea
Hepatotoxicity
Renal toxicity

645

Cytidine Analogues (CCS)

DRUG	SIDE EFFECTS
Azacitidine Decitabine Decitabine and cedazuridine Clofarabine	CHF Tumor lysis syndrome
Cytarabine Cytarabine liposomal Nelarabine	Cerebellar toxicity High dose - conjunctivitis (use steroid eye drops) ⚠️
Fludarabine	Tumor lysis syndrome
Gemcitabine	Pulmonary toxicity

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

Myelosuppression
Nausea and vomiting
Stomatitis
Diarrhea
Hepatotoxicity
Neurotoxicity

648

Question

Life-time cumulative dose tracking is required for

- A. vinblastine.
- B. doxorubicin.
- C. fluorouracil.
- D. paclitaxel.

649

Antimicrotubule Agents (CCS)

DRUG	SIDE EFFECTS
Vincristine (cap dose 2 mg) Vincristine Liposomal Vinblastine Vinorelbine Vindesine	FATAL IF GIVEN INTRATHECAL ROUTE ⚠ VESICANT ⚠ Constipation ⚠
Paclitaxel Docetaxel Albumin-bound paclitaxel Cabazitaxel	Anaphylactic reactions (premeds required) Myalgia
Ixabepilone Eribulin	QT interval prolongation
	Myelosuppression Peripheral neuropathy Hypersensitivity reactions

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

652

Anthracyclines (CCS) & Antitumor Antibiotics

DRUG	SIDE EFFECTS
Doxorubicin Daunorubicin	Lifetime cumulative dose ⚠ Radiation recall Red urine
Daunorubicin and cytarabine liposomal	Copper overload
Doxorubicin Liposomal	Hand foot syndrome (PPE)
Epirubicin Idarubicin	Red urine
Mitoxantrone	Blue urine and sclera
Actinomycin Valrubicin	Intravesicular use
Bleomycin	Pulmonary fibrosis ⚠
	Cardiopulmonary toxicity ⚠ Myelosuppression Vesicant

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

650

Question

Which of the following agents is associated with late onset diarrhea?

- A. vincristine
- B. irinotecan
- C. daunorubicin
- D. cisplatin

653

Question

Discharge medication for a patient treated with vincristine should include a(n)

- A. muscle relaxant.
- B. antidepressant agent.
- C. anti-diarrheal agent.
- D. stool softener and laxative.

651

Topoisomerase Inhibitors (CCS)

DRUG	SIDE EFFECTS
Irinotecan Irinotecan liposomal Topotecan	Diarrhea (early & late) ⚠ • Atropine- early onset • Imodium - late onset
Etoposide Teniposide	Hypotension - infuse over 60 min ⚠

Myelosuppression
Peripheral neuropathy
Hypersensitivity reactions

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

654

Question

Arsenic trioxide requires periodic monitor with

- A. MUGA scan.
- B. ECG.
- C. CT scan.
- D. Cardiac MRI.

655

Nitrosoureas (CCNS)

DRUG	SIDE EFFECTS
Carmustine	Pulmonary fibrosis
Lomustine - oral	As above Administer on empty stomach
Streptozocin	Renal toxicity Bone marrow depression Hypoglycemia

Prolonged marrow suppression
Nausea and vomiting
Renal toxicity

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

658

Miscellaneous (CCNS)

DRUG	SIDE EFFECTS
Asparaginase Asparaginase Erwinia Pegasparginase	Anaphylactic reactions (premeds required) ⚠ Hepatotoxicity Coagulopathy Pancreatitis
Arsenic Trioxide	QT interval prolongation ⚠ Electrolyte imbalance
Tretinoin	Cough & dyspnea, fever, pulmonary infiltrates • retinoic acid syndrome
Procarbazine	CNS depression Myelosuppression Stomatitis diarrhea
Hydroxyurea	Myelosuppression Mucositis Secondary malignancy
Romidepsin Vorinostat	Myelosuppression QTc prolongation
Omacetaxine Vorinostat	Myelosuppression Hyperglycemia

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

656

Question

Cancers treated with endocrine therapy include

- A. pancreatic and breast.
- B. renal and adrenal.
- C. breast and prostate.
- D. ovarian and testicular.

659

Question

Which agent crosses the blood-brain barrier?

- A. Carmustine
- B. Paclitaxel
- C. Etoposide
- D. Bleomycin

657

Hormone Therapy Classification

Side Effect education: hot flashes, joint pain, myalgias and/or arthralgia, flare reaction

Breast Cancer

- **Nonsteroidal aromatase Inhibitors**
 - Anastrozole
- **Steroidal Aromatase Inactivator**
 - Exemestane
- **Selective Estrogen Receptor Downregulator (SERD)**
 - Fulvestrant
 - HR-positive and HER2-negative advanced breast cancer only
- **Nonsteroidal Selective Aromatase Inhibitor**
 - Letrozole
- **Antiestrogen**
 - Tamoxifen
 - Toremifene



Olsen, M., et al., 2023

660

Hormone Therapy Classification

Side Effect education: hot flashes, joint pain, myalgias and/or arthralgia

Prostate Cancer

• Antiandrogens – Target Androgen Receptor

- Apalutamide
- Bicalutamide – does not cross blood brain barrier
- Enzalutamide
- Flutamide
- Nilutamide
- Darolutamide – does not cross blood brain barrier

• CYP17 Inhibitors

- Abiraterone
- Ketoconazole



Olsen, M., et al., 2023

661

Question

Which of the following is considered a chemoprotective agent?

- Erythropoietin
- Palonosetron
- Filgrastim
- Dexrazoxane

664

Hormone Therapy Classification

Side Effect education: hot flashes, joint pain, myalgias and/or arthralgia and flare reaction with LHRH agents

Prostate Cancer

• Luteinizing Hormone-releasing Hormone (LHRH) antagonist

- Degarelix
- Relugolix

• Luteinizing Hormone-releasing Hormone (LHRH) agonists

- Triptorelin

Breast or Prostate Cancer

• Luteinizing Hormone-releasing Hormone (LHRH) agonists

- Leuprolide
- Goserelin acetate

Adrenal Cancer

- Adrenolytic
- Mitotane



Olsen, M., et al., 2023

662

Question

A patient is receiving high-dose methotrexate. The nurse knows to ask the patient to

- restrict oral intake.
- provide a urine sample to check the alkalinity.
- write a sentence.
- provide a blood specimen to check for drug level.

665

Corticosteroids

- Inhibit lymphocyte production and function
- Effective in leukemia, myeloma, lymphoma treatment

Examples:

- Hydrocortisone
- Prednisolone
- Dexamethasone
- Methylprednisolone

- Side Effects: infection, hyperglycemia, psychosis, fluid retention, avascular necrosis, myopathy, osteoporosis

663

Chemoprotective Agents

Dexrazoxane

- Cardioprotective
- Use with anthracyclines



Amifostine

- Renal protectant
- Mucositis prevention (HSCT only)



Mesna

- Bladder protectant
- Prevents hemorrhagic cystitis
- Use with Ifosfamide or cyclophosphamide



Leucovorin

- Rescues normal cells from methotrexate (high dose) or impaired renal excretion



M. Olsen, et al., 2023

666

Question

A patient is receiving high-dose cytarabine. The nurse knows to ask the patient to

- A. restrict oral intake.
- B. provide a urine sample to check the acidity.
- C. perform a finger-to-nose test.
- D. provide a blood specimen to check for drug level.

667

Question

Jose is receiving ifosfamide today. The nurse reviews the treatment plan to ensure it includes:

- A. leucovorin.
- B. amifostine.
- C. mesna.
- D. dexrazoxane.

670

Chemotherapy Antidotes

- Uridine triacetate
 - Indicated for early-onset, severe or light-threatening 5-FU or capecitabine symptoms or overdose
 - Must start within 96 hours following the end of 5-FU or capecitabine
 - 10g orally q6hr x 20 doses
 - Inhibits cell damage and cell death caused by fluorouracil
- Glucarpidase
 - Delayed methotrexate clearance due to renal impairment or acute kidney injury (AKI)
 - Rapidly converts methotrexate to glutamate

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

668

Precision Medicine

Biotherapy
Immunotherapy
Targeted Therapy



671

Question

A patient receiving cisplatin calls the nurse because the intravenous tubing is leaking. The nurse should first

- A. check for a blood return.
- B. remove the patient from the room.
- C. call the pharmacist for a new bag of cisplatin.
- D. locate a spill kit and cordon off the area.

669

Question

Which of the following agents are classified as major types of immunotherapies?

- A. Tyrosine kinase inhibitors and epidermal growth factors receptor agents
- B. Checkpoint inhibitors and tyrosine kinase inhibitors
- C. Monoclonal antibodies, adoptive cellular transfer therapy and vaccines
- D. Monoclonal antibodies and tyrosine kinase inhibitors

672

Question

Which hematopoietic growth factor is a multi-lineage growth factor?

- A. Pegfilgrastim
- B. Darbepoetin
- C. Oprelvekin
- D. Sargramostim

673

Cytokine Therapy Interferon



- INFalfa-2b (Intron A)
- INF gamma (Actimmune)
- Action:
 - Anti-viral and antitumor
 - Antiproliferative
 - Immunomodulatory
- Side Effects: injection site pain, fever, chills, headache, N/V, diarrhea, myelosuppression, fatigue, and depression
 - INFalfa-2b (Intron A) – homicidal or suicidal ideation ⚠️

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

676

Cytokine Growth Factor	Action
Granulocyte (G-CSF) filgrastim filgrastim-sndz (Zandio®-Sandoz) filgrastim-ayow (Releuko®) Filgrastim-aafi (Nevestym®) TBO-filgrastim (Granix® - Teva) pegfilgrastim pegfilgrastim-jmdb (Fulphila®) pegfilgrastim-cbqv (Udeny®) pegfilgrastim-apgf (Navepe®) pegfilgrastim-pbak (Fylmetra®) pegfilgrastim-bmez (Zixenzo®)	Neutrophils
Granulocyte Macrophage (GM-CSF) sargramostim (Leukine®)	Neutrophils Macrophages IL-1 Tumor necrosis factor (TNF)
EPO-CSF epoetin alfa darbepoetin epoetin alfa-eobx <small>WARNING: CAN INCREASE THE RISK OF SEVERE MYELOID INFILTRATION, STROKE, MYELOID THROMBOCYTOSIS, THROMBOSIS OF VASCULAR ACCESS AND TUMOR PROGRESSION OR RECURRENCE.</small>	RBC Avoid use in uncontrolled hypertension ⚠️
oprelvekin (Neumega®) – IL-11	Megakaryocytes (platelets)

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

Bone pain
Injection site pain
Fever

674

Cytokine Therapy Interleukin



- Aldesleukin – IL-2
- Action: Stimulate activation of immune cells
 - T- and B-cells
 - NK cells
 - LAK cells
 - Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes
- Side Effects: fever, chills, headache, N/V, diarrhea, myelosuppression, life-threatening cardiac arrhythmias, respiratory failure, and capillary leak syndrome ⚠️
- Steroids – contraindicated (blocks immune system) ⚠️

Olsen, M., et al., 2023

677

Immunotherapy Biotherapy

Cytokine Therapy

Immunotherapy Vaccines



- Conditions patient's own immune system to recognize and respond to antigens
- Active-specific immunotherapy (ASI) – attacks existing cancer cells by targeting tumor-associated antigens (TAA)
 - Dendritic autologous cell-based
 - Sipuleucel-T: for select metastatic prostate cancer patients
 - Oncolytic viral Immunotherapy
 - nadofaragene firadenovec-vncg
 - Non-invasive bladder cancer after BCG therapy
 - talimogene laherparepvec
 - select inoperable or recurrent metastatic melanoma

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

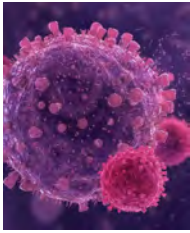
675

678

Cellular Immunotherapy

Immune Effector Cell Therapy

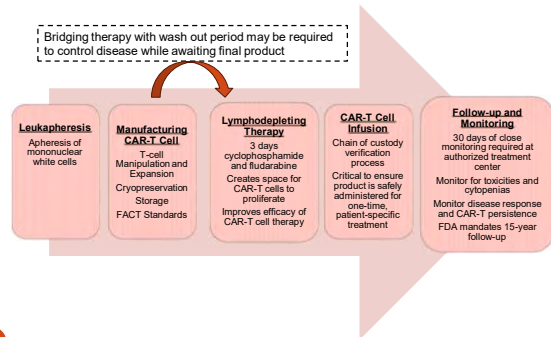
- Adoptive cell therapy
- Precise immune-mediated antigen-directed therapy against cancer cells
- Four distinct types
 - Viral-specific T-cells (T-VEC)
 - Chimeric antigen receptor T-cell-infiltrating lymphocytes (CAR-T)
 - Genetically Modified T-cell receptors (GMO-TCR)
 - Tumor Infiltrating Lymphocytes (TIL)



679

CAR-T Cell Therapy

5-Step Process



682

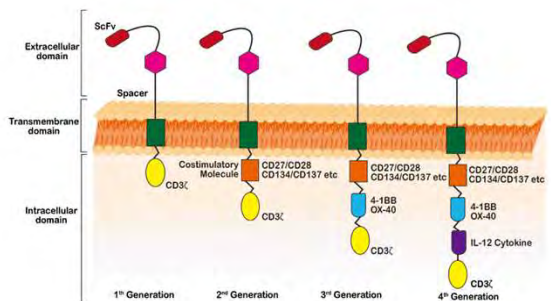
Question

A.T. is a 52-year-old male undergoing treatment for relapsed lymphoma. The nurse explains to A.T. that the goal of chimeric antigen receptor T-cell therapy is to

- initiate and sustain an immune response.
- trap cancer cells in the lymph nodes.
- deplete lymphocytes.
- proliferate and activate neutrophils.

680

CAR-T Cell Development

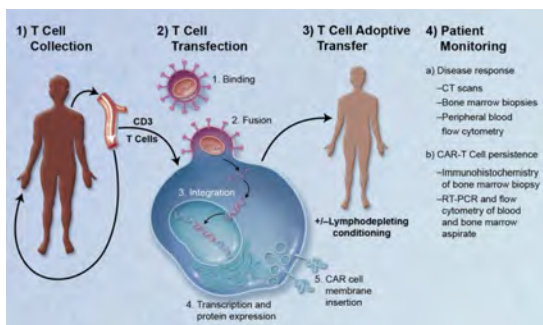


Bashar, S.B. et al., (2022). CAR T Cell Immunotherapy That Revolutionary Breakthrough in Human Oncology Treatment: A Review. Pharmacology & Pharmacy, 13, 483-515. <https://doi.org/10.4236/pp.2022.1311036>

683

Immunotherapy

Chimeric Antigen Receptor T-cell (CAR-T) Therapy Process



Lymphomation.org

681

FDA-approved CAR-T Cell Therapy

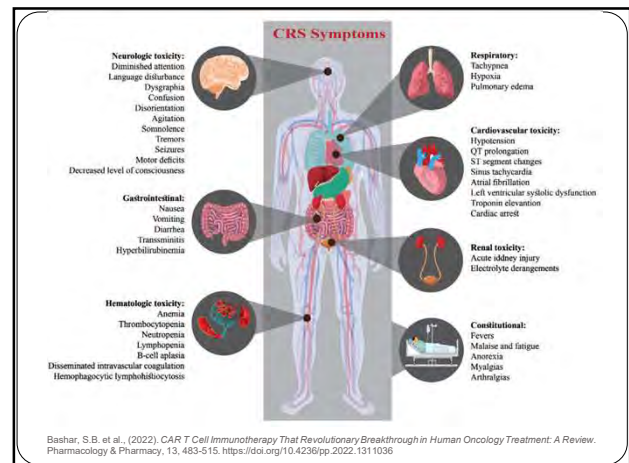
Antigen Target	FDA-approved	Indication	Significant Adverse Effects
CD-19	Axicabtagene ciloleucel	Relapsed or refractory DLBC lymphoma	Cytokine release syndrome (CRS)
CD-19	Tisagenlecleucel	Relapsed Pediatric ALL (up to age 25) R/R DLBC Lymphoma	Immune Effector Cell-associated Neurotoxicity Syndrome (ICANS)
CD-19	Lisocabtagene maraleucel	R/R DLBC Lymphoma Relapsed Follicular Lymphoma	
CD-19	Brexucabtagene autoleucel	Relapsed refractory mantle Cell Lymphoma	
B-cell Maturation Antigen (BCMA)	Idecabtagene vicleucel	Relapsed refractory multiple myeloma	
BCMA	Ciltacabtagene autoleucel	Relapsed refractory multiple myeloma	

Olsen, M. et al., 2023; FDA, 2022

684

Cellular Product	FDA-approved	Indication	Adverse Effects	Additional Requirements
Autologous tumor infiltrating lymphocyte (TIL)	lifileucel livi-cel	Adult unresectable or metastatic melanoma after treatment with PD-1 blocking antibody and if applicable, BRAF or MEK inhibitors	Severe cytopenias Cardiopulmonary and renal impairment Internal hemorrhage	Interleukin infusion up to 6 doses after TIL cell infusion
CD-19 autologous CAR-T	obecabtagene autoleucel obe-cel	Relapsed/refractory B-cell ALL	CRS and neurotoxicity Subsequent T-cell malignancies	Split dose infusion Day 1 and Day 10 (± 2 days) Dose dependent on bone marrow blast count prior to lymphodepleting therapy
Autologous gene edited HPC-based therapy	exagamglogene autotemcel exa-cel	Sickle cell disease (age 12-years and older) with recurrent vaso occlusive crisis	Cytopenias Off-target genome editing risk CD34+ cells	Plerixafor only for apheresis mobilization of CD34+ cells Myeloablative conditioning chemotherapy
T cell receptor (TCR) autologous gene modified	afamitresgene autoleucel	Metastatic synovial sarcoma or melanoma-associated intracellular antigen MAGE-A4	CRS and neurotoxicity	Specific to tumor cells expressing HLA-A: *02:01P, *02:02P and *02:03P and *02:06P
Autologous HPC gene modified	betibeglogene autotemcel	Adult and pediatric β -thalassemia	Delayed engraftment Insertional oncogenesis	Myeloablative conditioning chemotherapy

685



688

CAR-T Cell Therapy Follow-up and Monitoring

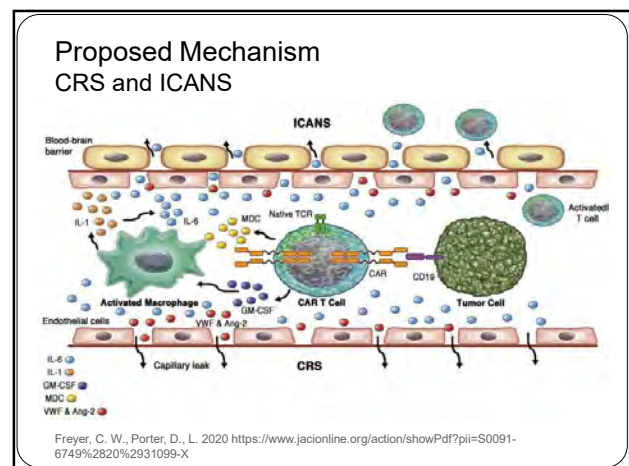
Laboratory monitoring

- C-reactive protein (CRP)
- Ferritin
- CBC with differential
- Toxicity assessment
 - Cytokine-release syndrome
 - Neurotoxicity

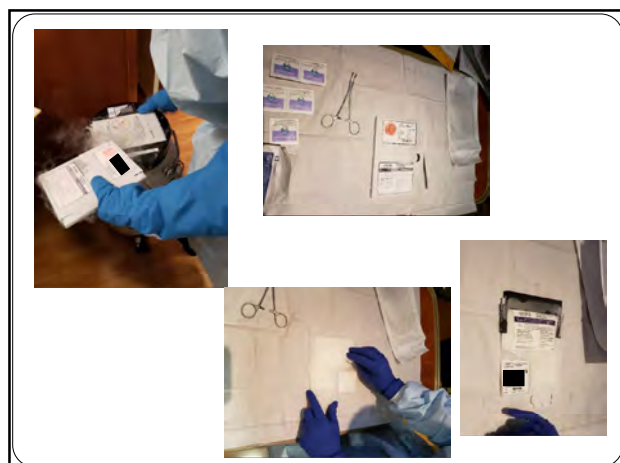
Late Effects

- B-cell aplasia
- Hypogammaglobulinemia
- Risk of subsequent cancers
- Neurologic disorders
- Autoimmune disorders
- Reproductive toxicities
- Late infectious complications
- Survivorship

686



689



687

Question

E.W. received axicabtagene ciloleucel four days ago. She continues to be febrile since the day of infusion. All cultures are negative. The nurse can expect orders for

- tocilizumab.
- dexamethasone.
- caspofungin.
- ceftazidime.

690

Question

On day 7, E.W. is unable to speak and write a sentence on paper. The nurse can expect orders for

- tocilizumab.
- dexamethasone.
- caspofungin.
- ceftazidime.

691

CAR-T Cell Therapy Adverse Effects Immune Effector Cell-Associated Syndrome (ICANS)

ICANS					
Grade	ICE score	Consciousness	Weakness	Seizures	Edema
1	7-9	depressed level of consciousness but awakens spontaneously	No motor weakness	No seizures	No raised ICP or cerebral edema
2	5-6	depressed level of consciousness but awakens to voice	No motor weakness	No seizures	No raised ICP or cerebral edema
3	0-2	depressed level of consciousness but awakens to tactile stimulus	No motor weakness	Any focal/generalized nonconvulsive seizures that rapidly resolve	Focal/cerebral edema on neuroimaging
4	0 and unresponsive	requires vigorous or repetitive tactile stimuli to arouse or respond to voice	Deep focal motor weakness (hemiparesis, paraparesis)	Repetitive or life-threatening prolonged seizure (>5 min)	Clinical signs or imaging findings consistent with diffuse cerebral edema

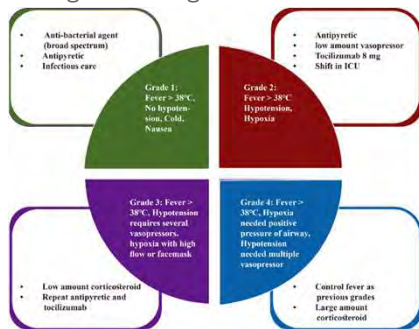
COMPLICATION	FREQUENCY	TREATMENT OPTIONS
CRS	37% - 93%	Tocilizumab if no response to glucocorticoids
ICANS	23% - 67%	Glucocorticoids
Sepsis	8% - 16%	Empiric antibiotic therapy
Bi-cell aplasia/hypogammaglobulinemia	56% - 88%	Intravenous immunoglobulins

Abbreviations: CRS, cytokine release syndrome; ICANS, immune effector cell-associated neurotoxicity syndrome.

Shimabukuro-Vornhagen, A. et al. (2021). Critical Care Management of Chimeric Antigen Receptor Therapy Recipients. CA Cancer J Clin 2021;0:1-16. doi: 10.3322/caac.21702.

694

CAR-T Cell Therapy Adverse Effects CRS Grading and Management



Bashar, S.B. et al., (2022). CAR T Cell Immunotherapy That Revolutionary Breakthrough in Human Oncology Treatment. A Review: Pharmacology & Pharmacy, 13, 483-515. <https://doi.org/10.4236/pp.2022.1311036>

692

Pediatric Oncology CAR-T Cell Therapy Survivor

- Emily Whitehead
- Diagnosed with resistant form of pediatric ALL
- Underwent CAR-T cell therapy at Children's Hospital of Philadelphia in 2011
 - PICU admission for severe (life-threatening) CRS
 - Treated with tocilizumab
- Remains in remission today!



695

CAR-T Cell Therapy Adverse Effects Immune Effector Cell Encephalopathy (ICE) Score

ICE Score				
Orientation: oriented to year, month, city, hospital: 1 point each, 4 points total				
Naming: ability to name 3 objects: 1 point each, 3 points total				
Follow commands: able to follow simple command, 1 point total				
Writing: able to write a standard sentence, 1 point total				
Attention: able to count backwards from 100 by 10's, 1 point total				
Scoring				
10 = no impairment	7-9 = ICANS 1	3-6 = ICANS 2	0-2 = ICANS 3	0 = ICANS 4

Shimabukuro-Vornhagen, A. et al. (2021). Critical Care Management of Chimeric Antigen Receptor Therapy Recipients. CA Cancer J Clin 2021;0:1-16. doi: 10.3322/caac.21702.

693

Targeted Therapies

Immune Modulators
Targeted Biotherapy
Monoclonal Antibody Therapy
Antibody Drug Conjugate (ADC) Therapy



696

Targeted Biotherapy

Oral Immunomodulatory and Antiangiogenic Drugs (ImiDs)

Actions:

- Targets neovasculature of tumors to halt growth, prevent tumor invasion and metastasis
- Stimulate T-cells and production of IL-2, IL-10 & IFN- γ
- Inhibits IL-1, IL-6 and modulates IL-12

Examples:

- thalidomide
- lenalidomide
- pomalidomide



M. Olsen, et al., 2023

697

Question

The greatest risk for an infusion reaction exists when administering which of the following agents

- A. filgrastim.
- B. interleukin.
- C. daratumumab.
- D. interferon.

700

IMiDs Side Effects



- Birth defects
- Drowsiness/sedation
- **Constipation**
- **Peripheral neuropathy** ⚠️
- Rash
- Peripheral edema
- Orthostatic hypotension
- Appetite increase and/or weight gain
- Neutropenia and thrombocytopenia
- Tumor lysis syndrome

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

698

Question

S.A. is receiving trastuzumab and pertuzumab with docetaxel for metastatic breast cancer. The nurse knows S.A. is at risk of

- A. elevated liver function tests.
- B. cardiotoxicity.
- C. hemorrhagic cystitis.
- D. palmer-plantar erythrodysesthesia.

701

Targeted Therapy Proteasome Inhibitors



- Action: Interacts with myeloma cells in the bone marrow environment and prevents adhesion
 - Inhibits myeloma cells by sending conflicting signals to cell nucleus, thereby, inducing apoptosis
 - Immune modulators
 - Common Side Effects – **peripheral neuropathy**, N/V edema, fatigue, fever, thrombocytopenia and neutropenia, TLS, cardiac/pulmonary/hepatic toxicity
- bortezomib (Velcade) – constipation/diarrhea, hypotension
 carfilzomib (Kyprolis) – renal/pulmonary hypertension
 ixazomib (Ninlaro) oral – constipation/diarrhea, neuropathy, thrombocytopenia

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

699

Targeted Therapies Monoclonal Antibody (mAb) Therapy

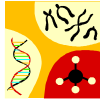


- Large proteins cloned from a single cell
- Act on tumor cell surface antigens
- Engineered to recognize specific target antigen associated with a specific cancer
 - Rituximab - targets CD20⁺ (NHL)
 - Daratumumab – targets CD38⁺ (Myeloma)

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

702

mAb Therapy Administration



- Administered as intravenous infusion **never** bolus as IVP ⚠️
- Exception subcutaneous
 - Rituximab-hyaluronidase
 - Daratumumab-hyaluronidase-flh
 - Pertuzumab and trastuzumab-hyaluronidase-zzxf
- High potential for infusion-related reaction due to antigen-antibody reaction
- Sound alike: ritux**im**ab, trastuz**um**ab, pertuz**um**ab, cetux**im**ab, daratum**um**ab

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

703

Question

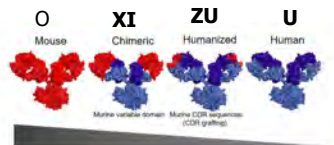
Which of the following monoclonal antibodies is classified as a immune checkpoint inhibitors?

- A. nivolumab
- B. daratumumab
- C. ofatumumab
- D. trastuzumab

706

Monoclonal Antibody Nomenclature

- o** - mouse
- xi** - cross between mouse & human or chimeric
 - Ritux**im**ab – CD20+
- zu** - humanized
 - Trastuz**um**ab – HER2
- u** - fully human
 - Ipilim**um**ab – CTLA-4 receptor



M. Olsen, et al., 2023

https://www.scielo.br/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1984-82502018000700406

704

Unconjugated mAb

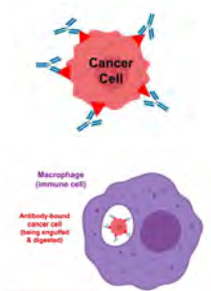
- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rituximab <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rituximab-abbs (Truxima) Rituximab-pvvr (Ruxience) Rituximab-arxx (Riabni) Eculizumab Obinutuzumab Avelumab** <ul style="list-style-type: none"> anti-PD-1 Trastuzumab <ul style="list-style-type: none"> trastuzumab-dttb (Ontruzant) trastuzumab-anns (Kanjinti) trastuzumab-qyyp Trazimera) trastuzumab-pkrb (Herzuma) trastuzumab-dkst (Ogivri) trastuzumab-strf (Hercessi) Targetuximab-cmkb Cemiplimab-rwlc** <ul style="list-style-type: none"> anti-PD-1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ofatumumab Panitumumab Pembrolizumab** <ul style="list-style-type: none"> anti-PD-1 Atezolizumab** <ul style="list-style-type: none"> anti-PD-1 Necitumumab Ramucirumab Elotuzumab Alemtuzumab |
|--|---|

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

**Checkpoint Inhibitors

707

mAb Trigger Immune Action Unconjugated



- No cytotoxic substance attached
- May cause apoptosis or indirectly induce by binding to a cancer cell
- Creates a complex recognizable to immune system resulting in cell death
- Common side effects: cytokine infusion-related reaction (fever, chills, and/or SOB)
 - Pre-medicate with antihistamine and acetaminophen
 - Treat reactions with prn medications

<http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/understandingcancer/targetedtherapies/html>

705

Unconjugated mAb

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bevacizumab <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bevacizumab-awwb (Mvasi) bevacizumab-bvzr (Zirabev) bevacizumab-maly (Alimsys) Ipilimumab** <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CTLA-4 inhibitor Donosumab Cetuximab Pertuzumab Nivolumab <ul style="list-style-type: none"> anti-PD-1 Mogamulizumab-kpkc Tafasitamab-cxix | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Daratumumab Durvalumab** <ul style="list-style-type: none"> anti-PD-1 Alemtuzumab Olaratumab Dinotuximab Iontuzumab Tremelimumab Isatuximab-irfc Naxitamab-ggqk Zolbetuximab |
|---|---|

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

**Checkpoint Inhibitors

708

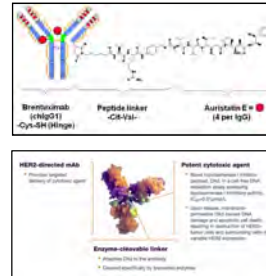
Question

S.A. is receiving trastuzumab and pertuzumab therapy for breast cancer. The nurse knows S.A. is at risk for

- elevated liver function tests.
- left ventricular ejection fraction reduction.
- hemorrhagic cystitis.
- palmer-plantar erythrodysesthesia.

709

Antibody-drug Conjugate (ADC) Therapy Bioengineered Agent



- Brentuximab vedotin**
- Targets CD 20⁺ cells
 - Relapsed/newly diagnosed Hodgkin (AVD plus brentuximab vedotin)
 - Relapsed Hodgkin after autologous HSCT

- Fam-trastuzumab deruxtecan-nxki**
- Targets HER2⁺ cells
 - unresectable metastatic breast cancer after 2 or more HER2 based regimens

Action

- Antibody attaches to tumor antigen or receptor.
- Conjugate enters tumor cell.
- Linker degrades and cytotoxic agent inhibits DNA or microtubules.

<https://www.adcreview.com/trastuzumab-deruxtecan-drug-description>

712

Question

The nurse is caring for a patient experiencing Grade 2 (moderate) pneumonitis related to treatment with a checkpoint inhibitor. The nurse know the prescriber will order the following

- corticosteroids and hold checkpoint therapy.
- follow up office visit and continue checkpoint inhibitor.
- Discontinue checkpoint inhibitor.
- Antibiotics and continue checkpoint therapy.

710

Antibody-drug Conjugate (ADC) Evolution Bioengineered Agents

- Brentuximab vedotin**
 - Non-Hodgkin lymphoma
- Fam-trastuzumab deruxtecan-nxki**
 - HER2⁺ unresectable metastatic breast cancer after 2 or more HER2-based regimens
- Ado-trastuzumab emtansine**
 - HER-2 positive metastatic breast cancer
- Moxetumomab pasudotox**
 - Relapsed/refractory hairy cell leukemia
- Sacituzumab govitecan-hzly**
 - Metastatic triple negative breast cancer
- Tisotumab vedotin-tftv**
 - Cervical cancer
- Mirvetuximab soravansine-gynx**
 - Folate receptor alpha positive, platinum-resistant epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube, or primary peritoneal cancer
- Ioncastumab vedotin-tftv**
 - R/R Large B cell lymphoma
- Gemtuzumab ozogamicin**
 - AML
- Iontuzumab ozogamicin**
 - Relapsed/refractory ALL
- Polatuzumab vedotin-piiq**
 - Relapsed/refractory NHL (DLBC)
- Belantamab mafodotin-blmf**
 - Advanced Myeloma
 - REMS required due to ocular toxicity
- Enfortumab vedotin**
 - Advanced urothelial (bladder) cancer

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

713

Immune-related Adverse Effects (irAEs)

System	Adverse Effects	Onset Time Frame (weeks)	Time to Resolution	Management
Lungs	Pneumonitis	10	>20	Less than Grade 1 – proactively assess for symptoms
Skin	Rash Vitiligo Pruritis	2-3	6	Grade 1 – consider holding therapy and treat symptoms
GI	Diarrhea colitis	6-7	10	Grade 2 –hold therapy corticosteroids Adjust steroid dose and watch for resolution
Liver	Elevated enzymes Elevated bilirubin hepatitis	6-7	14	Grade 3 or 4 – d/c therapy High dose steroids Ifliximab if not responsive to steroids after 1 week
Endocrine	Hypophystis (pituitary) Hypothyroidism	After 9	12-14	
Renal	Nephritis Acute kidney injury	14	variable	

711

ADC Adverse Effects Bioengineered Agents

- Infusion-related reactions
- Peripheral neuropathy
- Neutropenia
- Thrombocytopenia
- Elevated LFTs
- Immunologic rejection and/or reaction
- Product-specific toxicities



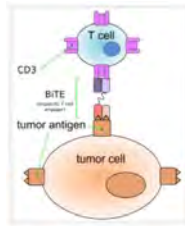
714

Immunotherapy

Bi-specific T-cell Engagers

Blinatumomab

- CD-19 and CD-3 antigen engager
- Indicated for ALL
 - Relapsed or refractory
 - Minimal residual disease (MRD) after complete remission
- 28-day continuous infusion
 - Do not flush line
 - Aspirate drug from line prior to troubleshooting occlusions or pump alarms
 - Hospitalization required prior to outpatient administration
 - Cycle 1 – 9 days
 - Cycle 2 – 2 days
- Side Effects
 - Cytokine release syndrome (CRS)
 - Pre-medicate with dexamethasone
 - ICANS
 - Infections
 - Elevated liver enzymes
 - Tumor lysis syndrome



M. Olsen, et al., 2023

715

Question

Which of the following agents is classified as a tyrosine kinase inhibitor?

- A. dasatinib
- B. sotorasib
- C. bevacizumab
- D. olaparib

718

Immunotherapy

Bi-specific T-cell Engagers

Indicated for relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma after 4 lines of therapy:

- Teclistamab-cqyv
 - anti-CD38-directed CD3 T-cell engager
- Talquetamab-Igvs
 - GPRC5D-directed CD3 T-cell engager
- Eirinatamab-bcmm
 - BCMA-directed T-cell engager
- Subcutaneous injection using a step-up dose schedule
 - Hospitalization for 24-48 hours after each dose
- REMS program required
- Side Effects
 - CRS
 - Pre-medication required prior to each dose
 - ICANS
 - Infections
 - Elevated liver enzymes
 - Stomatitis, weight loss, and skin toxicity (talquetamab only)



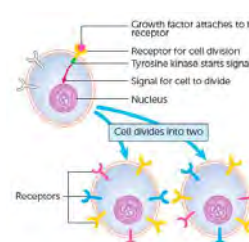
Tecvayli and Talvey Product Information Janssen, 2023; Pfizer, Product Information, 2023

716

Targeted Therapy

Small Molecular Therapies

-nibs -anibs, -tinibs, -rafenibs, -egibs, -asib, -enib



- Interact with domains of specific intracellular proteins e.g. Inhibition of tyrosine kinase
- Interrupt key intracellular signaling pathways
- Prevent intracellular phosphorylation, ATP production, and cell function or survival

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

719

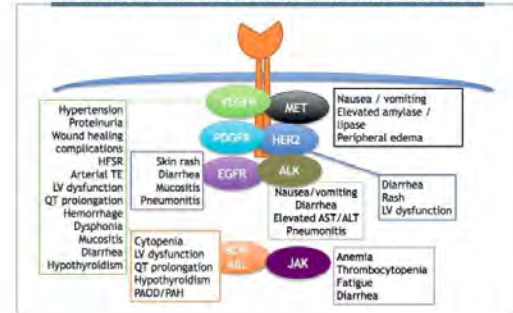
Targeted Therapies

Small Molecular Therapies



717

OVERVIEW OF TOXICITIES ASSOCIATED WITH DIFFERENT TKI TARGETS



<https://cancerworld.net/e-grandround/managing-common-toxicities-with-new-tyrosine-kinase-inhibitors/>

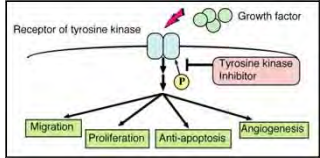
720

GENERIC NAME	TARGET	SIDE EFFECTS
Sotorasib	KRAS G12C mutation NSCLC	Pneumonitis Cough Hepatotoxicity Diarrhea Pain - musculoskeletal QTc interval prolongation Mg, K, platelet decrease
Olutasidenib	IDH1 mutated AML Relapsed/refractory	Differentiation syndrome Diarrhea Hepatotoxicity Mucositis Pericardial effusion Acute kidney injury
Futibatinib	FGFR2 gene fusion or other variant Cholangiocarcinoma	Nail toxicity Pain - musculoskeletal PPE syndrome Stomatitis
Capmatinib	MET Exon 14 skipping	Pneumonitis Hepatotoxicity Pancreatic toxicity
Erlotinib	Metastatic NSCLC EGFR Exon 19 deletion or Exon 21 L858R substitution	Pneumonitis GI perforation Hepatotoxicity Stroke

721

Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors Management

- Early recognition of cardiac, lung and liver toxicities
 - QT interval
 - Effusions and edema
- Monthly labs
 - CBC
 - Electrolyte
- Patient education to avoid
 - OTC medications
 - Vitamins
- Contraception

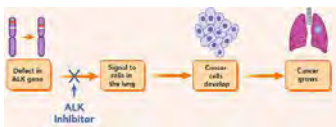


M. Olsen, et al., 2023

724

ALK-targeted Kinase Inhibitors Management

- Early recognition of cardiac toxicity
 - QT interval
- Pulmonary and hepatic toxicity
- Monthly labs
 - electrolyte
 - Blood glucose
- Patient education to avoid
 - OTC medications
 - Grapefruits
 - Seville oranges
 - Vitamins
- Contraception



Olsen, M. et al., 2023

722

GENERIC NAME	MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Imatinib	Ph+ CML Gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST)	NVD Myelosuppression Hepatotoxicity Fluid retention & pericardial effusion Peripheral edema Rash
Nilotinib	Ph+ CML chronic phase Ph+ CML resistant to imatinib	Prolongation QT interval Electrolyte disturbance Hepatotoxicity - Elevated lipase Rash Sudden death
Dasatinib	Ph+ CML Ph+ ALL	Fluid retention Pleural & pericardial effusions Prolongation QT interval Myelosuppression Abdominal pain Hypertension & cardiomyopathy Rash
Bosutinib	Ph+ CML resistant or intolerant to other therapies	NVD Myelosuppression Hepatotoxicity Fluid retention & pericardial effusion Peripheral edema Rash
Asciminib	Ph+ CML previously treated with 2 or more TKIs	BMD Pancreatic toxicity Hypertension Cardiovascular toxicity
Zanubrutinib	Mantle Cell After at least one prior therapy	Hemorrhage Cardiac arrhythmia (atrial fib. and atrial flutter) Myelosuppression Rash

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

725

GENERIC NAME	TARGET	SIDE EFFECTS
Crizotinib	ALK+ NSCLC	Prolongation QT interval Pneumonitis Hepatotoxicity N/V/D
Ceritinib	ALK+ metastatic NSCLC	As above
Lorlatinib	ALK+ metastatic NSCLC	AV block Peripheral neuropathy and edema Pneumonitis Hypertension Hyperglycemia
Pazopanib	VGFR, PDGFR, c-Kit Advanced renal cell Soft tissue sarcoma	Hepatotoxicity LVEF dysfunction Hemorrhage GI fistula BMD VTE Hypertension
Cabozantinib	Progressive met medullary thyroid cancer	GI perforations & fistula Hemorrhage VTE/MI Hypertension BMD Hand-foot syndrome

723

GENERIC NAME	TARGET	SIDE EFFECTS
asciminib	ALK-positive NSCLC	Anemia Renal impairment Severe hepatotoxicity
Osimertinib	Exon 19 and 21 EGFR mutation Metastatic NSCLC	Pulmonary Pneumonitis (some fatal) Heart failure Prolongation QT interval Electrolyte imbalance diarrhea Fetal toxicity Rash
Ibrutinib	BTk Mantle cell lymphoma CLL Small lymphocytic lymphoma Waldenstrom's Chronic GVHD (after failure of one or more therapies)	NVD Myelosuppression - hemorrhage Hepatotoxicity Fluid retention & pericardial effusion Peripheral edema Atrial fibrillation Hypertension Tumor lysis syndrome 2° malignancy Rash
Midostaurin	FLT 3+ AML	Febrile device-related infection Mucositis Pneumonitis (some fatal) Prolongation QT interval N/V Headache Cellulitis Fibrile neutropenia Fungal infections
Ventoclax*	BCL-2 AML - 75 years and older In combination with low-dose cytarabine CLL	TLS Myelosuppression Diarrhea Upper respiratory tract infection

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

726

GENERIC NAME	TARGET	SIDE EFFECTS
Ponatinib	BCR-ABL multi-kinase CML chronic/accelerated/blast phase Resistant/intolerant to other TKIs Ph+ ALL resistant to other TKIs	VTE Hypertension Pancreatitis Heart failure Arrhythmias TLS Impaired wound healing
Ruxolitinib	JAK-1 JAK-2 Intermediate/high-risk Myelofibrosis	Myelosuppression Infections
Sorafenib	Multi-kinase Advanced RCC Hepatic Cancer	Myelosuppression Increased amylase & lipase Myocardial Infarction Hand-foot syndrome N/V mucositis/Stomatitis Prolongation QT interval Peripheral neuropathy
Gefitinib	NSCLC EGFR Exon 19 deletion or Exon 21 substitution	Interstitial lung disease Hepatotoxicity GI perforation Skin reaction
Decomitinib	Metastatic NSCLC Exon 19 deletion or Exon 21 L858R substitution	Interstitial lung disease Skin reactions diarrhea

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

727

Poly (ADP-ribose) Polymerase (PARP) Inhibitor

GENERIC NAME	TARGET MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Olaparib	Ovarian or primary peritoneal cancer • Maintenance therapy • Germline BRCA-mutated advanced ovarian cancer Breast Cancer BRCA –mutated and HER2 negative metastatic breast cancer	MDS/AML Pneumonitis BMD Arthralgia Myalgia stomatitis Embryo-fetal toxicity

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

730

GENERIC NAME	TARGET	SIDE EFFECTS
Regorafenib	VEGF EGFR Metastatic colorectal cancer treated with other therapies Unresectable GIST after imatinib and sunitinib	Hepatotoxicity Hemorrhage Hand-foot syndrome HTN & MI Impaired wound healing BMD Electrolyte disturbance
Sunitinib	Multi-kinase Renal cell cancer GIST PNET	Hypertension Hand-foot syndrome Hypokalemia Hypothyroidism ⚠️
Axitinib	VEGFR-1 VEGFR-2 VEGFR-3 Advanced renal cell cancer	HTN & VTE GI perforation Elevated LFT GI fistula/perforation
Vandetanib	Multi- TKI Advanced medullary thyroid cancer	Prolongation QT interval Skin reactions Pneumonitis Heart failure CV Ischemic events HTN N/V/D Abdominal pain & diarrhea

Anti-VEGF/VEGF Receptors - Product Information from Bayer Healthcare Pharma, 2012;Pfizer, 2012; AstraZeneca , 2011

728

Hedgehog Pathway Inhibitor Management

- Monitor for muscle spasms, myalgia, and arthralgia
- Patient education to avoid
 - OTC medications
 - Grapefruits
 - Seville oranges
 - Vitamins

731

GENERIC NAME	MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Lapatinib	HER-1/EGFR HER-2 Advanced or metastatic HER-2 breast cancer	Diarrhea Rash QT interval prolongation LVEF dysfunction
Ribociclib In combination with aromatase inhibitor	Advanced or metastatic breast cancer ER positive and HER-2 negative (CDK 4/6 inhibitor)	Neutropenia QT interval prolongation Hepatobiliary toxicity Diarrhea
Alpelisib In combination with fulvestrant	Postmenopausal women and men with HR+, Her2-, PIK3CA-mutated advanced metastatic disease or after progression on or after endocrine therapy	Severe hypersensitivity Severe cutaneous reactions Rash Hyperglycemia Pneumonitis Diarrhea Embryo-fetal toxicity
Elaeestrant	ESR-1 mutated advanced or metastatic ER positive HER2-negative following at least one line of endocrine therapy	Dyslipidemia Anemia Renal toxicity Hepatic toxicity

M. Olsen, et al., 2023; Stemline Therapeutics, 2023.

729

Hedgehog Pathway Inhibitors

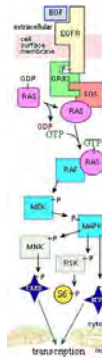
GENERIC NAME	TARGET MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Vismodegib	Metastatic basal cell (advanced or recurrent unresectable/not RT candidate)	N/V/D Anorexia Weight loss Muscle spasms Arthralgias Dysgeusia (taste distortion)
Sonidegib	Metastatic basal cell recurring after surgery	As above
Glasdegib	Newly diagnosed AML in combination with low-dose cytarabine ≥age 75 with comorbidities	QTc prolongation

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

732

RAS/RAF/MEK/MAPK Inhibitors Management

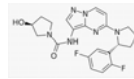
- Early recognition for diarrhea, lung and liver toxicities
- Monitor labs
 - LFTs
 - Electrolytes
- Patient education to avoid
 - OTC medications
 - Grapefruit
 - Seville oranges
 - Herbal supplements
- Contraception



By Fred the Oyster/The source code of this SVG is valid. This vector image was created with Adobe Illustrator. CC BY-SA 4.0. <https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=36247186>

733

TRK and ROS1 Inhibitors

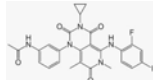


GENERIC NAME	TARGET MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Larotrectinib	Solid Tumor with NTRK gene fusion with no alternative therapy or with disease progression	Delirium Dizziness Tremors Hepatotoxicity Embryo-fetal toxicity
Entrectinib	Metastatic ROS-1 positive NSCLC Solid Tumor with NTRK gene fusion who are unresectable or with disease progression	CHF Cognitive impairment Visual disturbance Hepatotoxicity QTc prolongation Paresthesia Hyperuricemia Embryo-fetal toxicity

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

736

RAS/RAF/MEK/MAPK Inhibitors



GENERIC NAME	TARGET MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Binimetinib	Unresectable metastatic melanoma	Cardiomyopathy VTE Retinopathy Interstitial lung disease Hemorrhage
Trametinib	Metastatic melanoma	Rash Hemorrhage DVT Cardiomyopathy Fever
Dabrafenib		
Vemurafenib	Metastatic melanoma	As above
Encorafenib	Metastatic melanoma Metastatic colon	As above Uveitis QT prolongation

Olsen, M. et al., 2023; Pfizer, 2021

734

mTor Kinase Inhibitors

GENERIC NAME	TARGET MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Everolimus	Advanced renal cell Advanced breast cancer HER2+ Advanced pancreatic carcinoid tumors	Stomatitis (dose-limiting & most frequent toxicity) Non-infectious pneumonitis Hyperglycemia Hyperlipidemia Renal failure
Temsirolimus	Advanced renal cell	Hepatic toxicity Infection Hyperlipidemia Hyperglycemia Wound impairment

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

737

IDH-1 Inhibitor

GENERIC NAME	TARGET MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Ivosidenib	AML Cholangiocarcinoma	Differentiation syndrome Pericardial effusion Hypotension Multi-organ failure
Enasidenib	Relapsed or refractory AML with IDH2 alteration	



Olsen, M. et al., 2023

735

GENERIC NAME	TARGET MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
belzutifan	RCC pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors (pNET)	Anemia Hypoxia Hyperglycemia Renal impairment Hormonal contraception ineffective
belumosudil	Chronic GVHD after 2 systemic therapies	Infection Hypertension Fatigue (asthenia) Nausea
Infigratinib pemigatinib	Unresectable cholangiocarcinoma with FGFR2 fusion	Nail toxicity Stomatitis Hand foot syndrome (PPE) Elevated LFT
tivozanib	Relapsed/refractory RCC	Hypertensive crisis Cardiac failure VTE Proteinuria

M. Olsen et al., 2023

738

GENERIC NAME	MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Tepotinib	METex14+ mNSCLC	Interstitial pneumonitis Hepatotoxicity Lymphopenia Hepatotoxicity
Pralsetinib	RET+ mNSCLC Advanced Thyroid cancer	Pneumonitis Hypertension Hepatotoxicity Tumor lysis syndrome Hemorrhage
Lurbinectedin	mSCLC Progression after platinum agent	Myelosuppression Hepatotoxicity
Selpercatinib	RET+ mNSCLC RET+ Advanced met Thyroid cancer	Pneumonitis Hypertension Hepatotoxicity QTc prolongation Tumor lysis syndrome Hemorrhage

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

739

FDA-Approved in 2024-2025					
lazertinib	ensartinib	tovorafenib	vorasidenib	inavolisib	revumenib
mirdametinib	vimsettinib	repotrectinib			
lifileucel	afamitresgene autoleucel	obecabtagene utoleucel	remestemcel-L-rknd (pediatric)		
zolbetuximab-cizb	tislelizumab-jsgr	cosibelimab-ipdl	datopotamab deruxtecan-dink	zanidatamab-hrii	
nogapendekin alfa inbakicept-pmln	zenocutuzumab-zbco	tarlatamab-dile	trastuzumab-strf		
imetelstat	treosulfan	axatilimab-csfr			

742


GENERIC NAME	MALIGNANCY	SIDE EFFECTS
Capmatinib	mNSCLC Tumor mutation skipping leading MET Exon14+	Interstitial pneumonitis ⚠️ Hepatotoxicity Photosensitivity Acute kidney injury
Ripretinib	Advanced GIST after 3 or more TKIs including imatinib	PPE Hypertension ⚠️ Cardiac dysfunction Impaired wound healing ⚠️
Avapritinib	Exon mutation 18 PDGF mGIST Mast cell leukemia	Intracranial hemorrhage ⚠️ Cognitive toxicity
Belinostat	Relapsed refractory T-cell peripheral lymphoma	Pneumonitis Hepatotoxicity Myelosuppression TLS
Duvelisib	CLL Follicular lymphoma	Infection Pneumonitis Skin reaction hepatotoxicity

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

740

How to Keep Up?

- <http://www.cancer.gov/dictionary>
- <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/InformationOnDrugs/ApprovedDrugs/ucm279174.htm>
✓ sign up for alerts
- <https://www.ons.org/learning-libraries/drug-development>




743

FDA-approved New Drugs in 2024-25

- **27 new agents** (1/1/2024 to 2/19/2025)
 - 20 solid tumor agents
 - 6 hematologic agents
 - 21 Molecularly Targeted/Immunotherapy
 - IL-15 Agonist Immunotherapy
 - 3 Cellular Therapies
 - Mesenchymal Stem Cell Therapy
 - Oligonucleotide Telomerase Inhibitor
 - Alkylating Agent
- Plus 32 drugs with 41 additional disease indications

741

Oral Oncolytics Strategies for Best Practice



- Schedule 2 educational appointments prior to prescribing agent
- Maintain weekly call log of every patient
 - Develop standardized documentation of telephone calls
 - Administration instructions
 - Precautions
 - ⚠️ **Monitor for drug-drug and drug-food interactions**
- Follow-up call 48 hr after starting oral oncolytic or clinic visit within one week
- Dedicate team of nurses, pharmacists, or APRNs for oral oncolytics therapy
- Develop workflows
- Initial education and annual competency for nurses
- Assign coordinator to help patients obtain and pay for oral therapy

ONS Oral Anticancer Medication Toolkit
<https://www.ons.org/sites/default/files/2023-05/23%20OAM%20toolkit.pdf>

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

744

Risk Reduction - Treatment Plan

ASCO/ONS Antineoplastic Safety Standards 2024



- Use preprinted or electronic orders
 - Ordersets/protocols for CRS/ICANS, extravasation, and irReactions
 - Avoid abbreviations
- **Avoid verbal/telephone orders**
- **Assess orders for completeness** (compare orders to formal drug protocol or reference)
- **Dual verify actual height and weight, at least one licensed clinician**
- **Dual verification of dose and regimen**
- Determine vesicant or irritant potential
- Ensure informed consent
- **Pregnancy avoidance, testing, and contraception counseling**
- **Assess for social determinants of health** and prior experience with therapy

M. Olsen, et al., 2023; Siegel, R. D. et al., 2024. Antineoplastic Therapy Administration Safety Standards for Adult and Pediatric Oncology: ASCO-ONS Standards.

745

Potential Routes of Exposure

- Absorption
- Injection
- Inhalation
- Ingestion



Olsen, M. et al., 2023

748

Four Dual Verifications* Prior to Drug Administration

ASCO/ONS Antineoplastic Safety Standards 2024



- **2 trained providers verify**
 - Orders and agents
 - Drug name and dose
 - Appearance of drugs
 - Expiration date or Beyond Use Date (BUD) and time
 - Drug sequence, if applicable
 - Premedications given, if applicable
- **Use at least 2 different unique patient identifiers at bedside**
- Dual MAR signatures
- **Infusion pump verification***
 - Infusion pump program
 - "Smart Pump" device EMR integration, if available
- **"Trace the line" and IV clamps open***
- Signs and symptoms to report

M. Olsen, et al., 2023; Siegel, R. D. et al., 2024. Antineoplastic Therapy Administration Safety Standards for Adult and Pediatric Oncology: ASCO-ONS Standards.

746

Question

Safety-related interventions when administering chemotherapy agents include

- creating positive pressure within the vial.
- use of a closed system transfer device.
- carefully removing the uncontaminated gown so that it may be used later.
- priming intravenous tubing with chemotherapy.

749

Hazardous Drugs

Definition

Drugs that exhibit one or more of the following characteristics:

- Carcinogenicity
- Teratogenicity or developmental toxicity
- Reproductive toxicity
- Organ toxicity at low doses
- Genotoxicity
- Drug similar in structure or toxicity



Olsen, M. et al., 2023

747

Safe Handling Considerations



- **Always wear PPE approved for hazardous drug handling**
 - double glove (except oral), gown, goggles



- Work below eye level
- Spill kit and hazardous waste container



- Engineering controls
 - Class II or III safety cabinet (Pharmacy only)
- **Closed-system device (CSTD) syringes and IV tubing**



- Use disposable, absorbent, and plastic-backed pads in work areas
- Place absorbent gauze pad under syringe at injection ports

M. Olson, et al., 2024

750

Question

According to NIOSH, respiratory protection to manage a large hazardous spill requires a

- A. isolation mask.
- B. surgical N-95 mask.
- C. full face chemical respirator.
- D. face shield with isolation mask.

751

Handling of Bodily Fluids



Chemotherapy Precautions

- 48 hours post-chemotherapy
 - many ORAL AGENTS – 7 Days
- PPE - double glove, gown & face shield
- Apply protective barrier ointment for incontinent patient
- flush toilet with lid down or cover with disposable chux

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

754

Respiratory Protection

- Small spills require surgical N-95 mask
- Large spills and agents that vaporize at room temperature require full face chemical canister-type respirator or powered air purifying respirator (PAPR)
- Agents that vaporize at room temperature
 - Carmustine
 - Cisplatin
 - Cyclophosphamide
 - Etoposide
 - 5-fluorouracil
 - Ifosfamide
 - Nitrogen mustard
 - Thiotepea



M. Olsen, et al., 2023

752

Handling of Bodily Fluids

Agents Requiring PPE Greater than 48 Hours

Chemotherapy	Presence in Urine	Presence in Stool or Bile
Carmustine	4+ days	
Cisplatin	5+ days	
Docetaxel	6% excretion	Up to 1 week
Doxorubicin	Up to 5 days	Up to 1 week
Etoposide	5+ days	
Gemcitabine	7 days	
Mitoxantrone	Up to 5 days	Up to 5 days
Teniposide	Up to 5 days	
Vincristine	minimal	Up to 3 days
Vinorelbine	minimal	3+ days

M. Olsen, et al., 2023

755

Question

Gloves worn during hazardous drug handling must be changed every

- A. 60 minutes.
- B. 2 hours.
- C. 4 hours.
- D. 30 minutes.

753

Question

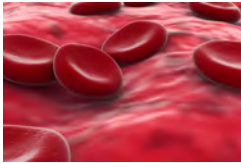
If information regarding excretion time of a hazardous drug is unknown, handling precautions require use of personal protective equipment for a duration of

- A. 24 hours.
- B. 96 hours.
- C. 48 hours.
- D. 72 hours.

756

Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation (HSCT)

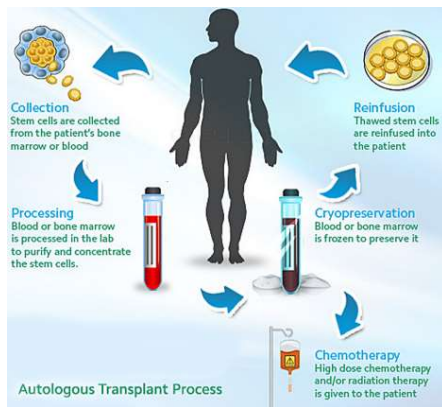
Use of hematopoietic progenitor cells, bone marrow or umbilical cord blood from a donor to a recipient



757

TYPE	Subtype	Cell Source	Advantages	Disadvantages
Autologous Myeloma Lymphoma (relapsed) Solid tumors Sarcoma Testicular CNS Autoimmune disorders Lupus	Myeloablative	Patient's own cells following remission	No graft failure or (GVHD)	Possible residual cancer cells No graft vs tumor effect (GVT)
			Immune system recovers within 1 year	
Allogeneic Leukemias MDS Aplastic Anemia Sickle Cell Disease Severe Immunodeficiency Syndrome	Myeloablative (Profound myelosuppression)	Matched related donor/ haploidentical	Graft vs. tumor effect (GvT)	GVHD Graft failure Relapse
	Reduced-Intensity (Shorter period of myelosuppression (30% dose reduction))	e.g. sibling, parent or Matched unrelated donor (MUD)	Less toxicity (Lower doses chemo or RT)	
	Non-myeloablative (No neutropenia)	Mismatched unrelated donor (MMUD)	Older age recipients with stable / co-morbidities GvT effect	
		Umbilical cord HPC related or unrelated donor	GvT effect Less GVHD	Prolonged time for engraftment GVHD
Syngeneic (Twin)		Identical twin	No GVHD	No GvT effect Relapse

760



758

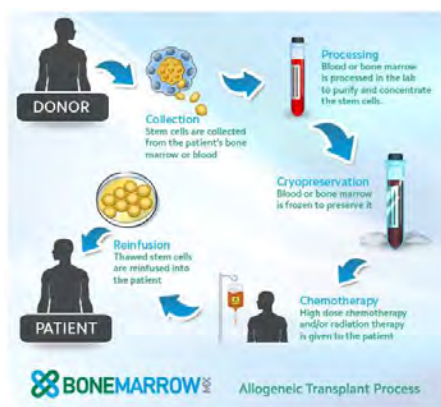
Recipient Pre-Transplant Evaluations

- Financial screening
- Disease status
 - minimal to no residual disease
- Vital organ testing
- Dental evaluation
- Psychosocial evaluation
- Nutritional evaluation and education
- Caregiver evaluation
- HLA-typing (protein marker on cells of body)
 - allogeneic transplants only
- Donor search & workup (confidential if unrelated donor)



Preparation → Conditioning → Cell Infusion → Engraftment

761



759

Cell Collection

- Mobilization peripheral HPC or Bone Marrow Collection
 - Autologous – donor is recipient
 - Allogeneic – donor is related or unrelated
 - Human leukocyte antigen (HLA) system 10/10 allele match ideal or 8/10 acceptable
 - Haploidentical 5/10 match, if no matched unrelated donor is found
- Minimum cell collection**
 - Autologous - 2.5×10^6 /kg recipient's body weight CD34⁺ cells
 - Allogeneic - Minimum 5.0×10^6 /kg CD34⁺ cells
 - Bone marrow harvest – 10 mL/kg TNC recipient's body weight
 - Umbilical cord – 2 cords needed for adults



Schmit-Pokorny, K. & S. Eisenberg, 2020

762

Conditioning Therapy

- Recipient begins conditioning chemotherapy regimen (myeloablative, reduced-intensity (RIC) or non-myeloablative)
 - Empties marrow to make space for donor cells and treat residual disease
- May include total body irradiation (mainly allogeneic transplant recipient)
 - Destroys residual malignant cells and immunosuppresses recipient
- Allogeneic recipients require immunosuppression

Preparation → Conditioning → Cell Infusion → Engraftment

Schmit-Pokorny, K. & S. Eisenberg, 2020

763

Infection Prevention

Antimicrobial Agents

Antifungals

- fluconazole (Diflucan)
- voriconazole (Vfend)
- posaconazole (Noxafil)

Antiviral

- Acyclovir
- valcyclovir (Valcyte)
- Letermovir (Prevymis)
- (CMV+ allogeneic transplant only)

Pneumocystis Jerovici (Carinii) Pneumonia

- trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (bactrim)
- pentamidine
- dapsone
- atovaquone (Mepron)

Antibiotic (while neutropenic)

- Ciprofloxacin
- Levofloxacin

Schmit-Pokorny, K. & S. Eisenberg, 2020

766

Day 0 Infusion Side Effects



- Cryopreserved stem cells
 - Citrate toxicity
 - DMSO – “garlic” or “cream corn” odor
- Nausea, vomiting & diarrhea
- Fever & chills
- Pulmonary complications
- Thrombocytopenia
- Macroscopic hematuria
 - Hemolysis of lysed RBC

Preparation → Conditioning → Cell Infusion → Engraftment

764

Hepatic Sinusoidal Obstructive Syndrome HSOS

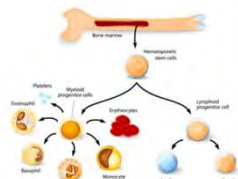
- Toxic liver injury due to endothelial injury to liver
- Cytokine and tumor necrosis factor activation stimulates coagulation and thrombosis within liver sinusoids
- Associated with high-dose chemotherapy (cyclophosphamide and busulfan) and TBI
- Less common in non-myeloablative HSCT
- 30% incidence and 70% mortality
- Signs and symptom triad prior to Day +20**
 - Hyperbilirubinemia
 - Painful hepatomegaly
 - Sudden weight gain due to fluid retention

Schmit-Pokorny, K. & S. Eisenberg, 2020

767

Engraftment Definition

- Recipient's body accepts donor cells and begins to produce neutrophils and platelets
- Time from Day 0 to donor cell engraftment
 - ANC >500 for 3 consecutive days
 - Usually occurs Day +15 to Day +20
 - Platelet count > 20,000 for 3 consecutive days without transfusion for 7 days
 - Usually occurs Day +21 to Day +28



Preparation → Conditioning → Cell Infusion → Engraftment

Schmit-Pokorny, K. & S. Eisenberg, 2020

765

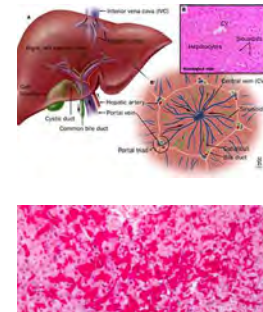
Hepatic Sinusoidal Obstructive Syndrome

Medications

- Ursodiol
- Diuretics
- Renal dopamine
- Defibrotide

Monitor

- LFTs
- Weight
- Abdominal pain
- Renal function



Schmit-Pokorny, K. & S. Eisenberg, 2020

768

GVHD

Acute

- Activated donor T-cells attack host tissues

- **skin, liver, GI**

Chronic

- B-cells attack host

- **involves any organ – oral, skin, eyes, GI, pulmonary etc.**



769

Question

Acute graft-versus-host disease is a result of the recipient's tissues being attacked by

- A. Recipient T-cells.
- B. Donor B-cells.
- C. Recipient B-cells.
- D. Donor T-cells.

772

Post-Transplant Care

- Manage acute toxicities
- Infection prophylaxis and treatment
- Special blood product support to prevent transfusion-associated GVHD and infection
 - Leukoreduced and irradiated
 - Pathogen-reduced platelets (Intercept®)
 - Single donor platelets to reduce alloimmunization
- Electrolyte replacement
- Nutritional support
- GVHD prophylaxis (tacrolimus, sirolimus, cyclosporine or mycophenolate mofetil, cyclophosphamide and anti-thymocyte globulin)
- GVHD management
 - **Steroid therapy is primary treatment**
- Transition to outpatient
- Long-term follow-up
 - Infection prevention and management
 - Disease relapse
 - Subsequent malignancy
 - Hormonal deficiency
- Survivorship – Quality of Life

Schmit-Pokorny, K. & S. Eisenberg, 2020

770

Question

The purpose of total-body irradiation (TBI) prior to allogeneic transplant is to

- A. destroy bacteria in the recipient.
- B. deplete T-cells in preparation for donor cells.
- C. mobilize stem cells.
- D. destroy residual malignant cells and immunosuppress the recipient.

773

Question

Alice requires a stem cell transplant for leukemia. Alice has no living siblings. This type of transplant is

- A. autologous.
- B. allogeneic.
- C. syngeneic.
- D. single umbilical cord.

771

Question

S.L. is seven days post-allogeneic transplant. A complete blood count reveals an absolute neutrophil count of 100/mm³, hemoglobin 7.5g/dL, and platelet of 7,000/dL. He is in stable condition. The nurse can anticipate orders for

- A. red blood cells and pooled platelets.
- B. leukoreduced and irradiated packed red blood cells.
- C. pathogen-reduced single donor platelets.
- D. leukoreduced and irradiated packed red blood cells and pathogen-reduced single donor platelets.

774

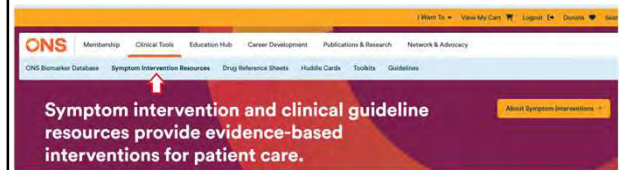
Question

The primary role of the nurse in blood and marrow transplantation during pre-engraftment is to

- A. reduce the risk of injury due to infection and bleeding through patient education.
- B. encourage patients to manage anxiety due to protective isolation.
- C. reduce risk of infection by administering vaccines.
- D. co-administer mesna and high dose cyclophosphamide.

775

ONS Clinical Tools Symptom Management Resources



<https://www.ons.org/clinical-tools/pep>

778

Symptom Management & Palliative Care

21% Test Content = 30 Questions

776

SYMPTOM MANAGEMENT PATTERN

- Acute – occurs immediately after treatment begins
 - GI toxicity (N&V, diarrhea), BMD, pain, fatigue, and sleep disturbance
- Chronic – persistent symptoms after treatment ends
 - As per acute
- Late – occur months to years after treatment ends
 - Fatigue, insomnia, cognitive impairment, pain, pulmonary fibrosis, cardiomyopathy, malabsorption syndrome and dyspnea

779

IV. Symptom Management and Palliative Care - 21%

- A. Etiology and patterns of symptoms (acute, chronic, late)
- B. Anatomical and surgical alterations (e.g., lymphedema, ostomy, site-specific radiation)
- C. Pharmacologic interventions
- D. Complementary and integrative modalities (e.g., massage, acupuncture, herbal supplements)
- E. Palliative care considerations
- F. Alterations in functioning
 1. Hematologic
 2. Immune system
 3. Gastrointestinal
 4. Genitourinary
 5. Integumentary
 6. Respiratory
 7. Cardiovascular
 8. Neurological
 9. Musculoskeletal
 10. Nutrition
 11. Cognition
 12. Energy level (i.e., fatigue)
- G. Pain Management

OCN Test Content Outline, 2024

777

CURRENT VS. RECOMMENDED PRACTICE

PALLIATIVE CARE MODELS



A continuum of care that includes hospice care & bereavement counseling

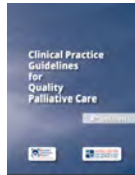
Spugnardi, J. Health Progress, 2011, 48.

780

PALLIATIVE CARE DEFINITIONS

- Care for patients with advanced cancer
 - "Care throughout the continuum of illness involves addressing physical, intellectual, emotional, social, and spiritual needs and to facilitate patient autonomy, access to information, and choice." (Electronic Code of Federal Regulations. CMS: Hospice, 2019)
- "Patient and family-centered care designed to optimize anticipate, prevent, and manage physical, psychological, social and spiritual suffering to optimize quality of life for patients, their families and caregivers." (NCP, 2018, p. ii)
 - National Consensus Project, 2018

https://www.nationalcoalitionhpc.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/NCHPC-NCPGuidelines_4thED_web_FINAL.pdf



781

QUESTION

Palliative care is becoming more widely accepted as evidenced by

- A. its availability in multiple facilities and home care.
- B. certification programs for nurses and physicians.
- C. family members' demand for palliative care programs.
- D. healthcare providers developing skill sets to manage symptoms.

784

PALLIATIVE CARE

- Begins at time of diagnosis and includes hospice care and bereavement counseling
 - Prognosis less than 1 year
- Significant symptom burden from disease or treatment
- Significant social or psychosocial distress
- Performance status ≥ 3
 - Limited self-care: confined to bed or chair >50% of waking hours
- May be initiated by primary oncology team and augmented by palliative care experts based on patient & family needs

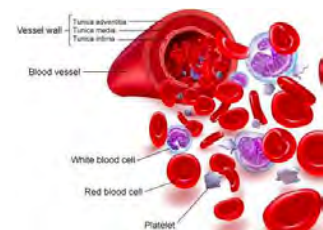
ONS Position Statement *Palliative Care for People with Cancer*, May 2022.
<https://www.ons.org/network-advocacy/position-statements/palliative-care-people-cancer>

782

MYELOSUPPRESSION

Reduced production of RBCs, WBCs & Platelets resulting in mild, moderate, severe or life-threatening

- Neutropenia
- Anemia
- Thrombocytopenia



785

QUESTION

When patients with multiple symptoms are admitted to palliative care, the first nursing action is

- A. assessing how the family is coping.
- B. talking with the family about hospice plans.
- C. developing a therapeutic relationship.
- D. assessing the patient's symptom burden.

783

QUESTION

How is an absolute neutrophil count calculated?

- A. % neutrophils + % bands divided by WBC
- B. Total WBC divided by % neutrophils + bands
- C. % neutrophils + % bands multiplied by total WBC
- D. Number of neutrophils + bands x total WBC

786

TOXICITY & GRADING SCALES

- Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE) developed by US National Cancer Institute
- Tool used to assess & document individual toxicities or signs and symptoms
 - Rate severity using standardized scale
 - Grade 1 – mild
 - Grade 2 – moderate
 - Grade 3 – severe
 - Grade 4 – life-threatening
- Used for scientific reporting of clinical trials data
 - Identify trends in study population

CTCAE, v5.0, 2017

787

RISK FACTORS TREATMENT-RELATED

- Chemotherapy
 - Prior & current
 - Type of agents, dose, dose density & treatment duration
 - Concurrent agents or modalities
- Hematologic vs. solid tumor malignancy
 - Bone marrow involvement
- Elevated lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)
- Hypoalbuminemia
- Pre-existing cytopenias
- Biotherapy & steroids
- Hospitalization
- Radiation therapy to marrow-producing areas
 - Pelvis, ribs, sternum, skull or metaphyses of long bones



Olsen et al., 2023

790

QUESTION

The oncology nurse knows the patient's risk of infection increases when which of the following is true?

- Absolute neutrophil count of $2500/\text{mm}^3$
- White count less than $4.2 \times 1000/\mu\text{L}$
- Absolute lymphocyte count less than $1500/\text{mm}^3$
- Absolute neutrophil less than $1500/\text{mm}^3$

788

RISK FACTORS PATIENT-RELATED FACTORS

- Age > 65
- Female
- BSA > 2m^2
- Poor performance status (ECOG PS > 2)
- Malnutrition - albumin $\leq 3.5 \text{ g/dL}$
- Immunosuppression
- Co-morbidities e.g. COPD, diabetes, cardiac/renal or liver disease
- Open wounds or recent surgery
- High tumor burden or tumor involving bone marrow
- Active infection or pre-existing fungal infections
- Mucositis, colitis or typhilitis
- ICU admission
- DIC
- Arrhythmia or ECG changes
- Transfusion dependent

791

NEUTROPENIA GRADING & SEVERITY

Normal WBC: $4.5\text{--}13 \times 1000/\mu\text{L}$

Neutrophils comprise 44% - 76% of total WBC

1st line of defense against infection

GRADE	SEVERITY	ANC	Risk for Infection
1	Mild	<LLN - 1500	None
2	Moderate	<1500 - 1000	Slight
3	Severe	<1000 - 500	Moderate
4	Life-threatening	<500 <100	High Risk Profound

CTCAE v5.0, 2017

789


QUESTION

When caring for a neutropenic inpatient, the nurse should

- remove water pitchers from the room.
- follow infection precautions.
- prohibit fresh fruits and vegetables.
- use clean technique when providing central line care.

792


Neutropenic Precautions

- **EBP - Strict hand hygiene with soap and water or alcohol-based hand rubs** 
- Teach oral and body hygiene
- G-CSF, if indicated (febrile neutropenia risk)
- Preventive antimicrobials
 - hematologic malignancies or patient at high-risk for febrile neutropenia
- Avoid invasive procedures/devices
- Central line care bundle
- CDC safe food handling guidelines
 - US Dept. of Health
- Monitor vital signs q4h monitor fever/chills
- Environmental intervention
- Patient education
 - **Who to call and when**
- Vaccination
 - Influenza
 - Pneumococcal and meningococcal
- Vaccinate caregivers
- Avoid visitors with active infection or recently vaccinated

Olsen et al., 2023; ONS Prevention of Infection: General Clinical Interventions, 2019

793

MEDICAL EMERGENCY FEBRILE NEUTROPENIA

- Medical emergency 
- Rapid assessment for clinical deterioration
 - Temperature >38C for >1 hour or 38.3C onetime
 - Hypotension – BP <90 mm Hg
 - Tachypnea – RR >24/min
 - Tachycardia – HR >90/min
- Rigors/Chills

Note: severe neutropenic patients may not mount fever

796

CSF	AGENT	DOSE	SIDE EFFECTS
G-CSF	filgrastim filgrastim-sndz filgrastim-ayow TBO-filgrastim	5 µ/kg daily 300 mcg or 480 mcg Start 24 hr after last chemotherapy	Bone pain Myalgia Arthralgia Fever
Pegylated G-CSF	pegfilgrastim pegfilgrastim-jmdb pegfilgrastim-cbqv pegfilgrastim-apgf pegfilgrastim-pbbk Pegfilgrastim-bmez	6 mg per cycle Start 24 hr after last chemotherapy	For bone pain use - naproxen 225 mg or
GM-CSF Multi-lineage	Sargomastin	250 µm2/day Start 24 hr after last chemotherapy	loratadine 10 mg q12h for symptom control

794

FEBRILE NEUTROPENIA MANAGEMENT

- Blood cultures
 - Monitor report and adjust antibiotic therapy
- CBC with differential
- BMP
- Lactate level
- CXR
- Other cultures prn (urine/stool/respiratory viral panel)
- Broad Spectrum antibiotics within 1 hour (cefepime most common first-line)
- Crystalloid infusion for hypotension (NS or RL)
- Growth factor support prn
- Rapid Response Team and transfer to ICU, if unstable
- Respiratory support

797

QUESTION

A patient calls the cancer center to report a temperature of 39C (102.2F). She received chemotherapy regimen ten days ago. What is the nurse's best response?

- Follow infection precautions.
- Take acetaminophen 650 mg. and check oral temperature in four hours.
- Immediately arrange travel to the cancer center.
- Arrange for an office visit tomorrow.

795

QUESTION

The normal lifespan of red blood cells is

- 1 to 3 days.
- 4 to 6 days.
- 90-120 days.
- 10 to 12 days.

798

ANEMIA

Normal Values

- Females 11.5 – 15.5 g/dL
- Males 13.5 – 17.5 g/dL

GRADE	SEVERITY	Hgb (g/dl)
1	Mild	<LLN - 10
2	Moderate	<10 - 8
3	Severe	<8 – 6.5
4	Life-threatening	<6.5

CTCAE v5.0, 2017

799

RISK FACTORS DISEASE-RELATED

- Autoimmune hemolytic anemia
- Chronic renal insufficiency
- Chronic GI bleeds
- Erythroid leukemia
- Malnutrition with folic acid or iron deficiency
- Invasion of bone marrow by tumor cells
 - Multiple myeloma
 - Lymphoma
 - Leukemia
 - Myelodysplastic syndrome
- Cardiopulmonary disease

802

QUESTION

L.A. received four cycles of chemotherapy and is experiencing anemia. The oncology nurse knows to assess L.A. for signs and symptoms of

- bradycardia and hypotension.
- bleeding and petechiae.
- peripheral edema.
- fatigue and headache.

800

RISK FACTORS PATIENT-RELATED

- Age >65
- Co-morbidities
 - Renal
 - Hepatic
 - Cardiac
- Alcohol abuse
- Malnutrition with folic acid or iron deficiencies
- Female



803

ANEMIA SIGNS & SYMPTOMS

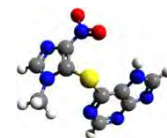
- Related to reduced oxygen to tissues and organs
 - Fatigue
 - Dyspnea
 - Syncope
 - Chest pain
 - Tachycardia and palpitations
 - Poor concentration
 - Cold intolerance
 - Headache
 - Pallor



801

RISK FACTORS TREATMENT-RELATED

- Chemotherapy
 - Platinum agents
 - Cisplatin (binds to RBCs)
 - High-dose therapy for HSCT
 - Immunotherapies
 - Number of doses
 - Dose intensity
 - Drug-induced RBC aplasia
- Radiation therapy



804

QUESTION

A contraindication to erythropoietin therapy is

- A. renal insufficiency.
- B. neutropenia.
- C. hyperbilirubinemia.
- D. uncontrolled hypertension.

805

RISK FACTORS TREATMENT-RELATED

- Chemotherapy
- Endotoxins from bacteria
 - Fever
- Pelvic RT
- Biotherapy
- Drug interactions
 - Aspirin
 - Clopidogrel
 - Digoxin
 - Furosemide
 - Heparin
 - Phenytoin
 - Quinidine
 - Sulfonamides
 - Tetracycline
 - NSAIDs ⚠

808

ANEMIA MANAGEMENT

- RBC transfusions
 - Transfuse if hemoglobin < 7.0 g/dL
 - exception: symptomatic or acute coronary syndromes with anemia
- Blood conservation
 - ⚠
- ESA therapy if hgb < 10 g/dL
 - restricted to patients with incurable nonmyeloid malignancies
 - increases risk of VTE and mortality
 - Increases cost of care
 - **Contraindicated in patients with uncontrolled hypertension**
- Iron and vitamin supplementation prn
- Energy conservation
 - Balance with exercise
- Symptom journal
- Oxygen prn
- Nutrition support

806

RISK FACTORS DISEASE-RELATED

- Risk factors for neutropenia or myelosuppression
- Underlying platelet disorder
 - Idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura [ITP]
 - Thrombotic thrombocytopenia purpura [TTP]
- Coagulation abnormality
- Splenomegaly
- Invasion of bone marrow by tumor cells
 - Leukemia – Lymphoma – Multiple Myeloma
 - Myelodysplastic syndrome
 - Megakaryocytic leukemia

809

THROMBOCYTOPENIA

Normal platelet count 150,000 – 400,000/ mm³
Lifespan is 7-8 days

GRADE	SEVERITY	PLATELET COUNT /mm ³
1	Mild	<LLN – 75,000
2	Moderate	75,000 – 50,000
3	Severe	50,000 – 25,000
4	Life-threatening	<25,000

CTCAE v5.0, 2017

807

MANAGEMENT

- Platelet transfusions prn
- Monitor labs and coagulation values
- Withhold anticoagulation therapy if plt count < 25,000/μL ⚠
- Observe for bleeding
 - Hemorrhage
 - Petechiae
 - Ecchymosis
 - Occult
 - Intracranial
 - Pericardial
 - Pulmonary
- Surgical or invasive procedure ensure plt count > 50,000 μ/L ⚠
- Neurosurgical procedure ensure plt count > 100,000 μ/L ⚠
- Education to maintain integrity
 - Avoid invasive procedures
 - Soft toothbrush
 - Electric razor
 - Avoid friction (sex)
 - Laxatives/stool softeners
 - Skin care
 - Avoid alcohol and over-the-counter medication
 - Safe environment

Olsen et al., 2019; CNS Clinical Interventions: Preventing Bleeding, 2019.

810

QUESTION

The most feared side effect of cancer experienced by patients is

- A. pain.
- B. alopecia.
- C. fatigue.
- D. nausea.

811

RISK FACTORS DISEASE-RELATED

- Primary or metastatic tumor of CNS
- Delayed gastric emptying
- GI obstructions
- Food toxins
- Infection
- Motion sickness
- Metabolic abnormalities
 - Hyperglycemia
 - Hyponatremia
 - Hypercalcemia
 - Renal or hepatic dysfunction



814

GI ALTERATIONS

- Nausea
- Vomiting
- Mucositis
- Diarrhea
- Constipation
- Xerostomia
- Dysphagia
- Interventions
 - Pharmacologic
 - Non-pharmacologic
 - Nutrition

812

RISK FACTORS TREATMENT-RELATED

- Chemotherapy emetogenicity
 - High
 - Moderate
 - Low
- Radiation therapy
 - Total body
 - Upper abdomen
- Obstruction, irritation or inflammation and delayed gastric emptying stimulated by GI tract
- Medication side effects
 - Opioids and narcotics
- Stimulation of receptors of inner ear
- Side effects of nutritional supplements
- Dehydration
- Surgery

815

CHEMOTHERAPY INDUCED NAUSEA & VOMITING PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

- Two major pathways activate vomiting center
 - Visceral and vagal afferent pathways of GI tract
 - Chemotherapy trigger zone (CTZ)
- Chemotherapy and RT damage GI mucosa
 - Enterochromaffin receptor cells release serotonin (5-HT) which activates visceral afferent fibers in vagus nerve and induces impulses to areas of medulla during first 24 hours
- Substance P and neurokinin-1 (NK1) receptors
 - SP and NK1 receptors in the CTZ amplify emetic message during delayed period after 24 hours
- Neurotransmitters (dopamine and GABA) are also involved

813

RISK FACTORS PATIENT AND SITUATIONAL

- History of poor control with previous treatment
- Age 5-60 years
- Female
 - Lower response rates to antiemetics
- Pharmacogenomic differences with 5-HT₃ receptor antagonists
- Anxiety and depression
- No history significant alcohol use
- Hyperemesis with pregnancy and/or motion-sickness
- Noxious odors or visual stimuli
- Conditioned anticipatory response
 - 75% chemotherapy patients

816

NAUSEA	SEVERITY
Grade 1	Loss of appetite
Grade 2	Oral intake decreased No significant weight loss or dehydration
Grade 3	Inadequate oral caloric or fluid intake TPN or feeding tube Hospitalization may be indicated
VOMITING	
EPISODES IN 24 HOURS	
Grade 1	1-2
Grade 2	3-5
Grade 3	>6 TPN or feeding tube Hospitalization may be indicated

817

2024 NCCN GUIDELINES				
Type	HIGH (drug combination)	MODERATE (combination)	LOW (single agent)	BREAKTHROUGH
ACUTE	5-HT₃RA (max. dose 16mg) + Steroid dexamethasone + NK-1 RA aprepitant/ fosaprepitant/ netupitant/ rolapitant +/- olanzapine	5-HT₃ RA + Steroid or Olanzapine Palonosetron Dexamethasone or NK1 RA 5-HT ₃ RA Dexamethasone	Steroid alone or prochlorperazine/ metoclopramide or 5HT ₃ antagonist MINIMAL – no routine premed	Evaluate and Individualize • add one agent from different class: • Olanzapine • Lorazepam • Phenothiazine • Cannabinoid • Haldol/metoclopramide • Scopalamine patch • 5-HT₃RA • Steroid AND Change regimen to one higher level with next cycle
DELAYED	NK-1 antagonist + steroid +/- olanzapine Days 2-4	NK-1 antagonist + steroid or 5-HT ₃ Days 2 & 3		Anticipatory Lorazepam 0.5-1 mg. PO (night prior to treatment & 1-2 hours prior to treatment)

NCCN Guidelines (Version 2.2024) Antiemesis.

820

TYPES OF NAUSEA AND VOMITING	
Acute - Within 24 hours	
Delayed - After 24 hours to 5 days	
Anticipatory - Prior to therapy (conditioned response)	
Breakthrough - Occurs despite antiemetic prophylaxis	
Refractory - Unresponsive to antiemetic therapy	

818

QUESTION
<p>L.T. is to receive doxorubicin (60 mg/m²) and cisplatin (100 mg/m²) therapy today. The oncology nurse knows that optimal antiemetic regimen includes</p> <p>A. fosaprepitant and dexamethasone. B. ondansetron, dexamethasone, and lorazepam. C. palonosetron, dexamethasone, fosaprepitant, and olanzapine. D. phenothiazine and ondansetron.</p>

821

TYPES OF ANTIEMETIC DRUGS NEUROTRANSMITTER RECEPTOR TARGETS	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Serotonin (5-HT₃ receptor antagonists) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ondansetron • granisetron • dolasetron • palonosetron • netupitant/palonosetron • Steroid <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dexamethasone • Neurokinin (NK1 receptor antagonists) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aprepitant • fosaprepitant • rolapitant • Dopamine (GABA D-2 antagonist) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • prochlorperazine • Metoclopramide • Histamine (H1 antagonists) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • diphenhydramine • promethazine 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acetylcholine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • scopolamine • Cannabinoid (CB-1 & CB-2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dronabinol • nabilone • Anxiolytic & Antipsychotic (D-2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lorazepam • olanzapine • To prevent dyspepsia which mimic nausea: • Histamine (H₂ blocker) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • famotidine • ranitidine • PPI blocker <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • omeprazole

Olsen et al., Chemotherapy Immunotherapy Guidelines, 2023

819

EBP ONS
Recommended for Practice
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow NCCN guidelines • Cannabis/Cannabinoids • Dexamethasone • Netupitant-palonosetron combination (NEPA) • Neurokinin-1 Receptor Antagonist (NK1) • Olanzapine • Sustained release Granisetron • Transdermal Granisetron • Triple drug regimen

822

EBP ONS 2019

Effectiveness Not Established

- Acupressure
- Aromatherapy
- Yoga
- Therapeutic touch
- Exercise
- Ginger
- Herbal medicine



823

RISK FACTORS DISEASE OR PATIENT-RELATED

- GI tract tumors (primary or metastatic)
- Age <20 years
- Hematologic malignancies 2x3 higher incidence than solid tumor
- Prolonged neutrophil recovery time
- Impaired renal function
- Poor oral hygiene
- Genetic susceptibility
- History of alcohol and tobacco use
- Malnutrition and dehydration

Olsen et al., Chemotherapy Immunotherapy Guidelines, 2023

826

MUCOSITIS OR ESOPHAGITIS

- Inflammation and ulceration of mucous membranes lining digestive tract
- Due to effects of:
 - Chemotherapy (anti-metabolites, antitumor antibiotics, alkylating agents, high-dose melphalan, bolus 5-FU)
 - Myelosuppression – Neutropenia
 - Infection
 - RT
 - GVHD
 - Oxygen therapy
 - Steroid therapy (fungal infections)
 - Other medications (opioids, phenytoin, anticholinergics e.g. diphenhydramine and tricyclic antidepressants)

Olsen et al., Chemotherapy Immunotherapy Guidelines, 2023

824

RISK FACTORS TREATMENT-RELATED

- Chemo agents that affect DNA synthesis are the most toxic to the mucosa e.g. anti-metabolites, alkylating agents, antitumor agents, plant alkaloids
- Radiation therapy
 - Abdomen
 - Head and Neck
 - High dose or large field
 - TBI
- Graft-versus-host disease (GVHD)
- Targeted therapy – TKI, mTor inhibitors
- Immunotherapy agents – PD-1/PDL-1
- Drugs - oxygen, anticholinergics, phenytoin, and steroids

Olsen et al., Chemotherapy Immunotherapy Guidelines, 2023

827

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

- Drugs interfere with DNA, RNA or protein synthesis causing rapid destruction of cells
 - Small intestine proliferation rate is 4 days
- As marrow functions are suppressed, damage is greater
- Oral mucositis incidence
 - 20-40% standard-dose regimens
 - 60-70% patients undergoing HSCT
 - 100% of patients undergoing H&N radiation therapy

Olsen et al., Chemotherapy Immunotherapy Guidelines, 2023

825


QUESTION

Which of the following places the patient at risk for opportunistic infection?

- A. Neutropenia
- B. Lymphopenia
- C. Thrombocytopenia
- D. Anemia

828

CLINICAL MANIFESTATIONS

- Signs & symptoms evident 4 – 5 days following standard-dose chemotherapy
- Changes:
 - Color: pallor, erythema, white patches, lesions
 - Moisture
 - Taste and odor
 - Cracks, fissure, ulcers or blister
 - Swallow, pain (burning/stinging), and voice changes
- BMT patients experience mucositis 3-5 days following conditioning regimen
 - Neutropenic patients develop ulcerations infected by *Candida* 
- Evident during 1-2 weeks of head and neck RT

Olsen et al., Chemotherapy Immunotherapy Guidelines, 2023

829

QUESTION

A teaching point for Alice to best manage mucositis based on best scientific evidence includes use of a(n)

- A. sucralfate.
- B. magic mouthwash.
- C. oral irrigation system.
- D. oral care protocol.

832

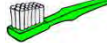

QUESTION

E.J. is experiencing severe stomatitis. Which tool is recommended to best obtain subjective data?

- A. Nebraska Oral Assessment Guide.
- B. Patient-reported Oral Mucositis Symptom scale.
- C. World Health Oral Toxicity scale.
- D. NCI Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events scale.

830

ONS EBP - PREVENTION

- Oral Care Protocol 
- Cryotherapy or ice chewing
 - For bolus 5-FU and Melphalan
- Low-level laser therapy
 - HSCT
 - Head and Neck cancer therapy
- Sodium bicarbonate mouth rinses 

Olsen et al., Chemotherapy Immunotherapy Guidelines, 2023

833

MUCOSITIS ASSESSMENT

Grade	Description
1	Asymptomatic or mild symptoms; intervention not indicated
2	Moderate pain or ulcers, not interfering with oral intake; modified diet indicated
3	Severe pain, interfering with oral intake
4	Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention required

Olsen et al., Chemotherapy Immunotherapy Guidelines, 2023

831

MUCOSITIS TREATMENT

- Mouth hygiene is key!
 - Soft toothbrush and floss twice daily
 - Sodium bicarbonate mouth rinse
- Supportive Care Pain Medication
 - Opioids
 - Patient controlled analgesic (PCA) pump for HSCT population
 - 0.2% oral morphine rinse (swish and spit)
 - Adjuvant agents
 - 0.5% doxepin mouthwash
 - Benzylamine (NSAID) mouthwash
- Nutritional support with high protein foods and hydration
- Antifungals for candidiasis prevention or treatment



Olsen et al., Chemotherapy Immunotherapy Guidelines, 2023

834

QUESTION

A laboratory value to accurately measure malnutrition and nutritional risk in a patient with cancer is

- A. albumin.
- B. prealbumin.
- C. red blood cell count.
- D. neutrophil count.

835

QUESTION

Which of the following cancer types are associated with cachexia?

- A. Lung and pancreatic
- B. Breast and ovarian
- C. Leukemia and lymphoma
- D. Malignant melanoma and gastric cancer

838

ANOREXIA CAUSES

- Concurrent symptoms of nausea and vomiting, early satiety, diarrhea, constipation, pain, dysphagia, mucositis, ascites, altered taste or smell
- Structural problems of GI tract
- Metabolic imbalance – hypercalcemia, hypokalemia, uremia, hyponatremia
- Medications – opioids, antibiotics and iron
- Treatment-related effects – chemotherapy, RT, surgery and biotherapy
- Serotonin may have appetite suppression effect
- Increased lipids and lactic acid caused by tumor metabolism decreases appetite

836

ALTERATION NUTRITION

- Cachexia – a syndrome of progressive wasting associated with anorexia and metabolic alterations
 - > 10% weight loss
- 80% patients with late-stage disease
- May lead to delay in therapy and delivery of oncology therapy
- Results in abnormalities of carbohydrate, protein and fat metabolism (negative nitrogen balance)
- Leads to compromised immune function and delayed bone marrow production
- Visceral and lean body mass depletion leads to muscle atrophy, visceral organ atrophy, hypoalbuminemia & anemia

Eggerl, 2022

839

ANOREXIA ASSESSMENT

GRADE	DESCRIPTION
1	Loss of appetite without alteration in eating habits
2	Oral intake altered without significant weight loss or malnutrition; oral nutritional supplements indicated
3	Associated with significant weight loss or malnutrition (e.g. inadequate oral caloric and/or fluid intake) ;tube feedings or TPN indicated
4	Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention required

CTCAE, v5.0, 2017

837

CACHEXIA RISK FACTORS

- Physical response to disease
- Metabolic disturbances – hypercalcemia, tumor lysis syndrome, hypokalemia
- Treatment-related side effects – chemo, RT, surgery & biotherapy
- Other medication side effects – opioids, antibiotics and iron
- Anxiety, depression, fear or distress

Eggerl, 2022

840

EBP - ANOREXIA

Recommended for Practice

- Oral nutritional interventions
 - Education
 - Protein calorie supplements
 - Vitamin and mineral supplements

Likely to be Effective

- Systemic corticosteroids
- Olanzapine



ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Anorexia, 2024.

841

DIARRHEA RISK FACTORS

- Disease-related – bowel obstruction, bacteria or viruses, GVHD, neuroendocrine tumors, food intolerance or allergy
- Treatment-related – surgical resection, RT, immunotherapy, chemotherapy, medications, nutritional supplements or fecal impaction
- Lifestyle – stress & anxiety, change in dietary habits or foods containing natural laxative properties

844

ALTERATION IN NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

- Monitor weights
- Calorie count
 - Food diary
- Diet alterations
 - Increase protein
 - Avoid irritating foods
 - **Cool/cold foods**
 - Supplements
- Small frequent feeding



ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Anorexia, 2024.

842

DIARRHEA ASSESSMENT

GRADE	DESCRIPTION
1	Increase of <4 stools/day over baseline; mild increase in ostomy output compared to baseline
2	Increase of 4-6 stools/day over baseline; moderate increase in ostomy output compared to baseline
3	Increase of ≥7 stools/day over baseline; incontinence; hospitalization indicated; severe increase in ostomy output compared to baseline; limiting self-care ADL
4	Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated

CTCAE, 5.0, 2017

845

QUESTION

M.T. is receiving combination therapy of fluorouracil and radiation for colorectal cancer. Which of the following side effects is he most at risk for developing?

- A. Peripheral neuropathy
- B. Constipation
- C. Thrombocytopenia
- D. Diarrhea

843

DIARRHEA MANAGEMENT

Chemotherapy-induced

Likely to Be Effective

- Loperamide Hydrochloride
 - 4 mg then 2 mg q4hr
- Octreotide therapy
 - Hormone inhibitor therapy octreotide
 - 150 mcg SC TID x 5 days
 - Severe diarrhea: octreotide depot 30 mg IM q7-14 days prior to chemotherapy then monthly (up to 6 doses)
- Probiotics

Expert Opinion

- BRAT diet
- Oral nutritional interventions

Radiation Therapy-Induced (pelvic irradiation)

Recommended for Practice

- Loperamide
- Probiotics

Likely to be Effective

- Psyllium Fiber

ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Chemotherapy-induced Diarrhea, 2024,
ONS, Symptom Management: Radiation-induced Diarrhea, 2024.

846

ONS EBP DIARRHEA MANAGEMENT

Immunotherapy-induced

Likely Effective

- Antidiarrheals for low-grade diarrhea
- Infliximab for unresolved or refractory diarrhea
- Steroids for moderate to severe diarrhea
- Vedolizumab for unresolved or refractory diarrhea

Not Recommended for Practice

- Budesonide prophylaxis

ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Immunotherapy-Induced Diarrhea, 2024

847

CONSTIPATION TYPES

- Primary – extrinsic factors that slows peristalsis
e.g. immobility, lack of time or privacy, and low-fiber diet
- Secondary – pathologic processes
e.g. bowel obstruction, spinal cord compression, hypercalcemia, hypokalemia and hypothyroidism
- Iatrogenic – medication-related
e.g. opioids, chemotherapy, anticonvulsants or psychotropics

850

EBP - OTHER MANAGEMENT

- IVF
 - Electrolyte monitoring and replacement
- Decompression or surgery for obstructions
- Modify or hold chemo and/or RT, supplements; d/c meds
- Treat *c. difficile* or GVHD
- Dietary modifications – d/c dairy, fat, spices
- Educate patient to report S&S dehydration
 - Daily weights – monitor loss > 1-2% per week

Eggerl, 2022

848

RISK FACTORS DISEASE-RELATED

- Internal or external obstruction by tumor
- Anorexia, fluid and electrolyte imbalances
- Decreased activity and immobility
- Spinal cord compression - T8-L3
- Ascites
- Neurologic disorders e.g. stroke, idiopathic intestinal nerve disorders
- Systemic disorders e.g. amyloidosis, lupus or scleroderma

Eggerl, 2022

851

QUESTION

An agent specifically recommended for relief of opioid-induced constipation is

- A. docusate.
- B. methylnaltrexone.
- C. bisacodyl.
- D. polyethylene glycol.

849

RISK FACTORS TREATMENT-RELATED

- ANS neuropathy from vinca alkaloids
- Medications - opioids, anticonvulsants, psychotropics, antiemetics (ondasetron), and antacids
- Nutritional deficiencies, decreased fiber and fluid intake
- Electrolyte imbalance due to therapy
- Surgery- manipulation of intestines

Eggerl, 2022

852

ONS SYMPTOM INTERVENTION CONSTIPATION MANAGEMENT

Opioid-induced Constipation - Recommended for Practice

- Osmotic laxative
 - Polyethylene Glycol
 - Magnesium citrate
- Stimulant laxative (senna and docusate)

Persistent Constipation

- Methylnaltrexone (Relistor –peripherally-acting opioid reversing agent)
- Naldemedine
- Naloxegol

Non-opioid Constipation - Likely to Be Effective

- Antiemetics
- Decreased oral intake
- Physical activity

Insufficient Evidence

- Acupuncture
- Electroacupuncture combined with lifestyle education

ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Constipation, 2020

853

MALIGNANT PERITONEAL EFFUSION ASCITES

- Only 50-20 ml fluid bath organs and bowel surfaces
- 50-100 ml/hr diffuses from serum to peritoneum, back to circulation via lymphatics

High-risk diagnoses include


- Ovarian (30-54% cases)
- Cervical
- Endometrial
- Breast
- Lung
- Pancreatic
- Colorectal and GI cancer
 - includes gastric lymphomas
- Testicular
- Sarcoma
- Mesothelioma



Eggerl, 2022

856

CONSTIPATION MANAGEMENT

- Surgical correction of obstructions
- Correct fluid and electrolyte imbalances
- Bowel regimen 
 - Provide information laxative dependence
 - Teach fluid intake, dietary control and physical activity
 - Required with opioids or vinca alkaloid therapy
- Monitor for impaction (decreased bowel sounds, absent or decreased bowel sounds, distention, loss of appetite)
 - Avoid rectal exam if neutropenic and thrombocytopenic

Eggerl, 2022

854

ASCITES ASSESSMENT AND TREATMENT

- **Ascites mini-scale (1-5) for ovarian cancer**
 - SOB, distended abdomen, reduced mobility, fatigue, loss of appetite
- Ultrasound detects $\geq 100 \text{ cm}^3$ fluid
- Ascites cytology (gold standard) to detect malignant cells
- Treat underlying cause
- Systemic chemotherapy for active disease
 - Intraperitoneal chemotherapy for select patients
- Paracentesis (results in protein depletion & re-accumulation)
- Peritoneous shunting (Denver/LeVeen Shunt) or drain placement

Eggerl, 2022

857

QUESTION

Which of the following patients is at highest risk of ascites?

- Sara, a 50-year-old with ovarian cancer.
- Luke, a 62-year-old with lung cancer.
- Eva, a 27-year-old leukemic.
- Tom, a 59-year-old head and neck with cancer.

855

ASCITES NURSING INTERVENTIONS

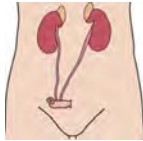
- Maintain high Fowler position
- Self-monitoring weight and abdominal girth
- Avoid restrictive clothing
- Routine paracentesis or PleurX® drain for chronic ascites, and/or chemotherapy
- Non-pharmacologic techniques – relaxation, imagery, music, distraction, healing touch
- Encourage palliative care consult if no relief from chemotherapy

Olson et al., 2019

858

GU ALTERATIONS

- Urinary Incontinence
- Urgency
- Bladder Spasms
- Urostomy
- Kidney Damage



859

CARDIAC FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

- Acute may occur at start of therapy but is rare
 - Symptoms resolve once therapy d/c
- Late onset after 1 year of treatment most common

Symptoms: vague and subjective

- SOB
- Chest heaviness
- Excessive fatigue
- Cardiac toxicity



Physical Exam

- Tachycardia
- Neck vein distention
- Gallop rhythm
- Friction rub
- Peripheral edema

Egert, 2022; Kirk, D. & Towell-Barnard, A. (2024). Cardiovascular Symptoms. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.)

862

INCONTINENCE PREVENTION & TREATMENT

- Bladder retraining
- Surgical treatment e.g. artificial sphincters, diversions, or suspensions
- Avoid caffeine and alcohol
- Nerve sparing prostatectomy
- Intermittent self-catheterization or external catheter drainage system
- Kegel exercises to strengthen bladder tone (3 sets of 10/day)
- Foley catheters for end-stage disease

Egert, 2022

860

QUESTION

Cardiac toxicity is indicated with an ejection fraction of

- A. 60%
- B. 70%
- C. 45%
- D. 50%

863

CARDIAC TOXICITY RISK FACTORS

- Age <15 or advanced age > 65
- Female
- Preexisting heart disease, HTN, hyperlipidemia
- Pulmonary disease (COPD)
- Cigarette use
- Obesity
- Hepatic or renal dysfunction
- Combination therapy
 - RT and anthracycline agents
- Previous cardiotoxic cancer therapy
- Mediastinal RT >30 Gy or daily RT doses >2 Gy/day
- Cumulative doses
 - Doxorubicin >550 mg/m²
 - Liposomal doxorubicin >900 mg/m²
 - Epirubicin >720 mg/m²
 - Mitoxantrone >120 mg/m²
 - Idarubicin >90 mg/m²
- Platinum agents
- Antimetabolites
- Taxanes
- Her2 -based therapy
- Bevacizumab therapy
- Tyrosine kinase inhibitors
- mTor inhibitors
- Antiandrogens and antiestrogens
- Longer duration of survival

Egert, 2022; Kirk, D. & Towell-Barnard, A. (2024). Cardiovascular Symptoms. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.)

861

CARDIAC TOXICITY DIAGNOSIS



ECG changes

- PAC, PVC ST-T wave changes

MUGA changes

- EF <45% or more than 5% ↓ baseline (d/c chemo)

Pericardial effusion

LV hypertrophy

Cardiac MRI - gold standard

Body Mass Index or waist circumference

Lab changes

- K⁺, Mg⁺, Ca, renal function, BNP, lipid levels, Q-T

Egert, 2022; Kirk, D. & Towell-Barnard, A. (2024). Cardiovascular Symptoms. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.)

864

QUESTION

When a patient's ejection fraction is 45% and the curative treatment plan includes doxorubicin, the nurse should expect

- A. an order for dexrazoxane.
- B. a decrease in the dose of a cardiotoxic agent.
- C. close monitoring of patient with telemetry.
- D. an increase in intravenous fluids.

865

PULMONARY FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

- CXR – interstitial infiltrates
- PFT's – restrictive patterns & fibrosis
- High resolution CT Chest – pulmonary damage
 - Early: diffuse haziness, ground glass
 - Late: infiltrates and dense consolidation
- ABGs – hypoxia

Symptoms:

- Progressive SOB
- Low-grade fever
- Excessive fatigue
- Nonproductive cough
- Tachypnea
- Decreased to absent breath sounds
- Hypoxia
- Cyanosis (late)



Eggert, 2022

868

CARDIAC TOXICITY PREVENTIVE MEASURES

- Refinement RT techniques to chest area
 - Shielding & reducing treatment field
- Liposomal chemotherapy
 - Liposomal doxorubicin (Doxil®)
- Cardioprotectant
 - Dexrazoxane
- Less cardiotoxic agents
 - Epirubicin
- Weekly dose of cardiotoxic chemo vs. q3wks
- Document cumulative doses
- Studies: Monitor cardiac triponins & BNP, MUGA scan, interval ECG

Eggert, 2022; Kirk, D. & Towell-Barnard, A. (2024). Cardiovascular Symptoms. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), *Core curriculum for oncology nurses* (7th ed.)

866

QUESTION

Which class of agents is used to decrease local inflammation in a patient with dyspnea?

- A. Bronchodilators
- B. Glucocosteroids
- C. Antibiotics
- D. Diuretics

869

CARDIAC TOXICITY TREATMENT

- Supportive care
- Conservation energy education
- Fluid retention management
- Low sodium diet
- Oxygen
- Diuretics
- Smoking cessation
- Cardiac medications
 - ACE-inhibitors
 - Beta-blockers
 - Digitalis

Eggert, 2022; Kirk, D. & Towell-Barnard, A. (2024). Cardiovascular Symptoms. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), *Core curriculum for oncology nurses* (7th ed.)

867

EBP - DYSPNEA

Recommended for practice

- Immediate release opioids (systemic)

Likely to be Effective

- Oxygen
- Fan/increasing airflow
- Oral nutritional interventions
- Psychoeducation/psychoeducational interventions
 - Transmucosal fentanyl

Benefit balanced with Harm

- Pleural catheter
- Plurodesis
- Exercise

Not Recommended

- Palliative oxygen



ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource Dyspnea 2019

870

QUESTION

The nurse is preparing a teaching plan for the family of an elderly client with lung cancer who lives alone. What would be the priority for client safety and optimal outcomes?

- A. Activity prioritization
- B. Medication management and emergency care
- C. Signs and symptoms to report to the physician
- D. Discussion on cognitive changes to be expected

871

DERMATOLOGIC ALTERATIONS

- 90% oncology patients
- EGFR rash
- Immune-related adverse effect (irAE)
- Hyperpigmentation
- Radiation recall
 - 8 days to 15 years after RT
- Hand-foot syndrome
 - palmar-plantar erythrodysesthesia – (PPE)
- Alopecia or thinning
- Nail changes

Eggert, 2022

874

NEUROLOGICAL ALTERATIONS

- May be related to chemotherapy or other therapies
- Preexisting neuropathies due to diabetes, HIV, infection and vitamin B deficiency

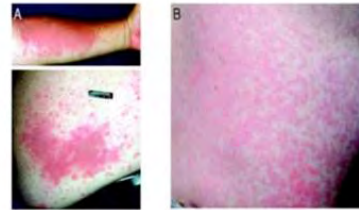
Management: Likely to be Effective

- Peripheral Neuropathy
 - Duloxetine
 - Gabapentin and opioid combination
- "Chemo Brain"
 - Cognitive Training - group
 - Memory and adaptation training

ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Peripheral Neuropathy, 2019

872

IMMUNE-RELATED ADVERSE EFFECT



875

QUESTION

Which nursing intervention should be used to support and communicate with a patient who is cognitively impaired and receiving chemotherapy?

- A. Call the patient by a term of endearment when addressing him or her.
- B. Identify the patient using the identification band.
- C. Identify yourself and give a simple explanation to the patient.
- D. Avoid touching the patient to decrease the risk of anxiety.

873

DERMATOLOGIC IMMUNE-RELATED ADVERSE EFFECTS

- Most are low grade
- Rash
- Pruritis
- Vitiligo
- Most resolve with symptomatic therapy
 - Moisturizers
 - Diphenhydramine
 - Hydroxyzine
 - Steroids (watch for flare)
- T-cell infiltrates seen on biopsy specimens of the skin

876

RADIATION RECALL



- Bleomycin
 - Doxorubicin
 - 5-FU
 - MTX
 - Dactinomycin
 - Gemcitabine
- Symptomatic treatment
 - Systemic steroids
 - Topical mupirocin (Bactroban)
 - Schedule treatments to avoid toxicity

AGENTS

MANAGEMENT

877

EBP - CUTANEOUS REACTIONS



Likely to Effective

Skin Rash

- Dose interruption or modification
- Antibiotics – systemic for prophylaxis

EGFR - Nail Toxicity

- Urea-based moisturizer for kinase Inhibitor-induced nail toxicity

880

EGFR TOXICITY GRADING SCALE

- Grade 1 - Mild
 - Macular or papular rash
- Grade 2 – Moderate
 - Macular or papular with pruritis & may interfere with ADL
- Grade 3 – Severe
 - Generalized erythroderma, macular, papular or vesicular eruption
- Grade 4 – Severe
 - Ulcerative or blistering skin toxicity

CTCAE 5.0, 2017

878

ALOPECIA



- 60-90% hair follicles are replaced q24hr
 - 90% hair follicles are in growth phase
- Can involve all areas of the body
- Usually transient
- Incidence
 - Chemotherapy - 65%
 - Molecular targeted agents e.g. cetuximab
 - Tyrosine kinase inhibitors e.g. sorafenib, sunitinib
 - High dose chemotherapy (BMT) – irreversible
 - Radiation – 2 Gy single fraction or 40 Gy

881

EGFR RASH



- Cetuximab
- Erlotinib
- Afatinib
- Lapatinib
- Gefitinib
- Nivolumab
- Ipilimumab
- Pembrolizumab

AGENTS

- Mild soap
- Protective sun cream
- Emollients
- Colloidal oatmeal lotion

Grade 1-3

- Clindamycin gel
- Steroid cream for mild – moderate
 - Oral steroids for severe
- Tetracycline analogues
 - Minocycline
 - Doxycycline

MANAGEMENT

ONS, 2017-2019

879

ALOPECIA



- Begins 2 weeks after initiation of chemo
- May continue for 2 months after last dose
- Regrowth starts 6-8 weeks after completion of treatment
- Complete regrowth may take 1-2 years
- Color, shade and texture may change
- Radiation
 - Begins 2-3 weeks after first treatment
 - Regrowth 3-6 months post-RT
- Grade 0 – no alopecia
- Grade 1 – minimal
- Grade 2 – moderate patchy loss
- Grade 3 – complete loss but reversible
- Grade 4 – complete loss but irreversible

882

ALOPECIA TREATMENT

- ◉ Scalp cooling prior to chemotherapy
- ◉ Positive results with anthracyclines and taxanes



883

PPE – HAND/FOOT SYNDROME



- ◉ Dose adjustment or discontinuation
- ◉ Emollient therapy
- ◉ Avoid pressure to palms and soles
- ◉ Topical steroids
- ◉ Liposomal doxorubicin
- ◉ Capecitabine
- ◉ Sorafenib
- ◉ BRAF inhibitors
 - vemurafenib
 - dabrafenib
 - encorafenib

Agents

Management

886

ALOPECIA PATIENT EDUCATION

- ◉ Protect scalp from sun and cold
- ◉ Wear sunscreen
- ◉ Wear sunglasses in bright sun
- ◉ Use eye drops
- ◉ Use mild shampoo
 - Restrict hair washing 2x/week
- ◉ avoid blow-drying, hair dyes
- ◉ Resources
 - American Cancer Society www.cancer.org
 - CancerCare www.cancercare.org
 - Tender Loving Care www.tlcdirect.org



884

QUESTION

Palmar-plantar erythrodysesthesia is likely a result of

- decreased renal clearance of the drug.
- pressure and friction on hands and feet.
- increased circulation of drug.
- vasodilation of peripheral blood vessels.

887

QUESTION

A chemotherapy agent known to cause palmar-plantar erythrodysesthesia is

- capecitabine.
- paclitaxel.
- cytarabine.
- vincristine.

885

QUESTION

Cancer-related symptoms that frequently cluster with fatigue include

- pain, nausea, and vomiting.
- sleep disturbances, and diarrhea.
- depression, pain, and sleep disturbances.
- hyperthyroidism and pain.

888

PAIN

- One of most feared symptoms
 - 66.4% patients with advanced cancer
 - 55% have pain during cancer treatment
 - 39.3% have pain after curative treatment
 - Highest incidence in advanced cancer
 - Head and neck, lung, and breast cancer
 - 1/3 moderate-severe pain
 - Racial & ethnic background may determine degree of effective pain control with breast cancer
- Barriers**
- Fear of addiction
 - Tolerance to pain meds
 - Opioid association with dying
 - Provider-related
 - Side effect concerns
 - Ineffective dose prescribing
 - Poor control side effects
 - System-related
 - Regulatory and legislative policies

Eggerl, 2022.

889

PAIN TYPES

- Somatic**
 - Pain from a source e.g. bone metastasis
 - Sharp, stabbing, throbbing or pressure
- Visceral**
 - Related to distention, compression or infiltration of thoracic or abdominal tissue e.g. pancreas, liver, GI tract
 - Diffuse, aching, cramping sensation
 - Poorly localized
- Neuropathic**
 - Peripheral or central NS
 - Burning, electric, shock-like or painful numbness
 - e.g. peripheral neuropathy, post-lobectomy or mastectomy pain

Eggerl, 2022

892

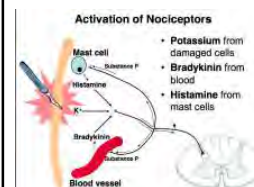
QUESTION

The most common source of pain related to cancer is

- bone metastases.
- liver metastases.
- pancreatic involvement.
- nerve compression or injury.

890

PHYSIOLOGY



- Noxious stimulus activates nociceptors - afferent or ascending neurons that sense pain

Types of Nociceptors

- Myelinated A fibers activated by thermal & mechanical stimuli
- Demyelinated C fibers activated by chemical stimuli in addition to thermal and mechanical

Eggerl, 2022

893

PAIN CHARACTERISTICS

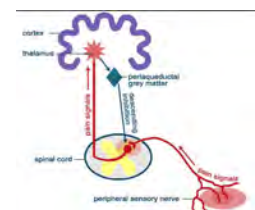
- Acute – well defined & temporary
 - Amenable to treating cause or with analgesics
 - less than 6 months
- Chronic – persists for more than 3 months
- Cancer pain – acute and chronic cancer-related pain associated with disease, procedures or treatment
 - Often clusters with fatigue, depression, anxiety and sleep disturbance
- Breakthrough – temporary flare in stable pain
- End-of-dose – pain increases prior to next scheduled dose
- May be r/t underlying illness or secondary to treatment-related sequelae
- Direct tumor invasion, from primary tumor or metastasis
- Treatment-related due to surgery or invasive procedures, RT, system therapy
 - e.g. chemo-induced neuropathy

Eggerl, 2022

891

PAIN PATHWAY

- Transduction**
 - Neurotransmitters release prostaglandins, bradykinin, serotonin, substance P and histamine which initiates inflammation
- Transmission**
 - Signal transmitted along nerve fibers to dorsal horn of spinal cord
 - Neurons transmits message to the thalamus, cerebral cortex & limbic system
- Modulation**
 - Neurons of the brainstem descend to dorsal horn and release neuromodulators – endogenous opioids, norepinephrine, serotonin
- Opioid receptors located in both ascending and descending pathways



Eggerl, 2022

894

Domain	Pain Assessment
Physical	WILDA – words, intensity, location, duration, and aggravating/alleviating factors PQRST – provocation/palliation, quality, region/radiation, severity, timing OLD CART – onset, location, duration, characteristics, aggravating factors, relieving factors, treatment
Psychological	Meaning of pain History of anxiety, depression Coping Beliefs regarding opioids and addiction
Social	Functional assessment – interference with ADL Family caregiver support Economic impact with cost of analgesics
Spiritual/Existential	Spiritual beliefs related to pain and illness Influence of religion or spirituality on coping with pain Meaning of suffering

895

PAIN MANAGEMENT

- **WHO 3-Step tailored approach**

Pharmacologic Interventions

- NSAIDs
- Opioids
 - Cornerstone
 - Long- + Short-acting
- Misc. Opioids - Fentanyl
- Tricyclic antidepressants
- Anti-convulsants

• Start with oral route, change routes or rotation of opioids if AE or intractable pain despite dose escalation

• Bowel regimen, antiemetics, H₂ antagonists, CNS stimulant to decrease sedation


Non-pharmacologic Interventions

- Pain is an individual experience
 - emotional & psychological state can greatly impact the ability to relieve pain
- OT & PT
- Acupuncture
- Acupressure
- Heat or cold
- Complementary therapies

Eggert, 2022

898

PAIN ASSESSMENT



- **Adult**
 - Analogue scale 0-10
 - **Patient Reported symptoms** (Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale)
 - Symptom cluster e.g. fatigue, insomnia & depression
- **Older Adult activities,**
 - Visual analog scales
- **Non-verbal**
 - FLACC scale – Face, Legs, Activity, Cry & Consolability
- **Substance Use Disorder**
 - 5 A's – Analgesic response, ADLs, Adverse events, Aberrant activities suggesting misuse, abuse, or addiction, and Affect

Eggert, 2022

896

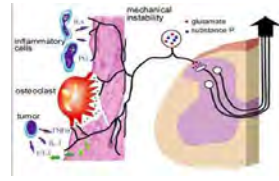
ONS - PAIN MANAGEMENT ACUTE PAIN

Recommended for Practice

- Epidural analgesic
- Local analgesic infusion

Likely to be Effective

- Gabapentin
- Hypnosis/hypnotherapy
- Music/music therapy
- Naproxen for CSF bone pain
- Tramadol
- Paracetamol
- Nefopam (NSAID)
- Topical anesthetics
- Intraspinal analgesics



ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Acute Pain, 2019

899

QUESTION

A safety concern for patients with peripheral neuropathy is

- pain caused by blankets on the feet at night.
- inability to keep feet warm.
- risk for falls due to sensory changes.
- the impact on quality of life.

897

ONS - PAIN MANAGEMENT CHRONIC PAIN

Recommended for Practice

- Anesthetics-systemic
- Bone-modifying agents
- Celiac plexus block
- Extended- and sustained-release opioids
- Gabapentin combinations
- Methadone
- NSAIDs

- Oxycodone/haloxone
- Radiation Therapy
- Tapentadol
- Tramadol
- Transdermal Buprenorphine
- Transdermal fentanyl

ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Chronic Pain, 2019

900

ONS - PAIN MANAGEMENT BREAKTHROUGH

Breakthrough

- Opioids proportional to basal dose (10-20% of 24 hr dose) except fentanyl
- Transmucosal opioids
 - Oral fentanyl spray, buccal fentanyl & transmucosal fentanyl

Refractory/Intractable

- Intraspinal therapy
 - Injections or implanted devices/infusion devices

ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Breakthrough Pain, 2019

901

NEUROPATHIC PAIN

- Cancer
- Post herpetic neuralgia
- Spinal cord compression
- Hepatic or neurologic diseases
- Pre-existing neuropathies
 - Diabetes
 - HIV
 - Infection
 - Vitamin B deficiency
- High-dose chemotherapy
- Radiation therapy
- Age > 60 yr
- Pre-existing neuropathy related to RT

Disease-related Factors

Treatment-related Factors

904

PAIN INTERVENTIONAL METHODS

- Neurolytic blocks – celiac plexus & hypogastric
 - Alcohol
 - Phenol
- Spinal analgesia
- Vertebroplasty & kyphoplasty
- Radiofrequency Ablation
- Bisphosphonates
- Radiation therapy
 - Radioisotopes
 - Strontium-89
 - Samarium-153
 - Radium-223
 - Surgery
 - Chemotherapy

Egger1, 2022

902

PERIPHERAL NEUROPATHY SYMPTOMS AND MANAGEMENT

- Tingling of fingers, toes, jaw pain, foot drop, muscular atrophy
- Stocking-glove distribution
- Maximize safety
 - Protect hands and feet from cold
 - Avoid tight clothing
 - Wear gloves for gardening
 - Teach inspection for burns, cuts, abrasions
 - Infusion rates paclitaxel – longer duration decreases PN
- PT & OT consult
 - Use of assistive devices



Likely to Be Effective

- Duloxetine
- Gabapentin and opioid combination

EBP, ONS 2019

905

PAIN MANAGEMENT

Not recommended

- Meperidine
- Propoxyphene
- Codeine

• Principles

- Initial dose is dependent on severity & agent
- **NO maximum dose/ceiling**
- **Titrate daily**
 - 50-100% long-acting + breakthrough
- **Taper down 25-50% each day if pain resolving**

Egger1, 2022

903


QUESTION

Pharmacologic interventions for pruritus include

- A. ketamine and dexamethasone.
- B. gabapentin and clonidine.
- C. alprazolam and corticosteroids.
- D. corticosteroids and capsaicin.


906

PRURITUS




C fibers stimulate afferent pathway by histamine, prostaglandins, substance P, cytokines, serotonin, opioids or physical stimuli (electricity, pressure or temperature)

Like physiology of pain




Pharmacologic agents

- Diphenhydramine
- Cimetidine
- Corticosteroids
- Naloxone and methylnaloxonium
- Capsaicin
- Aprepitant
- Mirtazapine



Non-pharmacologic methods

- Room temperature cool with humidity at 40% or higher
- Cotton clothing
- Hydration
- Moisturize skin
- Avoid scratching




907

FATIGUE ASSESSMENT & INTERVENTIONS

- Patient self-report is gold standard
 - Numeric scale or mild/moderate/severe
- Focused history & physical exam
- Laboratory tests (Hgb, electrolytes, thyroid function, vitamin D level, iron, folate, vitamin B12)

Recommended for Practice

- Exercise



ONS, Symptom Intervention Resource: Fatigue, 2017

910

FATIGUE PHYSIOLOGY

- New theories suggest release of cytokines, interleukins, TNF, vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)
- May be related to
 - Treatment – Immunotherapy/biotherapy, chemotherapy, RT, hormone therapy, surgery or medications
 - Symptom cluster of pain, distress or sleep disturbances
 - Anemia and shortness of breath
 - Lifestyle – Decreased activities or emotional distress

908

QUESTION

Melatonin released by the pineal gland

- mediates night and day rhythms.
- increases with age.
- increases during the daylight hours.
- increases with menopause.

911

QUESTION

In which treatments has fatigue become a dose-limiting side effect?

- Agents that cross blood-brain barrier
- Immunotherapy or biotherapy
- Hormone therapy
- Radiation therapy

909

SLEEP-WAKE DISTURBANCES

- Affects 30-75% oncology patients
- Circadian rhythm disruptions & low melatonin levels
 - Associated with depression & insomnia
 - Decreased melatonin level associated with breast cancer (especially night workers)
 - Melatonin inhibited by light
- Disease-related factors
 - Prior to diagnosis
 - Concurrent with pain, nausea, fatigue & depression
- Treatment-related factors
 - Immunotherapy/biotherapy
 - Chemotherapy
 - Steroids and hormonal therapies
 - Analgesics, antidepressants, antiemetics, benzodiazepines, steroids, hypnotics

912

RISK FACTORS

- Life-style Factors
 - Sleep hygiene practices: daytime naps, use of caffeine and nicotine, lack of exercise, lack of sleep routine
- Psychological – anxiety, depression, stressors, psychiatric disorders
- Older age
- Menopause
- Environment
 - Temperature (60-67F ideal)
 - Exposure to light
- Lung or breast cancer diagnosis



913

A SHORT HISTORY OF MEDICINE

- 2000 B.C. - "Here, eat this root."
- 1000 A.D. - "That root is heathen. Say this prayer."
- 1850 A.D. - "That prayer is superstition. Drink this potion."
- 1940 A.D. - "That potion is snake oil. Swallow this pill."
- 1985 A.D. - "That pill is ineffective. Take this antibiotic."
- 2020 A.D. - "That antibiotic doesn't work anymore. Here, eat this root."

Author Unknown

916

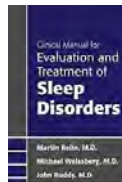
INTERVENTIONS

Recommended for Practice

- Cognitive therapy

Likely to be Effective

- Exercise
- Mindfulness-based Stress Reduction



EBP, ONS 2019

914

COMPLEMENTARY & INTEGRATIVE MODALITIES INTRODUCTION

- ~62.5% of cancer patients use some form
- Most used in US
 - Nutritional supplements – calcium, multivitamins, Vitamin D and probiotics
 - Whole-medicine systems e.g. chiropractic and osteopathic
 - Mind-body approaches e.g. meditation and yoga
- Academic and private cancer centers offer range of integrative therapies

Dweikat, T. A., Complementary and Integrative Modalities (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Sarita (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 351-359.

917

COMPLEMENTARY & INTEGRATIVE MODALITIES



915

USE OF COMPLEMENTARY & INTEGRATIVE MEDICINE (CIM)

- Nursing assessment must include questions directed at determining use
 - Document all therapies used
- Encourage open communication
- Use may reflect cultural preferences
 - Support patient's right to choose
- Use may negatively interfere or interact with chemotherapy, new therapies and cellular therapy
 - Suggest avoidance of all herbs/supplements with immunotherapies/small molecular therapies
 - Docetaxel interacts with garlic supplement, St. John's Wort, and echinacea

Dweikat, T. A., Complementary and Integrative Modalities (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Sarita (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 351-359.

918

CLASSIFICATION DEFINITIONS

- **Alternative Therapy** - modality used instead of conventional medicine are virtually unregulated
- **Complementary Therapy** - supplement or enhance conventional medicine
 - Acupuncture
 - Herbal/botanicals
 - Mind-body therapies
 - Energy therapy
- **Integrative Medicine, Integrative Health Care and Integrative Oncology** – combines complementary with conventional treatment

Dweikat, T. A., Complementary and Integrative Modalities (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Sarita (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 351-359.

919

CIM CATEGORIES

- 8 categories
 - Alternative medical systems
 - Energy therapies
 - Exercise therapies
 - Manipulative & body-based methods
 - Mind-body interventions
 - Nutritional therapeutics
 - Pharmacologic and biologic treatments
 - Spiritual therapies



FDA warning 2019 – use of “miracle mineral” to cure cancer



Dweikat, T. A., Complementary and Integrative Modalities (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Sarita (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 351-359.

922

ALTERNATIVE WHOLE MEDICAL SYSTEMS

- Ayurveda – rebalancing and restoring energy flow
 - India – herbal compounds, metals & minerals
- Chiropractic medicine – structural alignment of spine
 - **Contraindicated for bone metastasis, spinal cord compression, thrombocytopenia or venous thrombus**
- Homeopathy - administration of healing substances
- Osteopathic medicine – conventional medicine combined with focus on body structure and function
- Traditional Chinese medicine (TCM) – herbs, acupuncture and other methods (cupping, mind-body therapy)

Dweikat, T. A., Complementary and Integrative Modalities (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Sarita (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 351-359.

920

CIM MANIPULATIVE & BODY-BASED PRACTICE

- Acupuncture
- Acupressure
- Alexander technique
 - movement & touch
- Aromatherapy
 - essential oils
- Cranial osteopathy
 - skull realignment
- Dance therapy
- Feldenkrais method
 - posture & flexibility
- Lymphatic drainage
- Massage
- Qigong
 - posture & breathing
- Shiatsu
 - like acupressure
- Trigger point therapy

Dweikat, T. A., Complementary and Integrative Modalities (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Sarita (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 351-359.

923

NIH CLASSIFICATION

- NIH - National Center for Complementary and Integrative Health
 - Established in 1991



- Two subgroups
 - **Natural Products**
 - Herbs
 - Vitamins
 - Minerals
 - Probiotics
 - **Mind and body practices**
 - Yoga
 - Chiropractic and osteopathic medicine
 - Meditation
 - Massage
 - Acupuncture
 - Relaxation therapy
 - Tai chi
 - Qi gong
 - Healing touch
 - Hypnotherapy
 - Movement therapies



Dweikat, T. A., Complementary and Integrative Modalities (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Sarita (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 351-359.

921

CIM MIND-BODY MODALITIES

- Art therapy
- Color therapy
- Eye movement desensitization & reprocessing
- Guided imagery
- Meditation
- Music therapy
- Neurolinguistic programming (NLP)
- T'ai Chi
- Yoga



Dweikat, T. A., Complementary and Integrative Modalities (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Sarita (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 351-359.

924

CIM BIOLOGICALLY-BASED PRACTICES

- Biofeedback
- Herbal therapy
- Hydrotherapy
- Nutritional counseling
- Energy work – biofield therapy
 - Reiki
 - Therapeutic Touch
 - Healing Touch
- Magnetic therapy



Dweikat, T. A., Complementary and Integrative Modalities (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Serfati (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 351-359.

925

Oncologic Emergencies

12% Test Content
17 Questions

- Metabolic
- Structural

928

QUESTION

A patient with a platelet count of $14,000/\text{mm}^3$ is interested in practicing an integrative therapy. The nurse suggests trying

- A. massage.
- B. reiki therapy.
- C. acupuncture.
- D. yoga.

926

Nursing Interventions

- Identify and assess high risk patients
- Maximize safety
- Monitor for early signs and symptoms
- **Notify MD immediately**

THESE INTERVENTIONS ARE APPROPRIATE FOR ALL ONCOLOGIC EMERGENCIES!!

929

QUESTION

Safety issues with aromatherapy involves

- A. lack of standardization of essential oils.
- B. triggering of major depressive disorders.
- C. allergies to essential oils are well documented.
- D. a narrow window of applicability.

927

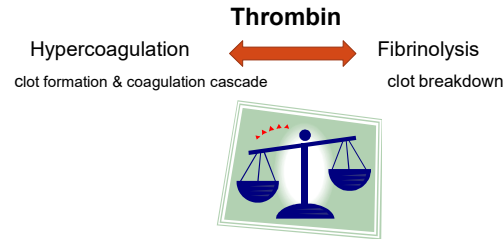
Disseminated Intravascular Coagulation (DIC)

- Complete chaos in coagulation system
 - Simultaneous rapid clotting and bleeding triggered by thrombin
 - Clots consume available platelets and clotting factors
 - Microclots + bleeding = DVT/VTE and hemorrhage
 - Normal coagulation is disrupted, and hemorrhage occurs
- Is an event or state - not a disease
 - Secondary to underlying cause

930

Disseminated Intravascular Coagulation (DIC)

Paradoxical mechanism of hypercoagulation & fibrinolysis



931

Question

L.G. presents with disseminated intravascular coagulation. The nurse anticipates the following lab values

- A. increased protein C, decreased BUN, and schistocytes.
- B. increased PTT and BUN, and decreased fibrinogen.
- C. decreased platelets and increased hemoglobin.
- D. increased fibrinogen, decreased BUN, and increased PTT.

934

Risk Factors - Triggers

- **Acute Promyelocytic Leukemia (APL)** - secrete procoagulants
 - 85% of patients with APL exhibit DIC
 - 25% risk of mortality with induction chemotherapy
 - Sepsis and severe infection
 - Solid tumors - secrete mucin: lung, breast, prostate, colon, pancreatic, ovarian, renal and gall-bladder
 - Liver disease
 - Graft versus host disease (GVHD)
- Other: Trauma, obstetrical complication, severe allergic reactions

932

Laboratory data DIC Panel



Intravascular Coagulation

- ↓ platelets
- ↓ fibrinogen
- ↓ protein S & protein C
- ↓ Hgb/Hct

Depleted Clotting Factors

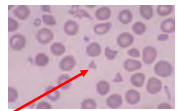
- ↑ PT, PTT & INR

Accelerated Fibrinolysis

- ↑ d-dimer (protein fragments)
- ↑ fibrin degradation products – FDP
- ↓ antithrombin III

Cell Destruction

- Schistocytes (peripheral smear)
- ↑ bilirubin & BUN



935

Question

L.G., diagnosed with acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL), presents with a temperature of 39.6 C, and is suddenly bleeding from old intravenous puncture and bone marrow aspiration sites. She is complaining of shortness of breath and chest discomfort. The nurse knows definitive treatment includes

- A. administration of platelets and cryoprecipitate.
- B. antibiotic therapy.
- C. therapy directed at the leukemia.
- D. steroid therapy.

933

Question

The nurse is best to assess the pulmonary status of a patient with disseminated intravascular coagulation by

- A. strict intake and output.
- B. obtain sputum for cytology.
- C. auscultate for wheezes, crackles, and stridor.
- D. providing adequate hydration.

936

Assessment Signs & Symptoms

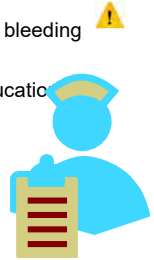
- Petechiae
- Bruising
- Oral/gum bleeding
- Epistaxis
- Hemoptysis
- Hematuria
- Tachycardia
- Dyspnea and hypoxia
- Guaiac positive stools/emesis
- Hemorrhage: sclera, vaginal GI, GU
- Joint pain & stiffness
- headache and altered LOC



937

Nursing Interventions

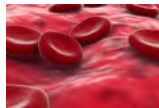
- ICU support for acute DIC (Rescue Alert)
- Monitor vital signs
- "Head to toe" exam
- Assess all puncture wounds, orifices for bleeding
- Gentle mouth care
- Strict bleeding precautions – patient education
- Minimize invasive procedures
- Monitor lab studies
- Transfusion management



940

DIC Treatment

- Treat underlying cause
- Reduce bleeding (massive transfusion protocol)
- Hemodynamic stabilization
- Stop clot formation



938

Question

Which of following patients is most at risk of developing a deep venous thrombosis or pulmonary emboli?

- 67-year-old female with pancreatic cancer receiving a seventh cycle of chemotherapy.
- 35-year-old female with stage 1 breast cancer about to begin a first cycle of chemotherapy.
- 20-year-old male with stage 1 Hodgkin disease undergoing radiation to one lymph node area.
- 69-year-old female breast cancer survivor receiving hormone anastrozole.

941

Medical Management

- Therapies to treat underlying cause
 - Infection - antibiotics
 - Malignancy – chemotherapy
- Hemodynamic stabilize – ventilation, vasopressors
- Transfusions – platelets/PRBC/FFP/cryoprecipitate
- Aminocaproic acid (Amicar) to stop bleeding
- Renal failure - hydration



939

Venous Thrombus Emboli Risk Factors

- Active cancer
 - Solid tumors: Lung, GI, Pancreatic, Prostate, and Ovarian
 - Leukemias, multiple myeloma, Hodgkin and Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma
 - Advanced disease or metastatic disease
- Lymphadenopathy
- Venous access device
- Oncology therapy e.g. chemotherapy, hormone therapy (tamoxifen), antiangiogenic agents, erythropoietic-stimulating agents
- Co-morbidities e.g. infection, heart failure, renal disease
- Poor performance status
- Elderly
- Smoking
- Obesity
- Surgery
- Hospitalizations
- Prior history of VTEs
- Lab abnormalities
 - Platelet count > 350,000/mcL
 - WBC >11,000/mcL
 - Hgb <10g/dL
 - Blood transfusions

942

VTE Management

Prophylaxis in high-risk group

- Low-molecular weight heparin
- Unfractionated heparin
- Aspirin
- Anticoagulants:
 - Warfarin
 - Rivaroxaban
 - Apixaban

Treat acute emboli

- Place inferior vena cava filter, if pharmacologic management contraindicated
- Arterial embolectomy
- Thrombolysis
- Monitor PT, PTT, INR

Nursing Care

- Ambulate frequently
- Elevate foot with knee flexed
- Pneumatic compression device
- Physical and occupational therapy
- Patient education
 - Medications
 - Preventive measures
 - Bleeding precautions
 - Dietary restrictions – avoid foods high in vitamin K
 - Smoking cessation

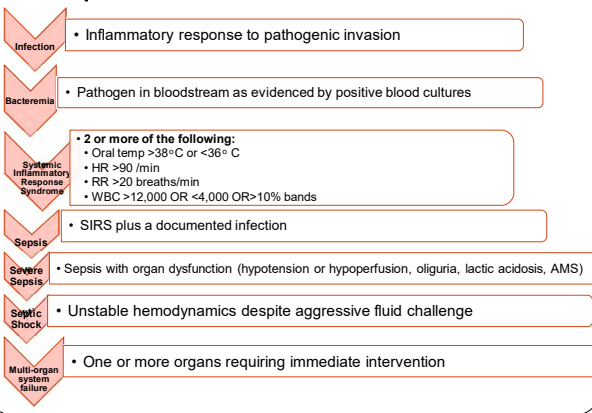
943

SYSTEM	SEPSIS SIRS plus documented infection	SEVERE SEPSIS Sepsis plus one or more: organ dysfunction, hypotension or hypoperfusion	SEPSIS SHOCK Hemodynamic instability despite fluids
CNS	confusion agitation	altered mental status	coma obtund
CVS	sinus tachycardia hypotension responsive to fluids	tachyarrhythmias hypotension unresponsive to fluids	tachyarrhythmias hypotension unresponsive to fluid resuscitation
Respiratory	tachypnea hypoxia	tachypnea hypoxia crackles wheezes	decreased breath sounds Pulmonary edema Acute respiratory distress syndrome
Renal	decreased output	oliguria or anuria Acute kidney injury Cr >2 mg/dL	oliguria or anuria Acute renal failure
Skin	dry warm	cool or cold decreased perfusion	cold pale decreased perfusion mottling
GI	nausea & vomiting hyperglycemia	decreased motility hypoglycemia	ileus jaundiced
Lactate level	Normal <2mmol	elevated >4 mmol	Lactic acidosis
Hematologic	neutropenic or leukocytosis	neutropenic or leukocytosis pancytopenia	bone marrow failure

946

Sepsis Continuum

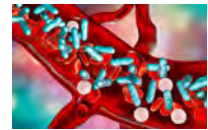
Mortality rate ~30-35%



944

Diagnostic tests

- CBC
- CMP
- Coagulation studies
- Lactate level (indicator of tissue hypoperfusion if >4 mmol/L)
- ABG
- Blood cultures
- Respiratory viral panel
- Sputum analysis
- Urinalysis or culture
- CT scans
- CXR
- Stool cultures



947

Risk Factors

Host-related

- Age > 65 yrs
- Prolonged neutropenia
 - ANC <500 (life-threatening)
- Respiratory infection
- Urinary tract infection
- Mucositis
- Malnutrition

Disease-related

- Concurrent immunosuppressive diseases
 - Leukemia
 - Lymphoma
 - Myeloma
 - AIDS
 - Autoimmune diseases

Treatment-related

- Recent chemotherapy resulting in neutropenia
- Immunosuppressive therapy
 - Steroids
 - Cyclosporine
 - Tacrolimus
 - Sirolimus
 - Mycophenolate mofetil
- Medical devices
 - Central line
 - Urinary catheter
 - Drains
 - Stents
- Hospitalization

945

Sepsis Management



Establish vascular access

- Empiric antibiotics within 60 min. of recognition
- Fluid resuscitation for hypotension or lactate >4 mmol/L
 - 1st line crystalloid solution – NS or Ringer's lactate
- Oxygen therapy prn
- ICU support required for severe sepsis and septic shock
 - Vasopressors – 1st line norepinephrine
 - Mechanical ventilation
- Monitor culture reports daily

Supportive therapy

- Blood products
 - RBC transfusions for Hgb <7 g/dL
 - Platelet transfusion for <10,000/mm³ if stable or 50,000/mm³ if bleeding
 - FFP for coagulopathy
- Glucose control
- Renal replacement therapy
- Intermittent hemodialysis or ultrafiltration
- DVT prophylaxis
- Nutrition

948

Tumor Lysis Syndrome TLS

- Metabolic imbalance due to rapid tumor cell kill resulting in electrolyte imbalances

949

Question

A patient with tumor lysis syndrome will likely exhibit the following lab result

- A. potassium 6.5 mEq/L
- B. calcium 14.2 mg/dL
- C. uric acid 5.0 mg/dL
- D. phosphorus 3.6 mg/dL

952

Tumor Lysis Syndrome High Risk Group

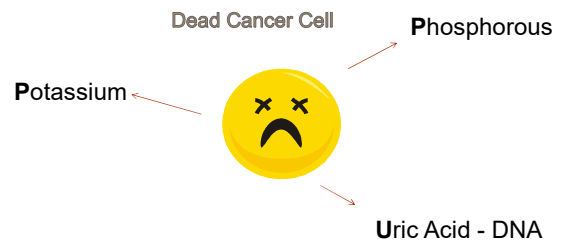
- High-grade lymphoma
 - 40% Burkitt
- Acute leukemia
- Any cancer with large bulky tumor mass
- Pre-existing conditions
 - Chronic renal insufficiency
 - Oliguria
 - Dehydration
 - Hypotension
 - Acidic urine
 - Exposure to nephrotoxin drugs e.g. vancomycin, aminoglycosides, contrast agents for CT scans
 - Splenomegaly
 - Extensive lymphadenopathy
 - Ascites



950

Electrolyte Imbalance

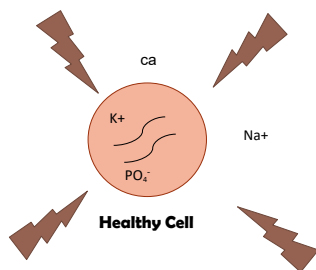
- “PUP is up!”



953

TLS Treatment-Related

- Chemotherapy
 - Cisplatin
 - Etoposide
 - Cytarabine
- Radiation Therapy
- Immunotherapy
- Biotherapy
 - Rituximab
- Hormone therapy



951

Nursing Management

- Administer allopurinol po +/- Rasburicase
- IV fluids
 - start 24-48 hr prior to chemo and 2-3 days post-chemo
- increase diuresis & alkalinize urine (output >100cc/hr)
 - Observe for uric acid crystals
- Monitor for fluid overload (furosemide prn)
- Daily weights
- calcium gluconate supplements
- PhosLo (calcium acetate)
- Dialysis prn
- Monitor metabolic panel q 6-12 hr

954

Question

Which is the most commonly seen oncologic emergency?

- A. Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion (SIADH)
- B. Septic shock
- C. Hypercalcemia
- D. Disseminated intravascular coagulation

955

Question

Which of the following is considered a contributing factor for the development of hypercalcemia?

- A. Male
- B. Young age
- C. Immobility
- D. Fluid overload

958

Hypercalcemia

- Serum calcium > 10.5 mg/dL
- Occurs in 10-20% of oncology patients
- Most common oncologic emergency
- 50% mortality rate
- Skeleton releases more Ca^{+2} into serum than can be reabsorbed or excreted
- Reversible if treated promptly

956

Patients at Risk

- Multiple Myeloma (>50%)
 - Breast Cancer (40-50%)
 - Lung
 - Prostate
 - Lymphoma
 - Leukemia
- Other:**
- Renal insufficiency
 - Dehydration
 - Immobility
 - Hormone therapy
 - Thiazide diuretics

959

Hypercalcemia Mechanisms

Parathyroid hormone, vitamin D & calcitonin regulate calcium homeostasis

1. Humoral hypercalcemia malignancy (HHM)
 - Patients with little to no bone metastases
 - Parathyroid hormone-related protein [PTHrP] secreted by tumors
 - Results in renal & bone resorption of calcium
2. Local osteolytic hypercalcemia (LOH)
 - Bone provides place for tumor growth
 - Tumor cells produce cytokines leading to calcium resorption
 - Osteoclasts break down bone matrix



957

Hypercalcemia - Signs & Symptoms

- Anorexia
- Nausea and vomiting
- Constipation
- Abdominal pain
- Weakness
 - Muscle fatigue



960

Hypercalcemia - Diagnosis

- Normal serum Ca^{+2} : 8.9-10.1 mg/dL
- S&S can be confused with side effects of treatment or related to disease
- Symptoms vary with grading

Severity	Ionized Ca^{+2} mmol/L	Serum Ca^{+2} mg/dL
Mild	1.4 - 2	10.5 – 11.5
Moderate	2 - 2.5	11.5 -13.5
Severe	2.5–3	>13.5

961

Preventive Measures

- Recognize population at risk
- Increase oral intake 2-3 L/day
- **Fall risk assessment** ⚠️
- Ambulate safely [PT/OT]
- Teach patient & family symptoms to report
e.g. N&V, anorexia, high urinary output, confusion
- Check serum Ca^{+2} with each visit
- Avoid rough handling/trauma (#)
- Avoid over-sedation (immobility & masks neuro signs)
- Additional therapeutic medications
- Provide emotional support

964

Treatment

Treat underlying cause: chemo/targeted therapy/biotherapy/RT

Mild	Moderate	Severe
IVF	IVF	IVF
Antiemetics	Antiemetics	Antiemetics
Limit sedatives	Limit sedatives	Limit sedatives
	Loop diuretics • reduce volume overload	Loop diuretics • reduce volume overload
	Bisphosphonate therapy	Bisphosphonate Therapy
		Calcitonin
		Steroids
		Dialysis

962

Question

Emergency treatment of syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone may be required if

- serum sodium is 135 mEq/L.
- cardiopulmonary changes are present.
- serum sodium is 125 mEq/L.
- significant neurologic changes are present.

965

Bisphosphonates	Other Medications
Pamidronate disodium • 90 mg over 2-4 hours IV	Denosumab – prevention skeletal events in breast & prostate cancer and myeloma 120 mg SQ every 4 weeks • must correct calcium prior to therapy • must co-administer calcium & Vit D
Zoledronic acid • 4 mg over 15 min. IV	Calcitonin • rapid onset of action • inhibits osteoclasts
	Corticosteroids

963

Syndrome of Inappropriate Antidiuretic Hormone SIADH

- Endocrine paraneoplastic syndrome
- Results from over secretion antidiuretic hormone (ADH)
- ADH release is from posterior pituitary gland or ectopic source leading to hyponatremia

966

SIADH

High Risk:

- SCLC & NSCLC accounts for 75% of cases
 - neuroendocrine tumors secrete Antidiuretic Hormone
- Hematology malignancies
- Chemo agent (vinca agents, platinum & alkylating agents)
- Medications – antidepressants, NSAID
- CNS infections
- Guillain-Barre syndrome, vasculitis
- Infections – AIDS, COPD



Infusion-related Reactions

- Hypersensitivity – mild to moderate
- Anaphylaxis – severe to life-threatening
 - Symptoms usually occur within first 30 minutes
- Cytokine-release syndrome
 - Symptoms usually occur 30-120 minutes

Drug-naïve patients are responsible for >50% acute reactions & 80% life-threatening anaphylactic reactions

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

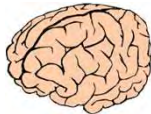
967

970

SIADH

Signs & Symptoms

- Neurological
 - Headache
 - Lethargy
 - Disorientation
 - Confusion
 - Seizures & coma (late signs)
- GI
 - Abdominal cramps
 - Nausea & vomiting
 - Diarrhea
 - Anorexia



Question

Anaphylaxis risk increases when medications are given

- at low doses.
- intravenously.
- as a single dose.
- when synthetically developed.

968

971

SIADH

Diagnostics & Treatment

Diagnostic Labs

- Increased:
 - Urine osmolality >100 mOsm/kg
 - Urine specific gravity >1.028
 - Urine Na >30 mmol/L
 - Total water volume

Decreased Serum

- Sodium <130 mEq/L
- Osmolality <275 mOsm/kg
- BUN
- Creatinine
- Albumin
- Uric acid

Treatment

- **Demeclocycline** 300-600 mg BID
- 3% hypertonic saline solution
- Loop diuretics (furosemide)
- Tolvaptan, if LFTs not elevated

Nursing Interventions

- **Fluid Restrictions 500 – 1000 ml/day**
- Monitor sodium levels
- Accurate I&O
- Daily weight
- Frequent neuro checks
- Seizure precautions

Risk Factors

- Female
- History of allergies/asthma
- History IV contrast rx.
- Prior exposure to drug
- High dose therapy
- Pre-existing cardiac or pulmonary conditions
- IV route
- Untreated patients with hematologic cancer
- Older age (rituximab)
- Younger age (oxaliplatin)
- Type of drug diluents/vehicle
e.g. cremophor EL – paclitaxel therapy

Olsen et al., 2023

969

972

Infusion Reactions

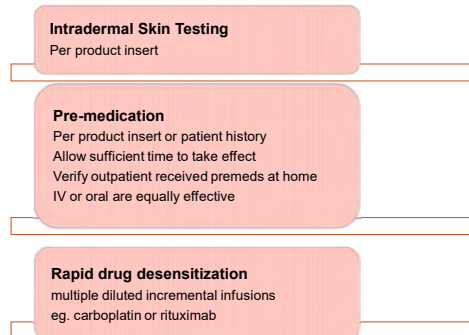
REACTION	HYPERSENSITIVITY	CYTOKINE RELEASE
Type	Anaphylactic reaction Type I	Anaphylactoid Type III
Mechanism	IgE mediated	Non-IgE mediated
Occurrence	First exposure except carboplatin Reaction more severe with each infusion	1 st or 2 nd infusion only
Time from start of infusion to first symptoms	First 5-30 minutes sudden and profound	30-120 minutes gradual
Agents	paclitaxel docetaxel carboplatin	rituximab cetuximab daratumumab
First line treatment	Epinephrine	Antihistamine Steroid

973

Agent	Overall Incidence	Timing Rx
Docetaxel	15-33% with premeds	1 st or 2 nd dose
Paclitaxel	41% 2% serious	2-3 min. & 1 st – 2 nd dose
Etoposide	1-2%	
Bleomycin	≈ 1%	30 – 60 min & 1 st – 2 nd dose
Liposomal Doxorubicin (Doxil)	up to 45% (7% Product Info)	1 st dose (liposome reaction)

976

Infusion Reactions Prevention



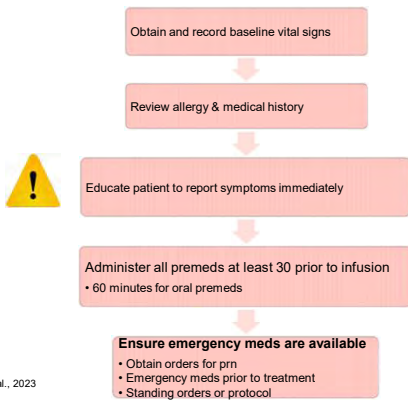
Olsen, M. et al., 2023

974

Agent	Overall Incidence	Timing Rx
Carboplatin	up to 44% 2% serious	7 th dose or after 12 month break
Oxaliplatin	5-12%	7 th – 8 th dose
Cisplatin	up to 20%	4 th – 8 th dose

977

Pre-Treatment Guidelines



Olsen et al., 2023

975

Hypersensitivity Reactions Preventive management - Pharmacologic

- Corticosteroids
- Histamine1 (H₁) antagonist e.g. diphenhydramine
- H₂ antagonists e.g. famotidine
- Antipyretics

978

Question

During the administration of paclitaxel, the patient complains of feeling short of breath. The nurse suspects hypersensitivity. What is the first nursing intervention?

- A. Call a code
- B. Obtain a non-rebreather mask
- C. initiate CPR
- D. Stop the infusion

979

Anaphylaxis Management

- Pharmacologic
 - **Epinephrine first-line** ⚠️
 - IV or IM given q5 min. to 15 min.
 - H₁ antagonist – decreases itching
 - Corticosteroids – prevents biphasic reaction
- Non-pharmacologic
 - Emergency equipment at bedside
 - **Stop infusion** ⚠️
 - Maintain airway - O₂ (100% non-rebreather mask)
 - Frequent vital signs
 - Implement protocol for anaphylaxis
 - IV normal saline
 - Initiate rapid response or code prn

982

Hypersensitivity Reactions Management



- **STOP INFUSION**
- Maintain IVF – normal saline
- Rescue meds according to symptoms
 - H₁ antagonists
 - H₂ antagonists
 - Corticosteroids
 - Epinephrine
 - Albuterol (inhalation)
- Oxygen prn

980

Extravasations

- **Tissue damage due to leakage or exposure to vesicants**

Factors that affect the degree of tissue damage:

- Type of vesicant
 - **Anthracyclines**
 - **Taxanes**
 - **Nitrogen mustard**
 - **Vinca drugs**
- Concentration, amount and location

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

983

Anaphylaxis

- **IgE antibody after exposure to an antigen**
 - IgE antibody binds to mast cells & basophils
- Triggers release of inflammatory mediators
 - Histamine
 - Tryptase
 - Leukotrienes
 - Prostaglandins
 - Platelet activating factor
- Results in systemic vasodilation, increased capillary permeability, bronchospasms & coronary vasoconstriction

981

Peripheral Extravasation Risk Factors

- Small fragile veins
 - Dorsum of hand
- Limited vein selection
- Previous multiple venipunctures
- Probing during IV catheter insertion
- Rigid IV device
- Lymphedema
- Sensory deficits
- **Somnolence, impaired cognition, altered mental status** ⚠️
- Inadequately secured IV catheter
- Malfunctioning central line
- **Deep Port** ⚠️

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

984



Central Venous Access Device Extravasations Signs & Symptoms

- **PAIN**
- Swelling
- Redness
- Change in quality IV
- No blood return



Olsen, M. et al., 2023


985

Chemo Agent	Antidote	Local Care
Doxorubicin Epirubicin Idarubicin Daunorubicin	Dexrazoxane infusion Days 1, 2, & 3 *Start within 6 hours of extravasation	Ice – remove 15 min prior to infusion 
Vinca Drugs	Hyaluronidase Injections	Heat
Oxaliplatin	None	Heat  (cold neuropathy)
Taxanes	None	Ice
Mitoxantrone	None	Ice
Mechlorethamine	Sodium thiosulfate injections	Ice

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

988

When You Suspect a Chemo Extravasation...

- **Stop infusion**
- Assess IV site
- **Attach small syringe and aspirate 3-5 mL** 
- Notify oncologist
- Apply cold pack or warm pack [vinca alkaloids & oxaliplatin only]
- Administer antidote – if applicable
- Document on Chemo Extravasation Record
 - obtain serial photos

Olsen, M. et al., 2023

986

12% Test Content
17 Questions

- Metabolic
- Structural

989

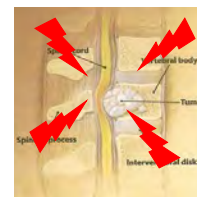
Question

The antidote to treat a suspected doxorubicin extravasation is

- hyaluronidase
- dexrazoxane.
- dimethyl sulfoxide.
- sodium thiosulfate.

987

Spinal Cord Compression



- Neurological emergency
- Cancer compressing spinal cord OR its blood supply
 - Primary Tumor
 - Metastasis
- Second to brain metastasis for CNS complication

990

Why is this an Emergency?

- Symptoms are usually non-specific
- Neurologic impairment may occur over weeks, days, or HOURS!
- Ambulatory status at diagnosis directly related to prognosis and quality of life
 - Prognosis for ambulatory patients is excellent
 - Less than 10% of paraplegic patients walk again

991

Spinal Cord Compression

- **Early symptoms**
 - **BACK PAIN!!** (96% patients)
 - Sensory loss: light touch, pain or temperature
 - Motor weakness: heaviness or stiffness



994

Who Gets SCC?

- 50% - breast, lung, prostate cancer

Other:

- lymphoma
- melanoma
- renal cell cancer
- sarcoma
- multiple myeloma
- Neuroblastoma
- History of vertebral compression fractures



992

Early Signs and Symptoms

- **Back or neck pain** (thoracic/lumbar/cervical)
- Pain exacerbated with straining, coughing or flexion of neck
- Motor weakness or dysfunction
- Loss of sensation for light touch, pain or temperature

995

Question

The most common presenting symptom of spinal cord compression is

- motor weakness.
- sensory loss.
- neck and back pain.
- bowel or bladder incontinence.

993

Late Signs and Symptoms

- Loss of sensation for deep pressure and position
- incontinence or retention of urine or stool
- **Paralysis**
- Sexual impotence
- muscle atrophy
- Loss of sweating below lesion

996

Spinal Cord Compression

Diagnostics

- MRI – gold standard
- CT
- Myelography
- X-rays
- PET scan

Treatment

- High dose steroids
 - A/E - Hyperglycemia, mania, insomnia
- Radiation/Chemo
- Surgery
- Analgesics
 - Adjuncts – anticonvulsants, antidepressants
- DVT prophylaxis, anticoagulants

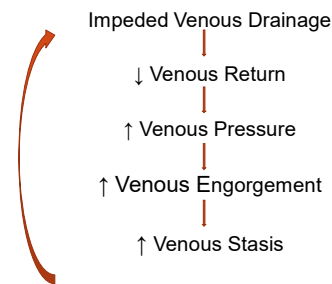
Nursing Interventions

- Monitor neurological changes
- I & O
- Monitor bowel & bladder function
- Pressure ulcer prevention
- Mobility Mgmt
 - PT/OT consult
- Education
- Social Work consult
- Psychologist/psychiatrist consult



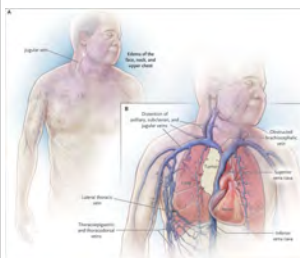
997

SVC Syndrome



1000

Superior Vena Cava Syndrome SVCS



- Compromised drainage of head, neck, upper extremities and thorax through the SVC
- Due to compression or obstruction of vessel by tumor or thrombus

998

Superior Vena Cava Syndrome SVCS

Risk Factors

- NSCLC & SCLC
- NHL
- Breast cancer
- Germ cell tumors
- Thyroid cancer
- GI cancers
- Melanoma
- Kaposi Sarcoma

Other Causes

- Presence of central venous catheter or pacemaker
- RT to mediastinum
- Histoplasmosis, mediastinal fibrosis, fungal infection, benign tumors, and aortic aneurysm

1001

Superior Vena Cava Obstruction SVCS

Superior vena cava

- Located in tight thoracic compartment
- Thin-walled vessel
- Low pressure vessel
- Receives blood from head, neck, thorax and upper limbs



999

Superior Vena Cava Syndrome SVCS – Signs & Symptoms


- Dyspnea/cyanosis
- Facial swelling in a.m.
- Redness & edema
 - conjunctivae
 - Periorbital
- Swelling
 - Upper extremities
 - Head/neck
- Non-productive cough
- Hoarseness
- Vein distention



1002

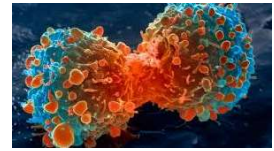
SVC Syndrome Late Signs



- **Increased ICP** 
 - Headache, blurred vision, dizziness & syncope
- Irritability or altered mental status
- Stridor
- Congestive heart failure
- Tachycardia, tachypnea, orthopnea
- Hypotension – absent peripheral pulses
- Dysphagia, hoarseness, hemoptysis
- Progressive cyanosis

1003

Increased ICP Risk Group



- Lung
- Breast
- Thyroid
- Melanoma
- Primary CNS Tumors
- Metastatic tumor
- Leptomeningeal metastases
- Posterior reversible encephalopathy syndrome
- Blood clots
- Infection

1006

Superior Vena Cava Syndrome Diagnostics and Management

Diagnostic

- X-Ray/CT/MRI
- ABGs
- CBC
- Coagulation studies

Treatment

- High dose steroids
- Emergency RT
- Chemotherapy
- Diuretics
- Stent placement
- Thrombolytics for thrombus eg. TPA or Heparin
- Oxygen therapy

Nursing Interventions

Symptom Control

- Maintain patent airway
- Fowler or semi-Fowler position
- Monitor dyspnea & hypoxia [ABGs]
- Monitor cardiac output
- I&O
- Avoid venipunctures or compression of arms
- Energy conservation
- Manage anxiety
- Pain control

1004

ICP Early Signs



- Vague
- Headache (AM)
- Dull, sharp or throbbing pain
- Nausea and vomiting, poor appetite
- Blurred vision, pupillary dilation
- Lethargy, apathy, confusion
- Slow speech and word confusion

1007

Increased Intracranial Pressure ICP

- Increase in brain tissue
- Increase vascular tissue
- Increase CSF
- Results in nerve cell damage, permanent neurologic deficits and death

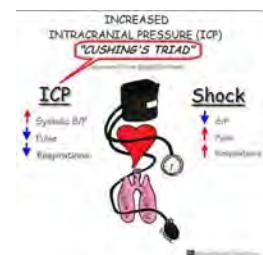


1005

ICP LATE SIGNS

• Cushing's Triad (poor prognosis)

- Bradycardia
- Respiratory depression
- Hypertension
- Widening pulse pressure
- ↓ LOC
- Papilledema
- Cheyne Stokes respirations



1008

ICP Diagnostics

- **MRI (preferred)**
- CT or PET/CT
- ICP monitoring
 - Most reliable method to diagnose ICP ⚠
- CT or MRI-guided stereotactic biopsy



1009

ICP Treatment

- Emergency surgery
- ICP monitoring
- Shunt placement
- Ommaya reservoir – Intrathecal chemotherapy
- RT – palliative or primary treatment for stable ICP
 - Stereotactic RT - Cyberknife
 - Brachytherapy
- Chemotherapy – procarbazine or nitrosoureas
- Biotherapy – Her2 & BRAF inhibitors
- Corticosteroids
- Osmotherapy
 - mannitol
 - furosemide
- Anticonvulsant therapy
- Hyperventilation by intubation and ventilation
 - Most rapid method
 - Decreases cerebral blood flow
 - Contraindicated in stroke or head trauma

1012

Question

Treatment to rapidly lower ICP patient with elevated ICP includes

- corticosteroids.
- radiation therapy.
- emergency surgery.
- intubation.

1010

ICP Nursing interventions

- Monitor for mental status changes
- Monitor cardiac output changes
- Fluid restriction
- Seizure precautions
- Osmotherapy
- Reduced activity
- Reduce intra-abdominal & intrathoracic pressures
- Elevate HOB 30°
- Avoid prone position & neck flexion

1013

Question

Immediate medical treatment for ICP includes

- calcium channel blockers.
- anti-seizure agent.
- diuretic and a corticosteroid.
- beta blocker.

1011

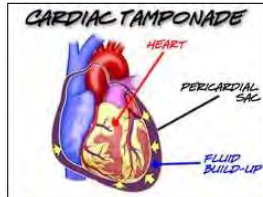
Malignant Effusions

- Can occur in lungs and heart
- True malignant effusions will likely return unless cancer is treated
- High risk patients
 - Lung
 - Breast
 - GI cancers
 - Leukemia
 - Lymphoma
 - Sarcoma
 - Melanoma

1014

Pericardial Malignant Effusions Cardiac Tamponade

- Excessive fluid in pericardial sac
- Extrinsic pressure on cardiac chambers
- Results in decreased cardiac output and function

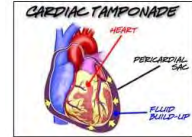


1015

Pericardial Malignant Effusions Cardiac Tamponade

Early Signs/Symptoms

- **Sternal chest pain**
 - Relieved by sitting forward
- Dyspnea with exertions
- **Muffled heart sounds**
- Tachycardia with heart palpitations
- Fatigue
- May be asymptomatic



1018

Cardiac Tamponade Pathophysiology

- Pericardium is two-layered sac
 - Parietal
 - Visceral
- Filled with 10-50 mL fluid produced by pericardium
- Fluid allows for heart movement without friction
- Sharp increase in fluid results in cardiac compression of chambers and decrease in left ventricular filling

1016

Pericardial Malignant Effusions Cardiac Tamponade

Late Signs/Symptoms

- **Beck's Triad** ⚠️
 - **Hypotension**
 - Narrowing pulse pressure -↓ systolic & ↑ diastolic
 - **Distant heart sounds**
 - **Increased CVP**
 - Neck vein distention
- Pulsus Paradoxus [BP drop > 20 mmHg during inspiration]
- Tachycardia
- Tachypnea or orthopnea
- Anxiety
- Altered mental status

1019

Cardiac Tamponade Pathophysiology

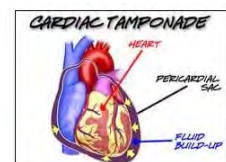
- Increase in pressure from
 - Increased capillary permeability due to chemo or biotherapy
 - Direct trauma
 - Improper central line or pacemaker placement
 - Direct or metastatic tumor invasion – lung, breast, GI tract, leukemia, lymphoma, sarcoma and melanoma
 - Fibrosis of pericardial sac r/t RT
 - Infection
 - Obstruction of mediastinal lymph nodes

1017

Pericardial Malignant Effusions Cardiac Tamponade

Diagnosis

- **Echocardiogram – most precise**
- CXR
- CT chest
- MRI
- Pericardiocentesis and cytology



1020

Pericardial Malignant Effusions Cardiac Tamponade

Treatment

- Large-volume IV fluids
- Pericardial window
- Pericardiocentesis (exceptions: coagulopathy and thrombocytopenia)
- Pericardial sclerosis
- Chemotherapy for lymphoma, breast cancer or SCLC
- RT for radio-sensitive tumors (exception: Radiation sclerosis)

1021

Malignant Pleural Effusion Risk Factors



- Lung cancer
- Breast cancer
- Hematopoietic cancers
- Prior pleural effusion
- RT to chest, thorax or abdomen
- Surgery to venous or lymphatic system

1024

Cardiac Tamponade Nursing Interventions

- Frequent cardiovascular assessments
- Oxygen therapy
- Positioning
 - HOB elevated
 - Energy conservation
- Comfort
- Decrease anxiety



1022

Malignant Pleural Effusion

Early Signs/Symptoms

- Asymptomatic
- SOB
- Nonproductive cough
- Pleuritic pain
- Tachypnea
- Decreased breath sounds
- Fever

Diagnostics

- CXR
- chest CT
- US

Treatment

- Chemo
- RT
- Thoracentesis
- Drain placement - PleurX®
- Talc pleurodesis

1025

Malignant Pleural Effusion Pathophysiology

- Only 2-10 mL normally in pleural space
- Excessive fluid due to direct tumor to pleura or mediastinum or mesothelioma
- Impaired lymphatic drainage due to tumor obstructing lymphatic flow
- Altered mucosal lung or mediastinal tissue resulting from RT

1023

Pneumonitis

Radiation-induced

- 1-20% of patients receiving RT to thorax
- Subacute inflammation of pleura



Risk Factors

- Total radiation dose & fractionation schedule
- Co-administration of chemotherapy
 - Bleomycin, mitomycin
 - Clorambucil, busulfan
 - Cyclophosphamide & ifosfamide
 - Doxorubicin
 - Vincristine & vinblastine
 - Methotrexate
- Targeted therapies – rituximab, cetuximab, trastuzumab, bevacizumab, alemtuzumab

1026

Pneumonitis

Signs and Symptoms

RT-induced

- Nonproductive cough
- Mild dyspnea
- Low-grade fever
- Pleuritic chest pain
- Occurs 6-12 weeks post-RT
- Symptoms 1-6 months post-RT



Chemo- or Biotherapy-induced

- Develops over weeks or months
- May last years after treatment



1027

Mechanical Bowel Obstruction

Extrinsic

- Adhesions of peritoneum, hernias, volvulus (twisting)

Intrinsic

- Tumors
- Telescoping of intestines (intussusception)
- Ischemia
- Inflammation of bowel



Object

- Foreign body
- Barium impaction

1030

Pneumonitis

Diagnostics

- CXR
- Chest CT
- PFT
- ABG



Treatment

- RT-induced
 - Cough suppressants
 - Antipyretics
 - Rest
 - Corticosteroids (moderate)
- Chemotherapy-induced
 - Monitor PFT
 - Limit cumulative doses
 - Corticosteroids
 - d/c suspected agent
- Biotherapy-induced
 - Dose reduction or d/c

1028

Non-mechanical Bowel Obstruction



- Neuromuscular dysfunction (frozen abdomen)
- Lack of intestinal blood flow
- Ileus
- Pancreatitis
- Artery emboli
- Venous thrombosis
- Metabolic imbalance (hypokalemia)
- sepsis

1031

Oncologic Emergencies

Obstructions
Bowel & Urinary

1029

Risk Factors

Treatment-related

- Manipulation of bowel during surgery
- Surgical trauma to neurogenic pathways
- Previous obstructions
- RT to abdomen

Disease-related

- Bowel tumors (ovarian or colorectal)
- Hernia
- Inflammatory bowel disease
- Peptic ulcers
- Pancreatitis
- Diverticular disease
- Gallstones

1032

Treatment

Surgical

- Resection & reanastomosis
- Decompression with colostomy or ileostomy
- Bypass of lesion
- Lysis of adhesions

Medical

- NPO
- Abdominal decompression
 - NG tube
 - Gastrostomy
 - Rectal tube
 - Intestinal stenting (endoscopic)
- Fluid balance & electrolyte replacement

1033

Urinary Obstruction Risk Factors

Treatment-related

- Radiation to renal structure or pelvis
- Hypercalcemia
- Calcium phosphate crystals due to TLS
- Fluid & electrolyte imbalance due to chemo agents
- Nephrotoxic agents (cisplatin, carboplatin, Ifex, high-dose MTX, gemcitabine, antibiotics, antifungals etc.)

Disease-related

- Compression of ureters by metastatic tumor surrounding lymph nodes
- Advanced prostate, ovarian or cervical cancer
- Bladder cancer with muscle invasion

1036

Nursing Management

- Pain Management
 - Analgesics
 - Smooth muscle relaxants
 - Antiemetics
 - Steroids
 - Massage
 - Positioning on side with pillows
- Fluid & electrolyte replacement
- Oral care
- Ambulation
- Deep breathing exercises
- DVT prophylaxis
- Monitor labs
- Monitor vital signs
- Ostomy care
- NG tube care

1034

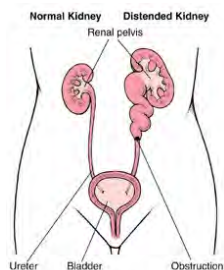
Signs and Symptoms

- Urinary retention
- Weak/interrupted stream
- Hematuria
- Flank/back pain
- Abdominal pain and/or swelling



1037

Urinary Obstruction



- Obstruction of normal flow of urine
- May cause infections that damage the bladder and affect the kidneys
- If the kidneys are injured (*hydronephrosis*) it can be life threatening

1035

Labs and Diagnostics

- Kidney, ureter, and bladder (KUB) radiograph
- Renal ultrasonography
- CT scan
- Cystoscopy
- Blood chemistry profile




1038

Management

Conservative Measures

- Analgesic (usually opioid)
- Anticholinergic agent to decrease smooth muscle motility
- indwelling catheter

Invasive Measures

- Suprapubic catheter
- Nephrostomy tube
- Stent placement 
- Ileal conduit
 - Stoma constructed from small intestine
- Neobladder
 - Surgically constructed from intestine & attached to ureters

1039

Practice Questions

1042

Nursing Interventions



- Restoring optimal urinary function
- Providing a safe environment to prevent injury and infection
- TLS management

1040

Question

The single most important risk factor for the development of sepsis is

- A. fever.
- B. diabetes.
- C. inadequate nutritional intake.
- D. duration of neutropenia.

1043

Management

Pharmacologic

- hydration with diuretics to maintain balance
- Pain management

Urinary Diversion

- Tube or stoma care
- Skin integrity
- Self-care mgt
- Recurrent infection
- Body image – self image
- Sexual dysfunction

1041

Question

A primary medication given to prevent tumor lysis syndrome is

- A. mannitol.
- B. allopurinol.
- C. furosemide.
- D. bicarbonate.

1044

Question

Signs and symptoms of anaphylaxis include

- A. sudden fatigue.
- B. pain at the IV site.
- C. angioedema.
- D. itching at the IV site.

1045

Question

What percentage of cancer patients experience some level of distress related to their diagnosis or treatment.

- A. 35%
- B. 50%
- C. 75%
- D. 100%

1048

1048

Question

A 60-year-old patient with myeloma is admitted to hospital with altered mental status. Lab studies report serum calcium 13mg/dL, potassium 3.0 mEq/L, and phosphorus 6 mg/dL. Which oncologic emergency should the nurse suspect is occurring?

- A. TLS
- B. DIC
- C. SIADH
- D. Hypercalcemia

1046

Psychosocial Dimensions of Care Introduction

- 100% of patients, regardless of stage of disease or type, experience some level of distress and existential concern related to:
 - Diagnosis
 - Treatment
 - Survivorship
- Unidentified or untreated distress can increase morbidity, mortality and increase the cost of care
- May affect adherence to plan of care, compromise quality of life and/or lead to suicide

NCCN, Distress Management, v1.2025

1049

1049

Psychosocial Dimensions of Care



12% Test = 17 Questions

1047

1047

Emotional Distress and Cancer



- Unpleasant emotional experience associated with stressors that patients face when living with cancer
- Continuum of emotions ranging from feelings of vulnerability, loss of control, sadness, and fears
- May include psychiatric diagnoses such as clinical depression, adjustment disorder, PTSD, delirium, bipolar, personality disorder, anxiety, and panic disorders

Murphy-Ende, K. (2024). Psychosocial Disturbances and Coping. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed., pp. 518-530). NCCN, Distress Management, v1.2025

1050

1050

"It's a Family Affair"

- **Patient, family and caregiver** **Mental Health affected by:**
 - affected by normative response to illness:**
 - Anxiety
 - Depression
 - Body Image
 - Social Health affected by:**
 - Interpersonal Discord
 - Relationships changes
 - Loss of emotional support
 - Loss of partnership
 - Economic Burden
 - Cost of care
 - Loss of employment
- Anger
- Fear
- Uncertainty
- Loss of control
- Sadness
- Hopelessness
- Distress
- Loneliness
- Grief

Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1051

1051

Distress Management



Periods of Increased Vulnerability

- Suspecting cancer
- Waiting for test results
- Diagnosis
- Treatment-related (awaiting, changing, ending, failure; side effects)
- End of active treatment
- Recurrence
- Progression or metastasis
- Facing death

NCCN, Distress Management, v1.2025

1054

1054

Altered Body Image

- Self-perception is related to actual or perceived change in appearance
 - Alopecia
 - Nutritional alteration
 - Cachexia
 - Obesity with steroids
 - Colostomy or ileostomy
 - Mastectomy
 - Lymphedema
 - Moon face from high-dose steroids
 - Sensory changes
 - Amputation or surgical scar

Murphy-Ende, K., (2024). Psychosocial Disturbances and Coping. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saris (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed., pp. 518-530). NCCN, Distress Management, v1.2025

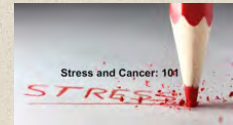
1052

1052

Psychosocial Parameters and Oncology

Normal and/or Common Feelings:

- Vulnerability
- Loss of control
- Uncertainty
- Sadness
- Nervousness
- Worry
- Anger
- Fear
- Guilt



Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1055

1055

Coping Methods



1. **Problem-focused**
 - Address the or eliminating stressor
 - Seeking help from family or friends with transportation
 - Learning to manage symptoms
2. **Emotion-focused**
 - Changing one's emotional reaction
 - Positive – praying, mindfulness meditation, music, counseling (group or individual)
 - Negative – substance use disorder drugs/alcohol
3. **Avoidance-focused**
4. **Adaptive coping and approach-oriented style (resilience)**
 - Positive reframing
 - Active coping
 - Humor

Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

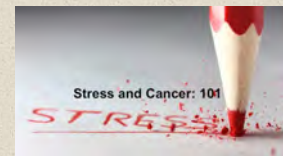
1053

1053

Psychosocial Parameters and Oncology

Disabling Feelings

- Clinical Depression
- Anxiety
- Panic
- Extreme Anger
- Existential & spiritual crisis
- Hopelessness



Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1056

1056

Disabling Responses



- Long-standing sleep disorder
- Eating disorders
- Sexual dysfunction
- Loss of faith
- Social withdrawal from family & friends
- Despair
- Anhedonia (loss of pleasure)
- Rejection of help
- Abuse or neglect
- Preoccupation with loss and death
- Suicidal ideation**

Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1057

1057

Distress Management NCCN Guidelines

- Incorporate the screening of distress into the standard care of oncology patients e.g. NCCN Distress Thermometer Scale 0-10
 - Score of 24 should trigger further evaluation & referral
- Tailor standards to resources
- Provide patients identified with distress with resources and/or referral
- Follow-up and re-evaluate patients for psychosocial needs

NCCN, Distress Management, v2, 2023

1060

1060

Common Psychosocial Consequences

- Impaired sleep
- Loss of appetite
- Mental distraction
- Difficulty concentrating
- Impaired body image
- Temporary loss of interest in usual activities
- Loss of sexual relations
- Questioning & asking "Why?"
- Limiting social contact
- Family discord



Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1058

Distress Management

- All patients should be screened for distress at:
 - initial visit**
 - appropriate intervals and as clinically indicated**
 - changes in disease status
 - remission, progression and recurrence
 - treatment-related complications
- All practices should provide quality distress management programs/services and quality improvement projects

Free Service

- American Cancer Society www.cancer.org
- American Institute for Cancer Research www.aicr.org
- American Psychosocial Oncology Society <http://apos-society.org/>
- Cancer Support community <http://www.cancersupportcommunity.org>
- CancerCare www.cancercare.org
- National Cancer Institute www.cancer.gov
- Cancer.net www.cancer.net

CoC, 2020; NCCN Distress Management, v1.2025

1061

1061

Question

What score on the NCCN distress thermometer indicates further action by the healthcare provider is required?

- 80
- 15
- 7
- 2

1059

1059

Emotional Distress Risk Factors



- Presence of discomforting thoughts
- Social and cultural attitudes
 - Dealing with illness, cancer diagnosis, and openness
- Available support
- Diagnosis or symptoms
 - Lung, pancreatic, head & neck, advanced cancer and poor pain control**
- Age and gender-specific: less than age 45 and female
- Role changes across cancer trajectory
 - e.g. father, mother or partner
- Personality and coping style

Murphy-Ende, K., (2024). Psychosocial Disturbances and Coping. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saris (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed., pp. 518-530). NCCN, Distress Management, v1.2025

1062

1062

Question

Which of the following interventions influences a patient's ability to adjust and adapt to a cancer diagnosis?

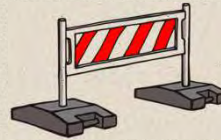
- A. Positive reframing and anticipatory guidance.
- B. Family structure and dynamics.
- C. Educating the family about the disease and treatment.
- D. Mobilizing the patient's support system.

1063

1063

Practical Problems Associated with Cancer Care

- Literacy level or language barriers
- Comorbidities that impair
 - Food preparation
 - Medication-taking
 - Treatment adherence
 - ADL
- Access to transportation
- Lack of medical insurance
 - Underinsurance
- Job-related difficulties
 - Work increase
 - Decrease or changes
- School-related difficulty
- Financial difficulties
 - Financial toxicity



Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1066

1066

Distress Management Interventions

- Screen for ED using an evidence-based tool
- Acknowledge distress
- Discuss concerns – personal meaning of illness
- Allow ventilation of feelings
- Explore past coping strategies
- Referral to licensed mental health professionals
- Spiritual counseling
- Support groups
- Exercise, relaxation, dance, yoga, art, dance, music etc.
- Family and couples therapy



Image: Unknown Author

NCCN Distress Management, v1.2025

1064

1064

Role of Nurse

- **Risk assessment (SDOH)**
 - Family issues
 - Financial management
 - Living conditions
 - Substance use disorder
 - Alcohol
 - Illicit drugs
- **Discuss possible resources**
 - Referral to clinic/hospital social worker, mental health professionals or financial advisor
 - Access to national & local community resources



Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1067

1067

Cultural and Attitudinal Barriers to Psychosocial Care

- Family differences in dealing with illness
- Withholding diagnosis from family member
 - Stigma
 - Fear
 - Vulnerability i.e., can't cope with diagnosis
- Prejudice and stigma of emotional breakdown associated with weakness

Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1065

1065

Financial Resources

National Services Organizations

- The Cancer Financial Assistance Coalition www.cancerfac.org
 - Searchable database of financial resources
- CancerCare financial assistance programs www.cancercare.org/financial
 - Transportation, childcare & oncology social workers
- The Health Well Foundation www.healthwellfoundation.org
 - Medication cost assistance for patients with chronic disease
- Blood Cancer United www.LLS.org/support/financial-support
 - Patient financial aid program
 - Co-pay Assistance, travel assistance & more
- The National Foundation for Transplants www.transplants.org
 - Fundraising assistance for patients needing a transplant

1068

1068

Financial Resources

Local Services Organizations

- Financial assistance, grants or specific services or products (travel or medication)
 - Catholic Charities and Jewish Social Services
 - The Lions Club
 - Lutheran Social Services
 - Salvation Arm
 - American Cancer Society
 - Hope Lodge
 - Ronald McDonald House Charities
 - Joe's House
 - Local churches, synagogues and mosques
 - Cancer advocacy groups and Travel Assistance organizations

1069

1069

Anxiety

Risk Factors



- 44% incidence
 - 23% suffer significant level (Schag and Einrich, 1989; Stark et al., 2002)
 - Frequently occurs with depression
- Disease
 - **Trajectory points** – new diagnosis, initiation of treatment, completion of treatment, recurrent disease, advanced stage and end of life
 - Uncertainty – prognosis
 - Inadequate symptom control
- Abnormal metabolic state
 - Hyperthyroidism
 - Hormone-secreting tumors
 - Paraneoplastic syndromes
 - Electrolyte imbalance
 - Hypoxia
 - Sepsis
 - Delirium
 - Hypoglycemia

Pirl, W.F. in Eggert et al., 2022

1072

1072

Psychosocial Distress

Anxiety:

- State of feeling uneasy & apprehensive in response to a vague, non-specific or unidentifiable threat
- "Scan-xiety" – awaiting results or annual f/u scans

Signs and symptoms

- Agitation or restlessness
- Sleep disturbance
- SOB
- Palpitations
- Lightheadedness
- Weight loss or gain
- Mood changes



Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1070

1070

Anxiety

Risk Factors



- **Treatment-related**
 - Prolonged hospitalization, BMT, major surgery
 - Failure/relapse/termination
 - Palliative chemo, RT, or phase 1 or 2 clinical trial
- **Medications**
 - Steroids
 - Opioids
 - antihistamines
- **Lifestyle-related**
 - Exposure to new situations
 - Alcohol or drug withdrawal
- **Body Image Change**
 - Mastectomy, colostomy, orchiectomy, alopecia, skin changes, amputation, weight loss or gain
- **Psychiatric Disorders**
 - Depression
 - Delirium
 - Paranoia, persecution or delusions
- Pre-existing anxiety disorders
- Genetics
- Age & gender: <age 50 and female

Pirl, W.F. in Eggert, 2022

1073

1073

Question

Which of the following is an evidence-based screening tool specific to anxiety?

- A. NCCN distress thermometer
- B. General Health Questionnaire (GHQ)
- C. Patient Health Questionnaire 9 (PHQ-9)
- D. GAD-7

1071

1071

Anxiety

Risk Factors



Interpersonal-related

- Future health, relationships, financial, social or occupational roles and responsibilities
- Loss of independence and perceived loss of control
- Limited coping skills
- Cumulative losses leading to social isolation
- Limited social resources

Murphy-Ende, K., (2024). Psychosocial Disturbances and Coping. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Sarita (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed., pp. 518-530). NCCN, Distress Management, v1.2025

1074

1074

Anxiety EBP Interventions



- Treat underlying cause, when possible
- Treat symptoms e.g. pain, dyspnea, insomnia etc.

ONS EBP: Recommended

- Cognitive behavioral Interventions or Approach
 - Learning to turn negative thoughts or behaviors into positive problem-solving
 - Mindfulness-based stress reduction
 - Music/Music Therapy
 - Psychoeducational interventions
 - Treatment, symptoms and resources
 - Yoga

ONS, Clinical Interventions: Anxiety, 2019

1075

Question

Which of the following patients have the highest suicide rates among all cancer survivors?

- Breast, lung, esophageal and pancreatic.
- Colon, melanoma, CNS and cervical.
- Leukemia, lung, colon and ovarian.
- Prostate, head and neck, pancreatic and lung.

1076

1078

EBP: Anxiety-Interventions

Likely to be Effective



- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anxiolytics • Coaching <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Verbal and written – Checklist and telephone conversation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Massage/Aromatherapy Massage • Meditation • Progressive muscle relaxation (PMR) • PMR and Guided Imagery • Spiritual interventions |
|---|--|

EBP, ONS, 2019 ONS, Clinical Interventions: Anxiety, 2019

1076

1076

Depression Risk Factors



- ❖ 5-20% of patients at some point in their treatment
- ❖ 40% in certain populations

Almost 90% of psychological disorders were reactions to the disease or treatment

- 1st year of treatment
- Active advanced disease
- **Breast (highest), pancreatic, prostate, lung, CNS, and head & neck cancer**
- Young adults
- Poorly controlled pain, nausea or dyspnea
- Mental health history or physical limitations
- Disease recurrence and/or prolonged treatment course
- Medications: chemo-immunotherapy, biotherapy, hormone therapy, steroids, opioids, benzodiazepines

Pirl, W.F., in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1076

1079

Psychosocial Disturbances & Alterations

Depression



1077

1077

Depression Assessment

Defining Symptoms

- Depressed mood
 - acute < 6 months
 - chronic ≥ 6 months
- Loss of interest and pleasure in activities
- history of major depression or suicide attempt
- Insomnia, early awakening or oversleeping
- Fatigue
- Psychomotor agitation
- feelings of worthlessness
- Recurrent thoughts of death
- **Suicidal ideation**



1080

1080

Question

Which of the following is an evidence-based screening tool specific to depression?

- A. National Comprehensive Cancer Center distress thermometer
- B. General Health Questionnaire (GHQ)
- C. Patient Health Questionnaire 9 (PHQ-9)
- D. Zarit Burden Interview

1081

1081

EBP: Depression - Interventions

Likely to be Effective

- Computerized Cognitive Rehabilitation
- **Exercise**
- Group Psychotherapy
- Individual Psychotherapy
- Meditation
- Peer counseling
- Progressive muscle relaxation (PMR)
- Relaxation therapy



Piri, W.F., in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022; ONS, Clinical Interventions: Depression, 2019

1084

1084

Patient Health Questionnaire-9 (PHQ-9)

Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by the following problems?

	Not at all	Several days	More than half the days	Nearly every day
1. Little interest or pleasure in doing things	0	1	2	3
2. Feeling down, depressed, or hopeless	0	1	2	3
3. Trouble falling asleep, waking too early, or sleeping too much	0	1	2	3
4. Feeling tired or having little energy	0	1	2	3
5. Poor appetite or overeating	0	1	2	3
6. Feeling bad about yourself—past or present, or being a burden to others	0	1	2	3
7. Trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television	0	1	2	3
8. Moving or slowing down, so that doing things takes more effort than usual	0	1	2	3
9. Thoughts of harming yourself (not suicidal thoughts)	0	1	2	3

PHQ-9 score: 0-27

<https://www.hiv.uw.edu/page/mental-health-screening/phq-9>

1082

1082

Loss of Personal Control

- Loss of ability to cope with current or future events
- Powerlessness has negative effect on well-being

Risk Factors

- Unexpected diagnosis and lack of knowledge regarding disease and treatment
- Uncertainty of prognosis
- Physical disability or cognitive impairment
- Frequent hospitalizations or ICU stay
- Terminal phase of illness
- Lengthy treatment or treatment failure
- Developmental, personality and culture-related

Murphy-Ende cited in Brant et al., 2020

1085

1085

EBP: Depression-Interventions

Recommended for Practice

- Referral if suicidal thoughts or desire to hasten death
- Antidepressant medication
 - duloxetine
 - fluoxetine
 - mirtazapine
 - fluvoxamine
 - escitalopram
 - paroxetine
 - sertraline
- Cognitive-behavioral interventions or approach
 - Help patients identify negative or unhelpful thoughts, beliefs, behaviors and establish goals to change them
- Integrated behavioral health care model
- Mindfulness-based stress reduction
- Psychoeducational interventions
- Yoga



Piri, W.F., in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022; ONS, Clinical Interventions: Depression, 2019

1083

1083

Loss of Personal Control

Interventions

- Encourage questions and explain ongoing process
- Assist in decision making by reinforcing treatment options, risks and benefits
- Offer counseling
- Encourage verbalization of feelings
- Provide emotional support



Murphy-Ende cited in Brant et al., 2020

1086

1086

Cancer Impact Post-traumatic Growth

"Cancer changed my life and how I feel about myself in ways I never expected. It helped me to talk about those changes."

- Finding a "new normal"

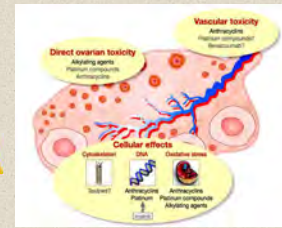


1087

1087

Fertility Statistics

- 18 million cancer survivors in 2020
 - 30 million expected by 2030 (ACS, 2022)
- 4% of survivors are less than age 39
 - Breast cancer
 - Melanoma
 - Cervical cancer
 - NHL
 - Leukemia
- Alkylating and alkylating-like agents, RT and surgery are top causes of dysfunction**
- Women older than age 30 are most affected by infertility due to fewer oocytes



<https://rep.bioscientifica.com/view/journals/rep/144/2/153.xml>

1090

Question

Which of the chemotherapy classifications is associated with fertility dysfunction?

- Anthracyclines
- Vinca alkaloids
- Alkylating agents
- Taxanes

1088

1088

Female Infertility



- Depletion or damage of ovarian follicles**
 - Decreased ovarian volume
 - Premature ovarian failure
 - Menses does not equal fertility
- RT treatment-induced uterine damage** (GU/Gyne cancers and sarcoma)
 - Vaginal stenosis and webbing
- Pituitary dysfunction**
 - Hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis damage due to surgery or RT

Nishimoto, P.W. & Kim H.J. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1091

Question

Which of the following patients is at highest risk of infertility due to chemotherapy toxicity?

- 8-year-old Eva
- 20-year-old John
- 16-year-old Kristen
- 30-year-old Elaine

1089

1089

Male Infertility



- Bladder cancer, testicular cancer and prostate cancer are high risk
- Impaired sperm production
 - Recovery 1-3 years
- Impaired sperm transport
 - Inability to close bladder during ejaculation
 - Retrograde flow of sperm into bladder
- Pituitary gland dysfunction
 - Related to brain external RT or surgery
- Primary or secondary hormonal changes
- Damage to germinal stem cells in the testes

Nishimoto, P.W. & Kim H.J. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1092

Female Fertility Preservation

Toxicity Reduction

- **Ovarian Transposition**
 - Prior to external RT
 - Does not protect uterus
 - Requires fertility treatment
- **Ovarian Suppression**
 - Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) suppression
 - Leuprolide acetate
 - Research mainly in breast cancer
- **Alternative treatment**
 - To limit gonadotoxic effects



1093

Fertility Resources

- American Society for Reproductive Medicine www.asrm.org
- American Society of Clinical Oncology www.cancer.net
- Livestrong Fertility www.livestrong.org/we-can-help/livestrong-fertility
- RESOLVE: The National Infertility Association www.resolve.org
- Save My Fertility www.savemyfertility.org

1096

Reproductive Alterations Preservation Management



- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Female <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Referral to Reproductive Endocrinologist prior to treatment – Gonadal shielding – Cryopreservation of embryos or oocyte – Ovarian tissue cryopreservation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Male <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Sperm banking – Gonadal shielding during XRT – Other <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Testicular sperm extraction • Electro sperm extraction • In vitro fertilization • Spermatogonial stem cell therapy • Testicular tissue implantation (experimental) |
|---|---|

www.LivestrongFertility.org

1094

Question

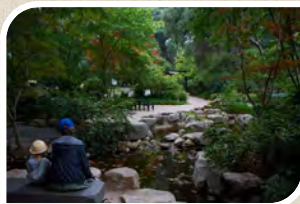
A patient is prescribed hormonal therapy for cancer. What sexual functioning concern should be discussed with the patient?

- A. Hormone therapy has fewer sexuality-related concerns than chemotherapy.
- B. The effects are reversible once treatment has been completed.
- C. Hormone therapy can have multiple short- and long-term effects in both women and men.
- D. The therapy will cause significant fatigue.

1097

Family Planning

- Natural Conception
 - Wait 1-2 years
 - Consult reproductive specialists regarding ability to carry a child
- In vitro fertilization (IVF) therapy
- Surrogacy
- Adoption
 - Typically requires documentation of cancer status
- Child-free living



1098

1095

Question

Prior to attempting to naturally conceive after treatment, cancer survivors should wait at least

- A. 3-6 months.
- B. 5 years.
- C. 3 years.
- D. 12 months.

1099

1098

Post-Treatment Fertility

- Fertility preservation is not 100%
- Length of time for gamete repair is 6-12 months
- Evaluation of options should be reviewed 12 months after treatment completion for physical and psychological recovery
- Males usually recover sperm production years later
- Females may be initially fertile but lose fertility sooner
 - Most reliable method to assess ovarian reserve is serum anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH) level in females over 25 years of age or older
 - Menses may continue 10-15 years after onset of infertility

1099

Question

Evidence-based models that enhance sexual health communication include

- GoodTherapy, Timing, Response.
- Plissit, 5 A's, and Better.
- Attitude, Better, and Response.
- Mindfulness-based Therapy, 5 A's, and React.

1102

1102

Sexuality Introduction



- 40-100% cancer survivors experience treatment and cancer-related sexual problems (Sadovsky et al., 2010)
- If healthcare providers intervene, 70% of patients with cancer will have sexual function return to normal
- Without interventions, sexual performance decreases over time (Cleary, et al., 2013)

1100

1100

Sexuality Assessment BETTER Model



- **B** – Bringing up the topic
- **E** – Explain that sexuality is a part of quality of life and they can talk about any concerns
- **T** – Tell the patient about resources
- **T** – Time the discussion to the patients' preferences
- **E** – Educate about the sexual side effects of treatment
- **R** – Record assessments and interventions

Nishimoto, P.W. & Kim H.J. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1103

1103

Sexuality – Risk Factors



- Gender
 - Women >30 yrs old
 - GYNE surgery
 - Breast cancer
- Men
 - Any age beyond puberty
 - Testicular/Prostate surgery
- Tumor site
 - GU or GI
- Treatment
 - Chemotherapy
 - Hormone/endocrine therapy
 - RT – pelvis
 - HSCT/BMT
- Surgery
 - Prostatectomy
 - Orchiectomy
 - Cystectomy
 - Head and neck
- Stress
 - Emotional distress
- Body Image changes
 - Alopecia
 - Ostomies
 - Head and neck surgery
 - Mastectomy
- Reproductive and Fertility Issues

Nishimoto, P.W. & Kim H.J. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1101

1101

Sexuality Intervention PLISSIT Model



- **P** – Permission to discuss topic
- **LI** – Limited information
- **SS** – Specific suggestions
- **IT** – Intensive therapy referral

Nishimoto, P.W. & Kim H.J. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1104

1104

Sexuality Intervention 5 A's Model



- **Ask** – Bring up the topic
- **Advise** – Normalize symptoms and acknowledge problems
- **Assess** – Ask about sexual functioning and use standardized assessment
- **Assist** – Provide information and resources
- **Arrange** – Follow up or referral

Nishimoto, P.W. & Kim H.J. in Eggert, Byar & Parks, 2022

1105

1105

Cancer and Sexual Gender Minority

- LGBT with cancer face many barriers to health care
 - suboptimal access to cancer screening and access to cancer care
 - lack healthcare insurance
 - face outright discrimination
- Coordinate efforts to enhance patient and caregiver education, to improve outreach and support
- Train and educate all health care workers to be knowledgeable about and sensitive to the needs of the community
- Encourage constructive policy and legislative action
- More research to guide quality care

Griggs, et al., 2017

1108

1108

Question

An essential component of sexual assessment of cancer patients who identifies as lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender is to

- Refer to a clinical psychologist.
- Use the ASK framework.
- Use the 5A's model.
- Focus on symptoms and interventions.

1106

1106

Sexuality Resources

- American Cancer Society www.cancer.org
- Will2Love <https://www.will2love.com>
- Planned Parenthood <https://www.plannedparenthood.org>
- Oncolink www.oncolink.org/oncolife
- Mautner Project www.mautnerproject.org (same-sex partners for women)
- Sloan-Kettering Sexual Health Program www.mskcc.org/mskcc/html/13814.cfm
- LGBT Community <http://cancer-network.org>
- National LGBT Cancer Project <https://www.lgbtcancer.org/>
- ASCO Position Paper Reducing Cancer Health Disparities Among Sexual Gender Minority <http://ascopubs.org/doi/pdf/10.1200/JCO.2016.72.0441>
- American Association of Sexuality Educators, Counselors and Therapists www.aasect.org

1109

1109

LGBT Assessment and Intervention ASK Framework



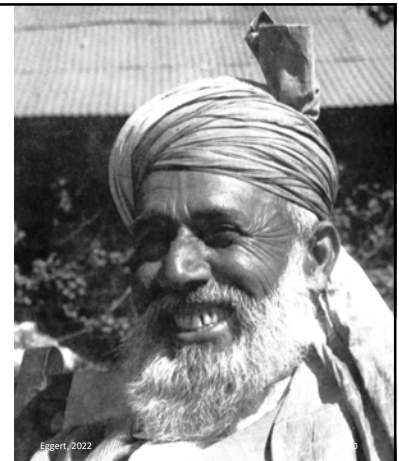
- **Ask** – Ask about impact of cancer on sexuality
- **Sensitivity** – Sensitivity to needs and concerns
- **Knowledge** – Provide information and resources

Griggs J., et al., (2017). American Society of Clinical Oncology Position Statement: Strategies for Reducing Cancer Health Disparities Among Sexual and Gender Minority Populations. JCO, 35, 19. p. 2203-2209.

1107

1107

Cultural, Spiritual & Religious Diversity



Eggert, 2022

1110

1110

Question

Which concept is most difficult to define?

- A. Culture
- B. Religion
- C. Spirituality
- D. Diversity

1111

1111

Spirituality and Religiosity Cancer Adjustment

- Ability of patient and family to cope with initial diagnosis and make decisions regarding cancer treatment independent of other cultural factors
- **Some experience a positive impact and response to cancer and its treatment**
 - Heightened sense of spirituality
 - View cancer as "God's will"
 - Use faith as a coping mechanism
- **Others may experience spiritual distress**
 - Sense of abandonment by a greater power
 - Inability to find meaning in their diagnosis
 - Feel punished, justly or unjustly

Houzos, E. A. Cultural and Spiritual Care. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), *Core curriculum for oncology nurses* (7th ed.), pp. 513-517.

1114

1114

Religion



- **An organized system of worship**
- Follow regulated practices intended to embrace spirituality
- Religiosity and spirituality are core discussions

Houzos, E. A. Cultural and Spiritual Care. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), *Core curriculum for oncology nurses* (7th ed.), pp. 513-517.

1112

1112

Question

Which of the following psychosocial approaches specifically focuses on finding meaning and purpose in life within the cancer journey?

- A. Cognitive behavioral therapy
- B. Supportive psychotherapy
- C. Existential psychotherapy
- D. Dignity therapy

1115

1115

Spirituality

- How a person perceives their place in the world
- Determines how a person relates to and interacts with other people, animals, nature and the world around them
- **All persons are spiritual**



Houzos, E. A. Cultural and Spiritual Care. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), *Core curriculum for oncology nurses* (7th ed.), pp. 513-517.

1113

1113

Spirituality Religiosity & Hopefulness Interventions



- **Respect patient's spiritual and religious beliefs**
 - Create time, space and privacy for rituals
 - When appropriate, pray with patient and caregivers
 - Encourage patient and caregiver to speak with spiritual/religious leader
- **Support patient's use of coping mechanisms**
 - Refer to hospital chaplain or support group
- **Existential psychotherapy**
 - Finding a sense of meaning in an advanced illness
- **Assist with exploring integrative modalities of coping**
e.g. Meditation, yoga, prayer, expressive therapies such as art therapy, music therapy, and journaling

Houzos, E. A. Cultural and Spiritual Care. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), *Core curriculum for oncology nurses* (7th ed.), pp. 513-517.

1116

1116

Question

The initial step to developing a program to address cultural sensitivity within an organization is

- A. developing family-focused interventions.
- B. assessing one's own cultural beliefs and values.
- C. emphasizing that good health is best defined within a cultural heritage.
- D. conducting focus groups with diverse communities.

1117

1117

Framework of Cultural Orientation Culture and Cancer

- Patient-centered approach
- Understand patient's cultural boundaries
- Investigate main issues for patients with regards to cancer and illness
- Developing trusting relationship is key
- Unconditionally accept patients
- Recognize and respect cultural differences



Houzos, E. A. Cultural and Spiritual Care. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 513-517.

1120

1120

Culture

- Values, beliefs, norms and practices of a particular group that are learned and shared
- Guides thinking, decisions & actions in a patterned way
- EBP interventions core of culturally-sensitive care



Houzos, E. A. Cultural and Spiritual Care. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 513-517.

1118

1118

Culture and Cancer

- Meaning of a life-threatening diagnosis is largely influenced by culture
 - Response may range from stoic acceptance to highly demonstrative
 - Often considered devastating news
- Cancer prevention behaviors
 - Distrust US medical system
 - May rely on unlicensed healers
 - May lack knowledge as new immigrants
 - Fatalistic view of cancer



Houzos, E. A. Cultural and Spiritual Care. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 513-517.

1121

1121

Demographics – United States Cultural Diversity

- 1950's – 9/10 Americans were of European descent
- 2017 – Hispanics account for 18.1% US population (US Census, 2017)
 - Cuban
 - Mexican
 - Puerto Rican
 - South or Central American
 - Identify as Spanish in culture
- 5.8% US population are Asian
- US Census predicts by 2044
 - Majority will be a race other than non-Hispanic white



Houzos, E. A. Cultural and Spiritual Care. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 513-517.

1119

1119

Responses to Cancer Experience

- Cultural norms influence all aspects of cancer
 - Screening & prevention
 - Seeking diagnosis
 - Treatment options
 - Symptom management
 - Response to advanced cancer
 - Palliative care
 - End-of-life care



Houzos, E. A. Cultural and Spiritual Care. In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), Core curriculum for oncology nurses (7th ed.), pp. 513-517.

1122

1122

Question

What role does poverty as a culture play in healthcare?

- A. With the same treatment, poverty has little impact on outcome.
- B. Poverty crosses racial and ethnic groups and has an impact on health status.
- C. Its influence on access to healthcare can be remedied with free screenings.
- D. Poverty increases a person's willingness to accept sliding scale services offered.

1123

1123

Question

As an outreach worker with a Native American community, the nurse notes a sudden decrease in mammography participation after several diagnoses of breast cancer. What is the best strategy to improve participation?

- A. Offer free mammograms.
- B. Extend screening hours.
- C. Prepare more culturally sensitive literature.
- D. Consult the tribe leaders for assistance and suggestion.

1126

1126

Issues in Cultural Care SDOH

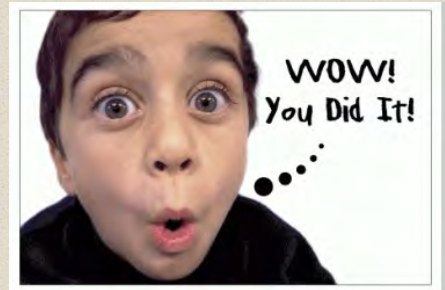


- Financial burden of cancer care
- Access to care
- Lack method to define healthcare cultural competence
- Minorities not represented in clinical trials and lack access to pharmaceutical agents
- Social justice
 - advocacy in protecting patients' rights
- Health literacy levels
 - Patient education materials should be 6th grade reading level
 - Most cancer educational materials are at 8th grade reading level

Hirschey, R. Social Determinants of Health and Financial Toxicity (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), *Core curriculum for oncology nurses* (7th ed.), pp. 507-512.

1124

1124



1127

EBP Approach



- Quasi-experimental (lack randomization) or qualitative studies most helpful
- Delivery of transcultural nursing care
- Rejection of bias and ridicule related to race, religion or sex
- Be knowledgeable regarding groups of people affected by cancer
- Develop therapeutic relationship
 - Be less judgmental & more open
 - Address each patient in formal context
 - Being mindful of kindness
 - Professionally introduce oneself
 - Use trained translators

Hirschey, R. Social Determinants of Health and Financial Toxicity (2024). In J.M. Brandt, D.G. Cope & M.G. Saria (Eds.), *Core curriculum for oncology nurses* (7th ed.), pp. 507-512.

1125

1125

Evaluation



- Do you know where your learning gaps are?
 - Do you have a study plan?
 - Do you feel prepared to challenge the test?
- Complete the evaluation to receive your CNE certificate
- **Thank You** for your participation and commitment to oncology nursing practice!
- **Join FLASCO today!**



1128



1129